

# Table of Contents

<b>About Southern</b> .....	<b>7</b>
Abstract of Principles .....	7
The Baptist Faith and Message .....	8
Mission .....	12
Accreditation .....	12
Denominational Affiliation .....	12
Historical Sketch .....	12
Academic Programs .....	13
Additional Educational Programs .....	15
<b>Admissions</b> .....	<b>17</b>
Admission Requirements for Diploma Programs .....	17
Admission Requirements for Master's Degrees .....	18
Admission Requirements for Professional Doctoral Degrees .....	21
Admission Requirements for Research Doctoral Degrees .....	24
Applicants with Special Circumstances .....	27
Application Deadlines .....	29
<b>Financial Aid</b> .....	<b>31</b>
Scholarships Awarded through Southern Seminary .....	31
Scholarships through Outside Sources .....	31
Loans .....	31
Payment Plan for Course Fees .....	31
Emergency Aid Grants .....	32
Veterans Benefits .....	32
Vocational Rehabilitation .....	32
<b>Campus Life</b> .....	<b>33</b>
Student Support Center .....	33
Electronic Mail .....	33
International Services .....	33
Disability Assistance .....	33
Counseling .....	33
Student Activities .....	33
Student Councils and Organizations .....	33
Clinic and Insurance .....	33
Recreation and Fitness .....	33
Library .....	34
Computer Lab .....	34
Dining Services .....	34
Bookstore .....	34
Conference Center .....	34
Missions Opportunities .....	34
Worship .....	34
Housing .....	34
Employment .....	35
Child Care .....	35
<b>Academic Information</b> .....	<b>37</b>
Registration .....	37
Student Status .....	38
Grades .....	40
Policies .....	41
Fees and Charges .....	43

<b>School of Theology</b> .....	<b>47</b>
Faculty .....	47
Introduction .....	54
Policies for Master's Level Programs .....	54
Master's Level Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	55
Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs .....	66
Doctor of Ministry Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	66
Policies for Research Doctoral Studies .....	68
Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	68
<b>School of Church Music and Worship</b> .....	<b>73</b>
Faculty .....	73
Introduction .....	75
Policies for Master's Level Programs in Church Music .....	77
Master's Level Church Music Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	79
Policies for Master's Level Programs in Worship .....	86
Master's Level Worship Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	86
Doctoral Programs in Church Music .....	89
<b>School of Leadership and Church Ministry</b> .....	<b>91</b>
Faculty .....	91
Introduction .....	94
Policies for Master's Level Programs .....	95
Leadership and Church Ministry Core Studies .....	96
Master's Level Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	98
Policies for the Professional Doctoral Program .....	102
Doctor of Education Ministry Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	102
Policies for Research Doctoral Programs .....	103
Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	104
<b>Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth</b> .....	<b>109</b>
Faculty .....	109
Introduction .....	112
Policies for Master's Level Programs .....	112
Master's Level Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	113
Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs .....	126
Doctor of Ministry Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	126
Policies for Doctor of Missiology Program .....	129
Doctor of Missiology Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	130
Policies for Research Doctoral Programs .....	130
Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements .....	131
<b>Curriculum—Course Descriptions</b> .....	<b>135</b>
Professional Studies .....	136
Doctoral Studies .....	160
<b>Directory</b> .....	<b>173</b>
Board of Trustees .....	173
Administrative Staff .....	174
Faculty .....	177
Academic Calendar .....	180
Campus Map .....	182
<b>Index</b> .....	<b>183</b>

The information in this catalog is correct as of May 1, 2003, and applies to the academic year 2003-2004 only. Southern Seminary reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to review, modify, amend, alter, rescind, abolish, or delete any provision of this catalog or of any other catalogs, policies, publications, or statements of the seminary. This right includes, without limitation, admission or graduation standards, degree requirements, and accreditation of academic programs. This catalog is not a contract, real or implied; it is for informational purposes only.

# Mission

Under the lordship of Jesus Christ,  
the mission of  
The Southern Baptist  
Theological Seminary  
is to be totally committed  
to the Bible as the Word of God  
and to be a servant of the churches of  
the Southern Baptist Convention  
by training, educating, and preparing  
ministers of the gospel  
for more faithful service.

# President's Message



*“The beginning and end of theology is the glory of God...”*

God calls ministers to serve His church, to feed His sheep, and to increase His glory through the preaching of the Gospel and the teaching of God's Word.

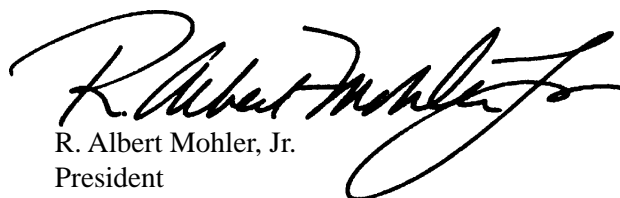
Therefore, theological education is of eternal significance. The task of a theological seminary is to train, educate, and prepare God-called ministers of the Gospel for more faithful service. We do not have the power to make nor to call a minister. That power is God's alone and the ministers He calls are a gift to His church. Southern Seminary stands ready to offer theological education marked by the highest standards of academic excellence and theological faithfulness. Our commitment is to be a servant institution to the church of the Lord Jesus Christ and to do all within our power to arm and equip ministers of the gospel for the task to which they are called.

Now in our 15<sup>th</sup> decade of service, Southern Seminary has a proud legacy and a promising future. We are committed to stand for the inerrancy of Scripture and for the faith “once for all delivered to the saints.”

Our faculty is marked by the highest standards of academic achievement and scholarly application. Beyond this, they are also gifted teachers who invest themselves in their students through classroom teaching and other opportunities.

Southern Seminary is determined to shape the minister in heart, soul, mind, and the application of ministry. To that end, we offer programs covering an array of specialized ministries. Within this institution are first-rate programs ranging from baccalaureate to doctoral degrees. At the core of all of these is the commitment to biblical truth, to ministerial excellence, and a faithfulness in the service of the church. Each of the schools of the Seminary shares an absolute commitment to this common task and vision.

The beginning and end of our work, as the beginning of our lives, must be measured in light of the glory of God. If God has called you to ministry, do not settle for anything less than a theological education that will prepare you for even greater service to the church, even greater faithfulness to the Lord Jesus Christ, and to the greater glory of God.

  
R. Albert Mohler, Jr.  
President

# Seminary Administration

## Office of the President



**R. Albert Mohler, Jr.**

President of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Professor of Christian Theology (1993)

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. R. Albert Mohler, Jr., serves as the ninth president of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary—the flagship school of the Southern Baptist Convention and one of the largest seminaries in the world.

A leader among American evangelicals, Dr. Mohler was listed in a *TIME* magazine cover story as one of its “50 for the Future”—fifty persons under age 40 who are emerging national leaders in their fields. *Christianity Today* described Dr. Mohler as one of the 40 emerging evangelical leaders. *Change*, a national higher education magazine, named Dr. Mohler one of 40 “Young Leaders of the Academy,” and Louisville-based *Business First* hailed him as one of 40 emerging leaders under the age of 40 in the city.

Dr. Mohler is a theologian and an ordained minister, having served as pastor and staff minister of several Southern Baptist churches. He came to the presidency of Southern Seminary from service as editor of *The Christian Index*, the oldest of the state papers serving the Southern Baptist Convention.

A native of Lakeland, Florida, Dr. Mohler was a Faculty Scholar at Florida Atlantic University before receiving his Bachelor of Arts degree from Samford University in Birmingham, Alabama. He holds a Master of Divinity degree and the Doctor of Philosophy (in systematic and historical theology) from Southern Seminary. He has pursued additional study at the St. Meinrad School of Theology and has done research at Oxford University (England).

Dr. Mohler’s writings have been published throughout the United States and Europe. He has contributed chapters to several recent books including *Here We Stand: A Call From Confessing Evangelicals* and *The Coming Evangelical Crisis*. He served as General Editor of *The Gods of the Age or the God of the Ages: Essays by Carl F. H. Henry* and served from 1985 to 1993 as Associate Editor of *Preaching*, a journal for evangelical preachers. He currently serves as Editor-in-Chief of *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*. Forthcoming book projects include works on the future of evangelical theology and on the evangelical responses to the cultural crisis.

As a regular syndicated columnist for Religion News Service and

correspondent for the evangelical newsweekly *WORLD*, Dr. Mohler’s articles on theological, moral, and cultural issues have been published extensively. Widely sought as a columnist and commentator, Dr. Mohler has been quoted in the leading newspapers of the nation, including *The New York Times*, *The Wall Street Journal*, *USA Today*, *The Washington Post*, *The Atlanta Journal-Constitution*, *The Dallas Morning News*, and many others. He has also appeared on such national news programs as CNN’s “Larry King Live,” the “Today Show,” “Dateline NBC” and Fox’s “O’Reilly Factor,” among others. Dr. Mohler hosts his own radio program “Truth on the Line” and also provides commentary for the Salem Radio Network, the largest Christian radio network in the United States. Called “an articulate voice for conservative Christianity at large” by *The Chicago Tribune*, Dr. Mohler’s mission is to address contemporary theological and cultural issues from a consistent and explicit Christian worldview.

A leader within the Southern Baptist Convention, Dr. Mohler has served in several offices including a term as Chairman of the SBC Committee on Resolutions which is responsible for the denomination’s official statements on moral and doctrinal issues. He also served on the seven-person Program and Structure Study Committee which recommended the 1995 restructuring of the nation’s largest Protestant denomination. In 2000, Dr. Mohler served on a blue-ribbon panel which made recommendations to the Southern Baptist Convention for revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message, the statement of faith most widely held among Southern Baptists.

He has presented lectures or addresses at institutions including Wheaton College, Samford University, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, the University of Richmond, Mercer University, Cedarville College, Beeson Divinity School, Reformed Theological Seminary, Geneva College, Covenant Theological Seminary, The Cumberland School of Law, The Regent University School of Law, and the historic Chautauqua Institution, among many others.

In addition to his presidential duties at Southern Baptists’ flagship seminary, Dr. Mohler is Professor of Christian Theology and also serves as host of “The Bible and Life,” a weekly television program which reaches over thirty million homes throughout the FamilyNet television system.

He is listed in *Who’s Who in America* and other biographical reference works and serves on the boards of several organizations including the Kentuckiana Metroversity and the Theological Education Association of Mid-America. He serves on the Board of Reference serving The Council for Biblical Manhood and Womanhood.

He is married to the former Mary Ann Kahler. They have two children: Katie and Christopher.

## Senior Vice Presidents

---



### Daniel L. Akin

Senior Vice President for Academic Administration; Dean of the School of Theology; Professor of Christian Preaching (1996)

B.A., The Criswell College; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington

Before coming to Southern, Dr. Akin was Associate Professor of Theology, Dean of Students, and Vice President for Student Services at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. He has served churches in Texas, Florida, Alabama, and Virginia. He was New Testament editor of *The Believer's Study Bible*, and the author of the volume on the *Epistles of John* in the *New American Commentary* series. In 1996, *Christianity Today* named Dr. Akin as one of 50 emerging Christian leaders under the age of 40. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.



### T. J. McGlothlin

Senior Vice President for Institutional Administration

A.S., Bluefield College, B.S., Carson-Newman College; M.B.A., University of Louisville

Mr. McGlothlin attended Southern Seminary and since 1965 has served Southern Seminary in the business services area. During his time at Southern, he has been an instructor in business at two colleges in Louisville. He is a member of several professional organizations including the National Association of University Business Officers, the Kentucky Council of Independent Colleges and Schools, and the Academy of Certified Administrative Managers. In addition to his service in the business realm, Mr. McGlothlin continues to be active in the local church as a layman.



### Douglas C. Walker III

Senior Vice President for Institutional Relations

B.S., The University of Alabama; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Walker served as Vice President for Student Services/Dean of Students at Southern Seminary before becoming the Vice President for Institutional Advancement. He is also an adjunct professor in the area of Formations and Pastoral Ministry. He has served as pastor at various churches in Indiana, Georgia, and Alabama, and has also served as interim pastor in Kentucky and Texas. He has published Sunday School lessons in *The Christian Index* and *The Alabama Baptist*.

## Vice Presidents

---



### Daniel E. Hatfield

Vice President for Student Services

B.A., Mars Hill College; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Before coming to Southern, Dr. Hatfield was a missionary in the Republic of Panama through the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention. In addition to his role as Vice President, Dr. Hatfield serves as the Dean of Students and as an adjunct professor in New Testament and Missions at Southern Seminary. He has church staff experience serving as pastor and associate pastor in Kentucky and Oklahoma.



### Lawrence A. Smith

Vice President for Communications

B.A., Broadcasting, Eastern Kentucky University

Before coming to Southern, Mr. Smith spent 25 years in television news, most recently at WHAS-TV in Louisville. He has served as a reporter, anchor, producer and news executive at television stations in Lexington, KY; Knoxville, TN; Houston, TX; and Louisville. Mr. Smith has won numerous awards, including a 2000 Metro Louisville Journalism award from the Society of Professional Journalists. He also spent two years on staff at First Baptist Church, Houston, TX producing the church's television programming.

## Office of the President

---



### John T. Hellams, Jr.

Executive Assistant to the President

A.A., Anderson College; B.A., Erskine College; M.A.C.E., M.Div. (equiv.), D.Min. Candidate, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Before returning to Southern Seminary to serve in the President's office, Mr. Hellams' ministry revolved around the local church. For 24 years he served churches in South Carolina and Kentucky as youth minister, minister of music, and church administrator. He has also participated in missions in the New England states as well as in Romania. Mr. Hellams has been recognized in *Outstanding Young Men of America* and holds membership in the American Society for Church Growth. He is married to the former Tena Locke. They have two children, Katie and John.



## Deans



### Daniel L. Akin

Dean of the School of Theology; Professor of Christian Preaching (1996); Senior Vice President for Academic Administration

B.A., The Criswell College; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington

Before coming to Southern, Dr. Akin was Associate Professor of Theology, Dean of Students, and Vice President for Student Services at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. He has served churches in Texas, Florida, Alabama, and Virginia. He was New Testament editor of *The Believer's Study Bible*, and the author of the volume on the *Epistles of John* in the *New American Commentary* series. In 1996, *Christianity Today* named Dr. Akin as one of 50 emerging Christian leaders under the age of 40. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.



### Thomas W. Bolton

Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship; Professor of Church Music (1996)

B.M., Ouachita Baptist University; M.M., Ph.D., University of North Texas. Additional Studies: Sessione senese per la musica e l'arte, Siena, Italy.

Dr. Bolton combines the academic rigors of his discipline with the practical experience of leading a local congregational music program. Before joining the faculty, he was Minister of Music at First Baptist Church, Little Rock, Arkansas, and Professor of Music at Ouachita Baptist University. As a tenor soloist, Dr. Bolton has appeared many times with the Arkansas Symphony Orchestra and as a guest soloist with the Richmond Symphony and the Utah Symphony. Additionally, he sang for several years with the Arkansas Opera Theater.



### Thom S. Rainer

Dean of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1994)

B.S., University of Alabama; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Prior to joining Southern as founding dean of the Billy Graham School, Dr. Rainer served as pastor of churches in Alabama, Florida, Kentucky, and Indiana. He serves as president of the American Association of Church Consultants. Dr. Rainer has been a frequent church consultant and church growth conference speaker for several years and is in demand as a speaker in churches around the nation. Dr. Rainer is the author or co-author of 12 books, including *The Book of Church Growth: History, Theology, and Principles*; *Effective Evangelistic Churches*; *High Expectations*; *The Bridger Generation*; and *Surprising Insights from the Unchurched*. He is a member of both the Academy for Evangelism in Theological Education and the American Society for Church Growth.



### Brad J. Waggoner

Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1999)

B.S., Kansas State University; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.R.E., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Before joining the Southern faculty, Dr. Waggoner ministered for eight years at Far Hills Baptist Church in Dayton, Ohio. In conjunction with the International Mission Board and his dissertation work, Dr. Waggoner has developed a research instrument to measure the discipleship base of local churches. This instrument is now used by the International Mission Board and was included in the latest version of Master Life. Dr. Waggoner has also written various articles for the student magazine of LifeWay Christian Resources.



### Dennis E. Williams

Dean of Institutional Assessment; Director of Extension Programs; Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1994)

B.S., M.A., Bob Jones University; M.A., Northern Arizona University; M.R.E., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Prior to becoming Dean of Institutional Assessment, Dr. Williams served Southern Seminary as Dean of the School of Christian Education and Leadership. Dr. Williams has also served as minister of education, music and youth in churches in Arizona and Texas. He was Executive Director of the Christian Ministries Convention in Denver. In 1991 he received the Distinguished Educator Award from the Southwestern Baptist Religious Education Association. Before joining the faculty at Southern, he was professor and chair of the Department of Educational Ministries and Administration at Denver Seminary. He also serves as Executive Administrator of the North American Professors of Christian Education. He is co-author of *Volunteers for Today's Church: How to Recruit and Retain Workers*. He also has contributed to several periodicals and reference works.

## Academic Administration

### Doctoral Studies



#### David L. Puckett

Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies;  
Professor of Church History (2002)

B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Dallas  
Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of  
Chicago

Prior to coming to Southern Seminary, Dr. Puckett served as Professor of Church History and Director of Th.M. and Ph.D. Studies at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and as founding headmaster of Trinity Academy of Raleigh, North Carolina. He previously taught historical theology at Dallas Theological Seminary and church history and theology at Criswell College. He has academic interests in the areas of the history of biblical interpretation, classical education and modern culture, and the Reformed tradition from the Reformation to the present. Dr. Puckett is the author of *John Calvin's Exegesis of the Old Testament*.

### External Programs



#### Dennis E. Williams

Director of Extension Programs; Dean of  
Institutional Assessment; Professor of Leader-  
ship and Church Ministry (1994)

B.S., M.A., Bob Jones University; M.A.,  
Northern Arizona University; M.R.E., Ph.D.,  
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Prior to becoming Dean of Institutional Assessment, Dr. Williams served Southern Seminary as Dean of the School of Christian Education and Leadership. Dr. Williams has also served as minister of education, music and youth in churches in Arizona and Texas. He was Executive Director of the Christian Ministries Convention in Denver. In 1991 he received the Distinguished Educator Award from the Southwestern Baptist Religious Education Association. Before joining the faculty at Southern, he was professor and chair of the Department of Educational Ministries and Administration at Denver Seminary. He also serves as Executive Administrator of the North American Professors of Christian Education. He is co-author of *Volunteers for Today's Church: How to Recruit and Retain Workers*. He also has contributed to several periodicals and reference works.

## Innovative Learning



#### John Ewart

Associate Vice President of Distance Educa-  
tion and Innovative Learning

B.A., Baylor University; M.Div., Southwest-  
ern Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Miss.  
(candidate), Southern Baptist Theological  
Seminary

Before coming to Southern, Mr. Ewart ministered for eighteen years as associate and senior pastor of churches in Texas, the Philippines, Oklahoma, and Arizona. He served as a journeyman missionary with the International Mission Board and has traveled and conducted mission projects in thirty nations around the world. Mr. Ewart has served as the Associate Dean of Innovative Learning for the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth and continued the development of Southern Seminary Online. He has developed a prayer and Sunday school based church growth strategy called *R.E.A.C.H.: Reaching Every Available Community Household*. He is a Sunday school growth conference and workshop leader, a church consultant, and author of articles for church growth publications.



# About Southern



- **Statements of Belief**
- **Mission and History**
- **Academic Programs**

*“Jesus Christ,  
the only begotten Son of God,  
is the divinely appointed  
mediator between  
God and Man.”*

## Abstract of Principles

When the original charter of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary was adopted in 1858, it contained the following statement which continues as a part of the “fundamental laws.”

Every professor of the institution shall be a member of a regular Baptist church; and all persons accepting professorships in this seminary shall be considered, by such acceptance, as engaging to teach in accordance with, and not contrary to, the Abstract of Principles hereinafter laid down, a departure from which principles on his part shall be considered grounds for his resignation or removal by the Trustees, to wit:

### I. The Scriptures

The Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments were given by inspiration of God, and are the only sufficient, certain and authoritative rule of all saving knowledge, faith and obedience.

### II. God

There is but one God, the Maker, Preserver and Ruler of all things, having in and of Himself, all perfections, and being infinite in them all; and to Him all creatures owe the highest love, reverence and obedience.

### III. The Trinity

God is revealed to us as Father, Son and Holy Spirit each with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence or being.

### IV. Providence

God from eternity, decrees or permits all things that come to pass, and perpetually upholds, directs and governs all creatures and all events; yet so as not in any wise to be the author or approver of sin nor to destroy the free will and responsibility of intelligent creatures.

### V. Election

Election is God’s eternal choice of some persons unto everlasting

life—not because of foreseen merit in them, but of His mere mercy in Christ—in consequence of which choice they are called, justified and glorified.

### VI. The Fall of Man

God originally created Man in His own image, and free from sin; but, through the temptation of Satan, he transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original holiness and righteousness; whereby his posterity inherit a nature corrupt and wholly opposed to God and His law, are under condemnation, and as soon as they are capable of moral action, become actual transgressors.

### VII. The Mediator

Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God, is the divinely appointed mediator between God and man. Having taken upon Himself human nature, yet without sin, He perfectly fulfilled the law; suffered and died upon the cross for the salvation of sinners. He was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended to His Father, at whose right hand He ever liveth to make intercession for His people. He is the only Mediator, the Prophet, Priest and King of the Church, and Sovereign of the Universe.

### VIII. Regeneration

Regeneration is a change of heart, wrought by the Holy Spirit, who quickeneth the dead in trespasses and sins enlightening their minds spiritually and savingly to understand the Word of God, and renewing their whole nature, so that they love and practice holiness. It is a work of God’s free and special grace alone.

### IX. Repentance

Repentance is an evangelical grace, wherein a person being by the Holy Spirit, made sensible of the manifold evil of his sin, humbleth himself for it, with godly sorrow, detestation of it, and self-abhorrence, with a purpose and endeavor to walk before God so as to please Him in all things.

### X. Faith

Saving faith is the belief, on God’s authority, of whatsoever is revealed in His Word concerning Christ; accepting and resting upon Him alone for justification and eternal life. It is wrought in the heart by the Holy Spirit, and is accompanied by all other saving graces, and leads to a life of holiness.

### XI. Justification

Justification is God’s gracious and full acquittal of sinners, who believe in Christ, from all sin, through the satisfaction that Christ has made; not for anything wrought in them or done by them; but on account of the obedience and satisfaction of Christ, they receiving and resting on Him and His righteousness by faith.

### XII. Sanctification

Those who have been regenerated are also sanctified by God’s word and Spirit dwelling in them. This sanctification is progressive through the supply of Divine strength, which all saints seek to obtain, pressing after a heavenly life in cordial obedience to all Christ’s commands.

### XIII. Perseverance of the Saints

Those whom God hath accepted in the Beloved, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never totally nor finally fall away from the state of

grace, but shall certainly persevere to the end; and though they may fall through neglect and temptation, into sin, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, bring reproach on the Church, and temporal judgments on themselves, yet they shall be renewed again unto repentance, and be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

#### **XIV. The Church**

The Lord Jesus is the head of the Church, which is composed of all His true disciples, and in Him is invested supremely all power for its government. According to His commandment, Christians are to associate themselves into particular societies or churches; and to each of these churches He hath given needful authority for administering that order, discipline and worship which He hath appointed. The regular officers of a Church are Bishops or Elders, and Deacons.

#### **XV. Baptism**

Baptism is an ordinance of the Lord Jesus, obligatory upon every believer, wherein he is immersed in water in the name of the Father, and the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, as a sign of his fellowship with the death and resurrection of Christ, of remission of sins, and of giving himself up to God, to live and walk in newness of life. It is prerequisite to church fellowship, and to participation in the Lord's Supper.

#### **XVI. The Lord's Supper**

The Lord's Supper is an ordinance of Jesus Christ, to be administered with the elements of bread and wine, and to be observed by His churches till the end of the world. It is in no sense a sacrifice, but is designed to commemorate His death, to confirm the faith and other graces of Christians, and to be a bond, pledge and renewal of their communion with Him, and of their church fellowship.

#### **XVII. The Lord's Day**

The Lord's Day is a Christian institution for regular observance, and should be employed in exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private, resting from worldly employments and amusements, works of necessity and mercy only excepted.

#### **XVIII. Liberty of Conscience**

God alone is Lord of the conscience; and He hath left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men, which are in anything contrary to His word, or not contained in it. Civil magistrates being ordained of God, subjection in all lawful things commanded by them ought to be yielded by us in the Lord, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

#### **XIX. The Resurrection**

The bodies of men after death return to dust, but their spirits return immediately to God—the righteous to rest with Him; the wicked, to be reserved under darkness to the judgment. At the last day, the bodies of all the dead, both just and unjust, will be raised.

#### **XX. The Judgment**

God hath appointed a day, wherein He will judge the world by Jesus Christ, when every one shall receive according to his deeds; the wicked shall go into everlasting punishment; the righteous, into everlasting life.

## **The Baptist Faith and Message**

---

### **Report of the Baptist Faith and Message Study Committee to the Southern Baptist Convention June 14, 2000**

The 1999 session of the Southern Baptist Convention, meeting in Atlanta, Georgia, adopted the following motion addressed to the President of the Convention:

"I move that in your capacity as Southern Baptist Convention chairman, you appoint a blue ribbon committee to review the Baptist Faith and Message statement with the responsibility to report and bring any recommendations to this meeting next June in Orlando."

President Paige Patterson appointed the committee as follows: Max Barnett (OK), Steve Gaines (AL), Susie Hawkins (TX), Rudy A. Hernandez (TX), Charles S. Kelley, Jr. (LA), Heather King (IN), Richard D. Land (TN), Fred Luter (LA), R. Albert Mohler, Jr. (KY), T. C. Pinckney (VA), Nelson Price (GA), Adrian Rogers (TN), Roger Spradlin (CA), Simon Tsoi (AZ), Jerry Vines (FL). Adrian Rogers (TN) was appointed chairman.

Your committee thus constituted begs leave to present its report as follows:

Baptists are a people of deep beliefs and cherished doctrines. Throughout our history we have been a confessional people, adopting statements of faith as a witness to our beliefs and a pledge of our faithfulness to the doctrines revealed in Holy Scripture.

Our confessions of faith are rooted in historical precedent, as the church in every age has been called upon to define and defend its beliefs. Each generation of Christians bears the responsibility of guarding the treasury of truth that has been entrusted to us [II Timothy 1:14]. Facing a new century, Southern Baptists must meet the demands and duties of the present hour.

New challenges to faith appear in every age. A pervasive anti-supernaturalism in the culture was answered by Southern Baptists in 1925, when the Baptist Faith and Message was first adopted by this Convention. In 1963, Southern Baptists responded to assaults upon the authority and truthfulness of the Bible by adopting revisions to the Baptist Faith and Message. The Convention added an article on "The Family" in 1998, thus answering cultural confusion with the clear teachings of Scripture. Now, faced with a culture hostile to the very notion of truth, this generation of Baptists must claim anew the eternal truths of the Christian faith.

Your committee respects and celebrates the heritage of the Baptist Faith and Message, and affirms the decision of the Convention in 1925 to adopt the New Hampshire Confession of Faith, "revised at certain points and with some additional articles growing out of certain needs . . ." We also respect the important contributions of the 1925 and 1963 editions of the Baptist Faith and Message.

With the 1963 committee, we have been guided in our work by the 1925 "statement of the historic Baptist conception of the nature and function of confessions of faith in our religious and denominational life . . ." It is, therefore, quoted in full as a part of this report to the Convention:

- (1) That they constitute a consensus of opinion of some Baptist body, large or small, for the general instruction and

guidance of our own people and others concerning those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us. They are not intended to add anything to the simple conditions of salvation revealed in the New Testament, viz., repentance toward God and faith in Jesus Christ as Saviour and Lord.

- (2) That we do not regard them as complete statements of our faith, having any quality of finality or infallibility. As in the past so in the future, Baptists should hold themselves free to revise their statements of faith as may seem to them wise and expedient at any time.
- (3) That any group of Baptists, large or small, have the inherent right to draw up for themselves and publish to the world a confession of their faith whenever they may think it advisable to do so.
- (4) That the sole authority for faith and practice among Baptists is the Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments. Confessions are only guides in interpretation, having no authority over the conscience.
- (5) That they are statements of religious convictions, drawn from the Scriptures, and are not to be used to hamper freedom of thought or investigation in other realms of life.

Baptists cherish and defend religious liberty, and deny the right of any secular or religious authority to impose a confession of faith upon a church or body of churches. We honor the principles of soul competency and the priesthood of believers, affirming together both our liberty in Christ and our accountability to each other under the Word of God.

Baptist churches, associations, and general bodies have adopted confessions of faith as a witness to the world, and as instruments of doctrinal accountability. We are not embarrassed to state before the world that these are doctrines we hold precious and as essential to the Baptist tradition of faith and practice.

As a committee, we have been charged to address the "certain needs" of our own generation. In an age increasingly hostile to Christian truth, our challenge is to express the truth as revealed in Scripture, and to bear witness to Jesus Christ, who is "the Way, the Truth, and the Life."

The 1963 committee rightly sought to identify and affirm "certain definite doctrines that Baptists believe, cherish, and with which they have been and are now closely identified." Our living faith is established upon eternal truths. "Thus this generation of Southern Baptists is in historic succession of intent and purpose as it endeavors to state for its time and theological climate those articles of the Christian faith which are most surely held among us."

It is the purpose of this statement of faith and message to set forth certain teachings which we believe.

## I. The Scriptures

The Holy Bible was written by men divinely inspired and is God's revelation of Himself to man. It is a perfect treasure of divine instruction. It has God for its author, salvation for its end, and truth, without any mixture of error, for its matter. Therefore, all Scripture is totally true and trustworthy. It reveals the principles by which God judges us, and therefore is, and will remain to the end of the world, the true center of Christian union, and the supreme standard by which all human conduct, creeds, and religious opinions should be tried. All Scripture is a testimony to Christ, who is Himself the focus of divine revelation.

Exodus 24:4; Deuteronomy 4:1-2; 17:19; Joshua 8:34; Psalms 19:7-10; 119:11, 89, 105, 140; Isaiah 34:16; 40:8; Jeremiah 15:16; 36:1-32; Matthew 5:17-18; 22:29; Luke 21:33; 24:44-46; John 5:39; 16:13-15; 17:17; Acts 2:16ff.; 17:11; Romans 15:4; 16:25-26; 2 Timothy 3:15-17; Hebrews 1:1-2; 4:12; 1 Peter 1:25; 2 Peter 1:19-21.

## II. God

There is one and only one living and true God. He is an intelligent, spiritual, and personal Being, the Creator, Redeemer, Preserver, and Ruler of the universe. God is infinite in holiness and all other perfections. God is all powerful and all knowing; and His perfect knowledge extends to all things, past, present, and future, including the future decisions of His free creatures. To Him we owe the highest love, reverence, and obedience. The eternal triune God reveals Himself to us as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, with distinct personal attributes, but without division of nature, essence, or being.

### A. God the Father

God as Father reigns with providential care over His universe, His creatures, and the flow of the stream of human history according to the purposes of His grace. He is all powerful, all knowing, all loving, and all wise. God is Father in truth to those who become children of God through faith in Jesus Christ. He is fatherly in His attitude toward all men.

Genesis 1:1; 2:7; Exodus 3:14; 6:2-3; 15:11ff.; 20:1ff.; Leviticus 22:2; Deuteronomy 6:4; 32:6; 1 Chronicles 29:10; Psalm 19:1-3; Isaiah 43:3, 15; 64:8; Jeremiah 10:10; 17:13; Matthew 6:9ff.; 7:11; 23:9; 28:19; Mark 1:9-11; John 4:24; 5:26; 14:6-13; 17:1-8; Acts 1:7; Romans 8:14-15; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 4:6; Colossians 1:15; 1 Timothy 1:17; Hebrews 11:6; 12:9; 1 Peter 1:17; 1 John 5:7.

### B. God the Son

Christ is the eternal Son of God. In His incarnation as Jesus Christ He was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the virgin Mary. Jesus perfectly revealed and did the will of God, taking upon Himself human nature with its demands and necessities and identifying Himself completely with mankind yet without sin. He honored the divine law by His personal obedience, and in His substitutionary death on the cross He made provision for the redemption of men from sin. He was raised from the dead with a glorified body and appeared to His disciples as the person who was with them before His crucifixion. He ascended into heaven and is now exalted at the right hand of God where He is the One Mediator, fully God, fully man, in whose Person is effected the reconciliation between God and man. He will return in power and glory to judge the world and to consummate His redemptive mission. He now dwells in all believers as the living and ever present Lord.

Genesis 18:1ff.; Psalms 2:7ff.; 110:1ff.; Isaiah 7:14; 53; Matthew 1:18-23; 3:17; 8:29; 11:27; 14:33; 16:16, 27; 17:5; 27; 28:1-6, 19; Mark 1:1; 3:11; Luke 1:35; 4:41; 22:70; 24:46; John 1:1-18, 29; 10:30, 38; 11:25-27; 12:44-50; 14:7-11; 16:15-16, 28; 17:1-5, 21-22; 20:1-20, 28; Acts 1:9; 2:22-24; 7:55-56; 9:4-5, 20; Romans 1:3-4; 3:23-26; 5:6-21; 8:1-3, 34; 10:4; 1 Corinthians 1:30; 2:2; 8:6; 15:1-8, 24-28; 2 Corinthians 5:19-21; 8:9; Galatians 4:4-5; Ephesians 1:20; 3:11; 4:7-10; Philippians 2:5-11; Colossians 1:13-22; 2:9; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 1 Timothy 2:5-6; 3:16; Titus 2:13-14; Hebrews 1:1-3; 4:14-15; 7:14-28; 9:12-15, 24-28; 12:2; 13:8; 1 Peter 2:21-25; 3:22; 1 John 1:7-9; 3:2; 4:14-15; 5:9; 2 John 7-9; Revelation 1:13-16; 5:9-14; 12:10-11; 13:8; 19:16.

### C. God the Holy Spirit

The Holy Spirit is the Spirit of God, fully divine. He inspired holy men of old to write the Scriptures. Through illumination He enables men to understand truth. He exalts Christ. He convicts men of sin, of righteousness, and of judgment. He calls men to the Saviour, and effects regeneration. At the moment of regeneration He baptizes every believer into the Body of Christ. He cultivates Christian character, comforts believers, and bestows the spiritual gifts by which they serve God through His church. He seals the believer unto the day of final redemption. His presence in the Christian is the guarantee that God will bring the believer into the fullness of the stature of Christ. He enlightens and empowers the believer and the church in worship, evangelism, and service.

Genesis 1:2; Judges 14:6; Job 26:13; Psalms 51:11; 139:7ff.; Isaiah 61:1-3; Joel 2:28-32; Matthew 1:18; 3:16; 4:1; 12:28-32; 28:19; Mark 1:10, 12; Luke 1:35; 4:1, 18-

19; 11:13; 12:12; 24:49; John 4:24; 14:16-17,26; 15:26; 16:7-14; Acts 1:8; 2:1-4,38; 4:31; 5:3; 6:3; 7:55; 8:17,39; 10:44; 13:2; 15:28; 16:6; 19:1-6; Romans 8:9-11,14-16,26-27; 1 Corinthians 2:10-14; 3:16; 12:3-11,13; Galatians 4:6; Ephesians 1:13-14; 4:30; 5:18; 1 Thessalonians 5:19; 1 Timothy 3:16; 4:1; 2 Timothy 1:14; 3:16; Hebrews 9:8,14; 2 Peter 1:21; 1 John 4:13; 5:6-7; Revelation 1:10; 22:17.

### III. Man

Man is the special creation of God, made in His own image. He created them male and female as the crowning work of His creation. The gift of gender is thus part of the goodness of God's creation. In the beginning man was innocent of sin and was endowed by his Creator with freedom of choice. By his free choice man sinned against God and brought sin into the human race. Through the temptation of Satan man transgressed the command of God, and fell from his original innocence whereby his posterity inherit a nature and an environment inclined toward sin. Therefore, as soon as they are capable of moral action, they become transgressors and are under condemnation. Only the grace of God can bring man into His holy fellowship and enable man to fulfill the creative purpose of God. The sacredness of human personality is evident in that God created man in His own image, and in that Christ died for man; therefore, every person of every race possesses full dignity and is worthy of respect and Christian love.

Genesis 1:26-30; 2:5,7,18-22; 3; 9:6; Psalms 1; 8:3-6; 32:1-5; 51:5; Isaiah 6:5; Jeremiah 17:5; Matthew 16:26; Acts 17:26-31; Romans 1:19-32; 3:10-18,23; 5:6,12,19; 6:6; 7:14-25; 8:14-18,29; 1 Corinthians 1:21-31; 15:19,21-22; Ephesians 2:1-22; Colossians 1:21-22; 3:9-11.

### IV. Salvation

Salvation involves the redemption of the whole man, and is offered freely to all who accept Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, who by His own blood obtained eternal redemption for the believer. In its broadest sense salvation includes regeneration, justification, sanctification, and glorification. There is no salvation apart from personal faith in Jesus Christ as Lord.

A. Regeneration, or the new birth, is a work of God's grace whereby believers become new creatures in Christ Jesus. It is a change of heart wrought by the Holy Spirit through conviction of sin, to which the sinner responds in repentance toward God and faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. Repentance and faith are inseparable experiences of grace.

Repentance is a genuine turning from sin toward God. Faith is the acceptance of Jesus Christ and commitment of the entire personality to Him as Lord and Saviour.

B. Justification is God's gracious and full acquittal upon principles of His righteousness of all sinners who repent and believe in Christ. Justification brings the believer unto a relationship of peace and favor with God.

C. Sanctification is the experience, beginning in regeneration, by which the believer is set apart to God's purposes, and is enabled to progress toward moral and spiritual maturity through the presence and power of the Holy Spirit dwelling in him. Growth in grace should continue throughout the regenerate person's life.

D. Glorification is the culmination of salvation and is the final blessed and abiding state of the redeemed.

Genesis 3:15; Exodus 3:14-17; 6:2-8; Matthew 1:21; 4:17; 16:21-26; 27:22-28,6; Luke 1:68-69; 2:28-32; John 1:11-14,29; 3:3-21,36; 5:24; 10:9,28-29; 15:1-16; 17:17; Acts 2:21; 4:12; 15:11; 16:30-31; 17:30-31; 20:32; Romans 1:16-18; 2:4; 3:23-25; 4:3ff.; 5:8-10; 6:1-23; 8:1-18,29-39; 10:9-10,13; 13:11-14; 1 Corinthians 1:18,30; 6:19-20; 15:10; 2 Corinthians 5:17-20; Galatians 2:20; 3:13; 5:22-25; 6:15; Ephesians 1:7; 2:8-22; 4:11-16; Philippians 2:12-13; Colossians 1:9-22; 3:1ff.; 1 Thessalonians 5:23-24; 2 Timothy 1:12; Titus 2:11-14; Hebrews 2:1-3; 5:8-9; 9:24-28; 11:1-12,8,14; James 2:14-26; 1 Peter 1:2-23; 1 John 1:6-2:11; Revelation 3:20; 21:1-22:5.

### V. God's Purpose of Grace

Election is the gracious purpose of God, according to which He regenerates, justifies, sanctifies, and glorifies sinners. It is consistent with the free agency of man, and comprehends all the means in connection with the end. It is the glorious display of God's sovereign goodness, and is infinitely wise, holy, and unchangeable. It excludes boasting and promotes humility.

All true believers endure to the end. Those whom God has accepted in Christ, and sanctified by His Spirit, will never fall away from the state of grace, but shall persevere to the end. Believers may fall into sin through neglect and temptation, whereby they grieve the Spirit, impair their graces and comforts, and bring reproach on the cause of Christ and temporal judgments on themselves; yet they shall be kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation.

Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-8; 1 Samuel 8:4-7,19-22; Isaiah 5:1-7; Jeremiah 31:31ff.; Matthew 16:18-19; 21:28-45; 24:22,31; 25:34; Luke 1:68-79; 2:29-32; 19:41-44; 24:44-48; John 1:12-14; 3:16; 5:24; 6:44-45,65; 10:27-29; 15:16; 17:6, 12, 17-18; Acts 20:32; Romans 5:9-10; 8:28-39; 10:12-15; 11:5-7,26-36; 1 Corinthians 1:1-2; 15:24-28; Ephesians 1:4-23; 2:1-10; 3:1-11; Colossians 1:12-14; 2 Thessalonians 2:13-14; 2 Timothy 1:12; 2:10,19; Hebrews 11:39-12:2; James 1:12; 1 Peter 1:2-5,13; 2:4-10; 1 John 1:7-9; 2:19; 3:2.

### VI. The Church

A New Testament church of the Lord Jesus Christ is an autonomous local congregation of baptized believers, associated by covenant in the faith and fellowship of the gospel; observing the two ordinances of Christ, governed by His laws, exercising the gifts, rights, and privileges invested in them by His Word, and seeking to extend the gospel to the ends of the earth. Each congregation operates under the Lordship of Christ through democratic processes. In such a congregation each member is responsible and accountable to Christ as Lord. Its scriptural officers are pastors and deacons. While both men and women are gifted for service in the church, the office of pastor is limited to men as qualified by Scripture.

The New Testament speaks also of the church as the body of Christ which includes all of the redeemed of all the ages, believers from every tribe, and tongue, and people, and nation.

Matthew 16:15-19; 18:15-20; Acts 2:41-42,47; 5:11-14; 6:3-6; 13:1-3; 14:23,27; 15:1-30; 16:5; 20:28; Romans 1:7; 1 Corinthians 1:2; 3:16; 5:4-5; 7:17; 9:13-14; 12; Ephesians 1:22-23; 2:19-22; 3:8-11,21; 5:22-32; Philippians 1:1; Colossians 1:18; 1 Timothy 2:9-14; 3:1-15; 4:14; Hebrews 11:39-40; 1 Peter 5:1-4; Revelation 2-3; 21:2-3.

### VII. Baptism and the Lord's Supper

Christian baptism is the immersion of a believer in water in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. It is an act of obedience symbolizing the believer's faith in a crucified, buried, and risen Saviour, the believer's death to sin, the burial of the old life, and the resurrection to walk in newness of life in Christ Jesus. It is a testimony to his faith in the final resurrection of the dead. Being a church ordinance, it is prerequisite to the privileges of church membership and to the Lord's Supper.

The Lord's Supper is a symbolic act of obedience whereby members of the church, through partaking of the bread and the fruit of the vine, memorialize the death of the Redeemer and anticipate His second coming.

Matthew 3:13-17; 26:26-30; 28:19-20; Mark 1:9-11; 14:22-26; Luke 3:21-22; 22:19-20; John 3:23; Acts 2:41-42; 8:35-39; 16:30-33; 20:7; Romans 6:3-5; 1 Corinthians 10:16,21; 11:23-29; Colossians 2:12.

### VIII. The Lord's Day

The first day of the week is the Lord's Day. It is a Christian institution for regular observance. It commemorates the resurrection of Christ from the dead and should include exercises of worship and spiritual devotion, both public and private. Activities on the Lord's Day should be commensurate with the Christian's conscience under the Lordship of Jesus Christ.

Exodus 20:8-11; Matthew 12:1-12; 28:1ff.; Mark 2:27-28; 16:1-7; Luke 24:1-3,33-36; John 4:21-24; 20:1,19-28; Acts 20:7; Romans 14:5-10; 1 Corinthians 16:1-2; Colossians 2:16; 3:16; Revelation 1:10.

## IX. The Kingdom

The Kingdom of God includes both His general sovereignty over the universe and His particular kingship over men who willfully acknowledge Him as King. Particularly the Kingdom is the realm of salvation into which men enter by trustful, childlike commitment to Jesus Christ. Christians ought to pray and to labor that the Kingdom may come and God's will be done on earth. The full consummation of the Kingdom awaits the return of Jesus Christ and the end of this age.

Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 9:6-7; Jeremiah 23:5-6; Matthew 3:2; 4:8-10,23; 12:25-28; 13:1-52; 25:31-46; 26:29; Mark 1:14-15; 9:1; Luke 4:43; 8:1; 9:2; 12:31-32; 17:20-21; 23:42; John 3:3; 18:36; Acts 1:6-7; 17:22-31; Romans 5:17; 8:19; 1 Corinthians 15:24-28; Colossians 1:13; Hebrews 11:10,16; 12:28; 1 Peter 2:4-10; 4:13; Revelation 1:6,9; 5:10; 11:15; 21-22.

## X. Last Things

God, in His own time and in His own way, will bring the world to its appropriate end. According to His promise, Jesus Christ will return personally and visibly in glory to the earth; the dead will be raised; and Christ will judge all men in righteousness. The unrighteous will be consigned to Hell, the place of everlasting punishment. The righteous in their resurrected and glorified bodies will receive their reward and will dwell forever in Heaven with the Lord.

Isaiah 2:4; 11:9; Matthew 16:27; 18:8-9; 19:28; 24:27,30,36,44; 25:31-46; 26:64; Mark 8:38; 9:43-48; Luke 12:40,48; 16:19-26; 17:22-37; 21:27-28; John 14:1-3; Acts 1:11; 17:31; Romans 14:10; 1 Corinthians 4:5; 15:24-28,35-58; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Philippians 3:20-21; Colossians 1:5; 3:4; 1 Thessalonians 4:14-18; 5:1ff.; 2 Thessalonians 1:7ff.; 2; 1 Timothy 6:14; 2 Timothy 4:1,8; Titus 2:13; Hebrews 9:27-28; James 5:8; 2 Peter 3:7ff.; 1 John 2:28; 3:2; Jude 14; Revelation 1:18; 3:11; 20:1-22:13.

## XI. Evangelism and Missions

It is the duty and privilege of every follower of Christ and of every church of the Lord Jesus Christ to endeavor to make disciples of all nations. The new birth of man's spirit by God's Holy Spirit means the birth of love for others. Missionary effort on the part of all rests thus upon a spiritual necessity of the regenerate life, and is expressly and repeatedly commanded in the teachings of Christ. The Lord Jesus Christ has commanded the preaching of the gospel to all nations. It is the duty of every child of God to seek constantly to win the lost to Christ by verbal witness undergirded by a Christian lifestyle, and by other methods in harmony with the gospel of Christ.

Genesis 12:1-3; Exodus 19:5-6; Isaiah 6:1-8; Matthew 9:37-38; 10:5-15; 13:18-30; 37-43; 16:19; 22:9-10; 24:14; 28:18-20; Luke 10:1-18; 24:46-53; John 14:11-12; 15:7-8,16; 17:15; 20:21; Acts 1:8; 2; 8:26-40; 10:42-48; 13:2-3; Romans 10:13-15; Ephesians 3:1-11; 1 Thessalonians 1:8; 2 Timothy 4:5; Hebrews 2:1-3; 11:39-12:2; 1 Peter 2:4-10; Revelation 22:17.

## XII. Education

Christianity is the faith of enlightenment and intelligence. In Jesus Christ abide all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. All sound learning is, therefore, a part of our Christian heritage. The new birth opens all human faculties and creates a thirst for knowledge. Moreover, the cause of education in the Kingdom of Christ is co-ordinate with the causes of missions and general benevolence, and should receive along with these the liberal support of the churches. An adequate system of Christian education is necessary to a complete spiritual program for Christ's people.

In Christian education there should be a proper balance between academic freedom and academic responsibility. Freedom in any orderly relationship of human life is always limited and never absolute. The freedom of a teacher in a Christian school, college, or seminary is limited by the pre-eminence of Jesus Christ, by the authoritative nature of the Scriptures, and by the distinct purpose for which the school exists.

Deuteronomy 4:1,5,9,14; 6:1-10; 31:12-13; Nehemiah 8:1-8; Job 28:28; Psalms 19:7ff.; 119:11; Proverbs 3:13ff.; 4:1-10; 8:1-7,11; 15:14; Ecclesiastes 7:19; Matthew 5:2; 7:24ff.; 28:19-20; Luke 2:40; 1 Corinthians 1:18-31; Ephesians 4:11-16; Philippians 4:8; Colossians 2:3,8-9; 1 Timothy 1:3-7; 2 Timothy 2:15; 3:14-17; Hebrews 5:12-6:3; James 1:5; 3:17.

## XIII. Stewardship

God is the source of all blessings, temporal and spiritual; all that we have and are we owe to Him. Christians have a spiritual debtorship to the whole world, a holy trusteeship in the gospel, and a binding stewardship in their possessions. They are therefore under obligation to serve Him with their time, talents, and material possessions; and should recognize all these as entrusted to them to use for the glory of God and for helping others. According to the Scriptures, Christians should contribute of their means cheerfully, regularly, systematically, proportionately, and liberally for the advancement of the Redeemer's cause on earth.

Genesis 14:20; Leviticus 27:30-32; Deuteronomy 8:18; Malachi 3:8-12; Matthew 6:1-4,19-21; 19:21; 23:23; 25:14-29; Luke 12:16-21,42; 16:1-13; Acts 2:44-47; 5:1-11; 17:24-25; 20:35; Romans 6:6-22; 12:1-2; 1 Corinthians 4:1-2; 6:19-20; 12; 16:1-4; 2 Corinthians 8-9; 12:15; Philippians 4:10-19; 1 Peter 1:18-19.

## XIV. Cooperation

Christ's people should, as occasion requires, organize such associations and conventions as may best secure cooperation for the great objects of the Kingdom of God. Such organizations have no authority over one another or over the churches. They are voluntary and advisory bodies designed to elicit, combine, and direct the energies of our people in the most effective manner. Members of New Testament churches should cooperate with one another in carrying forward the missionary, educational, and benevolent ministries for the extension of Christ's Kingdom. Christian unity in the New Testament sense is spiritual harmony and voluntary cooperation for common ends by various groups of Christ's people. Cooperation is desirable between the various Christian denominations, when the end to be attained is itself justified, and when such cooperation involves no violation of conscience or compromise of loyalty to Christ and His Word as revealed in the New Testament.

Exodus 17:12; 18:17ff.; Judges 7:21; Ezra 1:3-4; 2:68-69; 5:14-15; Nehemiah 4; 8:1-5; Matthew 10:5-15; 20:1-16; 22:1-10; 28:19-20; Mark 2:3; Luke 10:1ff.; Acts 1:13-14; 2:1ff.; 4:31-37; 13:2-3; 15:1-35; 1 Corinthians 1:10-17; 3:5-15; 12; 2 Corinthians 8-9; Galatians 1:6-10; Ephesians 4:1-16; Philippians 1:15-18.

## XV. The Christian and the Social Order

All Christians are under obligation to seek to make the will of Christ supreme in our own lives and in human society. Means and methods used for the improvement of society and the establishment of righteousness among men can be truly and permanently helpful only when they are rooted in the regeneration of the individual by the saving grace of God in Jesus Christ. In the spirit of Christ, Christians should oppose racism, every form of greed, selfishness, and vice, and all forms of sexual immorality, including adultery, homosexuality, and pornography. We should work to provide for the orphaned, the needy, the abused, the aged, the helpless, and the sick. We should speak on behalf of the unborn and contend for the sanctity of all human life from conception to natural death. Every Christian should seek to bring industry, government, and society as a whole under the sway of the principles of righteousness, truth, and brotherly love. In order to promote these ends Christians should be ready to work with all men of good will in any good cause, always being careful to act in the spirit of love without compromising their loyalty to Christ and His truth.

Exodus 20:3-17; Leviticus 6:2-5; Deuteronomy 10:12; 27:17; Psalm 101:5; Micah 6:8; Zechariah 8:16; Matthew 5:13-16,43-48; 22:36-40; 25:35; Mark 1:29-34; 2:3ff.; 10:21; Luke 4:18-21; 10:27-37; 20:25; John 15:12; 17:15; Romans 12-14; 1 Corinthians 5:9-10; 6:1-7; 7:20-24; 10:23-11:1; Galatians 3:26-28; Ephesians 6:5-9; Colossians 3:12-17; 1 Thessalonians 3:12; Philemon; James 1:27; 2:8.

## XVI. Peace and War

It is the duty of Christians to seek peace with all men on principles of righteousness. In accordance with the spirit and teachings of Christ they should do all in their power to put an end to war.

The true remedy for the war spirit is the gospel of our Lord. The supreme need of the world is the acceptance of His teachings in all

the affairs of men and nations, and the practical application of His law of love. Christian people throughout the world should pray for the reign of the Prince of Peace.

Isaiah 2:4; Matthew 5:9,38-48; 6:33; 26:52; Luke 22:36,38; Romans 12:18-19; 13:1-7; 14:19; Hebrews 12:14; James 4:1-2.

## **XVII. Religious Liberty**

God alone is Lord of the conscience, and He has left it free from the doctrines and commandments of men which are contrary to His Word or not contained in it. Church and state should be separate. The state owes to every church protection and full freedom in the pursuit of its spiritual ends. In providing for such freedom no ecclesiastical group or denomination should be favored by the state more than others. Civil government being ordained of God, it is the duty of Christians to render loyal obedience thereto in all things not contrary to the revealed will of God. The church should not resort to the civil power to carry on its work. The gospel of Christ contemplates spiritual means alone for the pursuit of its ends. The state has no right to impose penalties for religious opinions of any kind. The state has no right to impose taxes for the support of any form of religion. A free church in a free state is the Christian ideal, and this implies the right of free and unhindered access to God on the part of all men, and the right to form and propagate opinions in the sphere of religion without interference by the civil power.

Genesis 1:27; 2:7; Matthew 6:6-7, 24; 16:26; 22:21; John 8:36; Acts 4:19-20; Romans 6:1-2; 13:1-7; Galatians 5:1,13; Philippians 3:20; 1 Timothy 2:1-2; James 4:12; 1 Peter 2:12-17; 3:11-17; 4:12-19.

## **XVIII. The Family**

God has ordained the family as the foundational institution of human society. It is composed of persons related to one another by marriage, blood, or adoption.

Marriage is the uniting of one man and one woman in covenant commitment for a lifetime. It is God's unique gift to reveal the union between Christ and His church and to provide for the man and the woman in marriage the framework for intimate companionship, the channel of sexual expression according to biblical standards, and the means for procreation of the human race.

The husband and wife are of equal worth before God, since both are created in God's image. The marriage relationship models the way God relates to His people. A husband is to love his wife as Christ loved the church. He has the God-given responsibility to provide for, to protect, and to lead his family. A wife is to submit herself graciously to the servant leadership of her husband even as the church willingly submits to the headship of Christ. She, being in the image of God as is her husband and thus equal to him, has the God-given responsibility to respect her husband and to serve as his helper in managing the household and nurturing the next generation.

Children, from the moment of conception, are a blessing and heritage from the Lord. Parents are to demonstrate to their children God's pattern for marriage. Parents are to teach their children spiritual and moral values and to lead them, through consistent lifestyle example and loving discipline, to make choices based on biblical truth. Children are to honor and obey their parents.

Genesis 1:26-28; 2:15-25; 3:1-20; Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 6:4-9; Joshua 24:15; 1 Samuel 1:26-28; Psalms 51:5; 78:1-8; 127; 128; 139:13-16; Proverbs 1:8; 5:15-20; 6:20-22; 12:4; 13:24; 14:1; 17:6; 18:22; 22:6,15; 23:13-14; 24:3; 29:15,17; 31:10-31; Ecclesiastes 4:9-12; 9:9; Malachi 2:14-16; Matthew 5:31-32; 18:2-5; 19:3-9; Mark 10:6-12; Romans 1:18-32; 1 Corinthians 7:1-16; Ephesians 5:21-33; 6:1-4; Colossians 3:18-21; 1 Timothy 5:8,14; 2 Timothy 1:3-5; Titus 2:3-5; Hebrews 13:4; 1 Peter 3:1-7.

## **Mission**

Under the lordship of Jesus Christ, the mission of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is to be totally committed to the Bible as the Word of God and to be a servant of the churches of the Southern Baptist Convention by training, educating, and preparing ministers of the gospel for more faithful service.

The seminary utilizes evangelical scholarship with reverent dependence upon the guidance of the Holy Spirit who witnesses to the truth of the Holy Scriptures. The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, under the governance of its Board of Trustees, conducts its programs in an environment of spiritual nurture for the development of Christian leaders, including lay leaders, for the various ministries of the churches and the denomination. The programs of the seminary focus on the development of ministerial competencies at the pre-baccalaureate, baccalaureate, professional post-baccalaureate, professional doctoral, and research doctoral levels. The seminary also provides services to persons, churches, and denominational entities through its programs of continuing education for ministry.

The seminary does not discriminate because of race, color, ethnic or national origin, political orientation, handicap, age, or gender in its educational and administrative programs.

## **Accreditation**

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097; telephone number 404-679-4501) to award associate, baccalaureate, master, and doctoral degrees. The seminary is also accredited by the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15275-1103; telephone number 412-788-6505) and is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music (11250 Roger Bacon Drive, Suite 21, Reston, Virginia 22090; telephone number 703-437-0700).

## **Denominational Affiliation**

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is an agency of the Southern Baptist Convention. In addition to providing substantial financial support to the seminary, the convention also elects the Board of Trustees of the seminary.

## **Historical Sketch**

Enrolling more than 2,200 students annually, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary ranks as one of the largest seminaries in the world. Students come from nearly every state and more than 30 foreign countries to experience Southern's diverse curricular offerings, practical ministerial preparation, and premier academic environment.

Southern Seminary has been an innovator in theological education since its founding in 1859 in Greenville, South Carolina. The school's pioneering legacy began in the visionary mind of James P. Boyce, the school's first president. Boyce dreamed of a school that would accept all God-called individuals for study regardless of their educational background. At the same time, Boyce also envisioned a seminary that would offer students the highest degree of academic preparation.

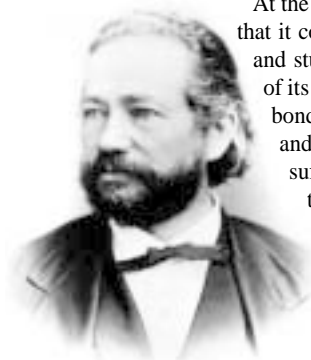
Boyce's idea of open enrollment was a virtual revolution in theological education. Other seminaries of that day would accept only college graduates who were trained in the classics. Yet Boyce knew that the leadership needs of Southern Baptist churches were so great



that such pre-seminary training could not be required of all students in the new school. On the other hand, he realized that the Southern Baptist Convention needed an institution that challenged and nurtured the brightest minds of the denomination.

Boyce's bold initiative took root in humble circumstances. Southern Baptists' first seminary began offering classes on October 3, 1859, in a borrowed building with 26 students and 4 professors—Boyce, John A. Broadus, Basil Manly, Jr., and William Williams. The early faculty brought untiring commitment and sterling academic credentials to their duties. They held degrees from schools such as Princeton, Brown, Harvard, and the University of Virginia.

The best efforts of Boyce and his faculty, however, could not shield the school from the ravaging effects of the Civil War. The war's turmoil prompted the school to suspend operations in 1862.



**James P. Boyce**

At the war's end, the seminary had no guarantee that it could resume classes. The school's faculty and students were scattered and what remained of its endowment was in worthless Confederate bonds. The economy of the South was in ruins, and likewise, Southern Baptist churches were suffering tremendous financial distress. Thus the school faced a more daunting challenge than at its founding. Amid these circumstances, the faculty gathered to determine the school's future. In that meeting, Broadus, who would become the seminary's second president, uttered his now famous words: "Let us quietly agree that the seminary may die; but that we will die first."

In order for the school to regain its financial footing, trustees and faculty realized the seminary must find a new location outside the war-torn economy of the Deep South. While several cities vied for the honor of hosting the fledgling Baptist institution, the clear choice was the bustling river city of Louisville, Kentucky. In addition to a vibrant economy, the city's strong Baptist churches and civic leadership had promised financial support and other assistance. Louisvillians who promised and later delivered substantial aid to the seminary included two brothers, George and W. F. Norton.

In 1877 the seminary made the move to Louisville and began offering classes in rented space in the city's public library building. Three years later the seminary gained its first measure of financial security with a large gift from Joseph Emerson Brown, a former governor of Georgia. Due to the generosity of John D. Rockefeller and other New York Baptists, the seminary in 1888 constructed its own building at the corner of Fifth and Broadway in downtown Louisville.

By the mid-1890's, the original founding faculty had died. Their dream for superb theological education, however, continued to live at Southern Seminary. Southern became one of the first seminaries in the nation to offer the Doctor of Philosophy degree in 1894. Near the turn of the century, Southern became the first American institution to establish a department of comparative religions and missions. In 1906 Southern inaugurated the nation's first seminary program of study in religious education. This program later became a school of the seminary and is now known as the School of Leadership and Church Ministry.

Southern moved to its current campus on Lexington Road, five miles east of downtown Louisville, in 1926. From this picturesque setting, Southern has continued its ground-breaking educational legacy. The seminary launched a School of Church Music in 1944 that has grown to be one of the largest and most prestigious schools of its kind. In keeping with the vision of Boyce, the seminary founded Boyce Bible School in 1974, which is a division of the seminary exclusively designed to provide ministerial training for people with-

out college degrees. In 1998, this undergraduate school of the seminary was transformed and began offering a bachelor's degree in addition to an associate's degree. The Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth was inaugurated in 1994. As the only school world-renowned evangelist Billy Graham has allowed to carry his name, the school provides a platform for Great Commission studies.

In recent years, evidence that the seminary was fulfilling the founding president's desire for excellence was furnished through a study by the American Council of Learned Societies. That study ranked Southern Seminary with Harvard, Yale, Princeton, and Chicago as one of the 16 outstanding graduate programs in religion in the nation.

The seminary's history has not been without controversy. Two distinguished professors of the nineteenth century, Crawford Toy and William Whitsitt (who was also the seminary's president), were forced to resign for presenting concepts considered too radical for their times. The fundamentalist-modernist controversies that produced strife in many denominations and institutions in the early twentieth century have not ceased to create friction between Southern Seminary and its critics.

Because Southern Seminary is an institution for theological education, it finds its identity ultimately in relationship to God. Its rationale for existence is the carrying out of a mission, carefully defined in its essence but evolving in its implications in the light of Christian faith.

Southern has over 18,000 alumni/ae who serve in all 50 states and 80 foreign nations. Primarily, they serve as ministers of Southern Baptist churches and as missionaries throughout the world. Alumni/ae also include college and university presidents, several former presidents of the Southern Baptist Convention, deans of Baptist, Presbyterian, and Roman Catholic seminaries, and the dean of an Anglican cathedral. For students past and present, their preparation has been underscored by a school with a heritage of innovation and excellence. But that preparation is rooted in the tradition of faith and commitment that brought this institution into being and which has sustained Southern Seminary from its founding to the brink of the twenty-first century.

## Academic Programs

Throughout its history, Southern Seminary has maintained the unitary purpose of preparing persons for Christian ministry. As the Southern Baptist Convention has grown in both numbers and in services of ministry to persons, new needs in ministerial education have arisen. The seminary has responded to these needs by reworking existing academic programs and creating new degrees and opportunities for curricular specialization.

The seminary currently has five schools:

- School of Theology
- School of Church Music and Worship
- School of Leadership and Church Ministry
- Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth
- Boyce College

Boyce College (the undergraduate school of the seminary) offers an associate degree and two baccalaureate degrees. The other schools of the seminary offer diploma programs, for which an undergraduate degree is not an entrance requirement, and degree programs. The degree programs are divided into two categories: master's (professional) level programs entered on the basis of a college degree and doctoral (professional and research) level programs entered on the basis of a seminary professional degree.

## Associate and Baccalaureate Programs

Boyce College is the undergraduate school of Southern Seminary. Students may earn the Associate of Arts (66 credit hours), Bachelor of Science (129 credit hours), or Bachelor of Arts degrees (129 credit hours).

The college's main campus is located in the Carver Building on the seminary campus. Extension sites operate in various cities in the following states: Georgia, Maryland, and Tennessee.

The College's degree programs are as follows:

- ***Bachelor of Arts in Biblical and Theological Studies***

This program is designed for students who are called to pastoral or other ministry settings. It is also beneficial for students who want a thorough knowledge of the Bible (including the biblical languages), theology, and practical ministry training as preparation for graduate study.

- ***Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Youth Ministry Major***

The purpose of this program is to recruit, train, place and network youth leaders globally. Students will be equipped for a variety of youth ministry positions.

- ***Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies: Music Major***

Students will be trained as musicians and will be able to serve as worship leaders and music program directors in churches or other ministry settings. Graduates who continue their education at Southern Seminary's School of Church Music and Worship will have met all the placement requirements for the School.

- ***Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies:***

- Leadership and Church Ministry Major***

Students who complete this program will be equipped to work as ministers of education in the local church, as well as in other ministry positions related to teaching and leadership ministry.

- ***Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies:***

- Counseling Major***

This program prepares persons for seminary or graduate school, leading to licensure in Christian counseling.

- ***Bachelor of Science in Biblical Studies:***

- Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth Major***

This program will prepare students for a number of ministry opportunities: church staff members with specific leadership responsibilities in missions, evangelism and church growth; itinerant evangelists and missionaries; para-church ministries, and church planters.

- ***Associate of Arts in Biblical and Theological Studies***

This program features many of the same courses as the Bachelor of Arts in Biblical and Theological Studies. It is designed to give basic training in a broad range of areas to those called to ministry.

Through an off-campus center, students can earn either the Associate of Arts degree or the Bachelor of Science degree with a major in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth. Students may take up to 63 hours toward the Associate of Arts degree off-campus with the remaining three hours taken at the Louisville campus of the college. They may take up to 117 hours of the Bachelor of Science degree off-campus with the remaining 12 hours taken at the Louisville campus.

Information on Boyce College (including extension centers), a college catalog, and/or a class schedule may be obtained by contacting either the Admissions office at Southern Seminary or Boyce College.

Boyce College graduates with a grade of "B" or higher in certain undergraduate courses may be eligible for advanced standing in comparable Southern Seminary courses. See the Senior Associate Dean in Southern's School of Theology, the Senior Associate Dean in the Billy Graham School, or the Associate Dean at Boyce College for further information.

## Seminary Wives Institute

At Southern Seminary, we recognize the need for God-called ministers' wives to be prepared for ministry. We believe that a minister's wife needs to be educated and equipped as she and her husband prepare for service in the churches and beyond.

The time a student wife is in the seminary setting with her husband is the perfect time to undertake this training. She has opportunity to network with other wives who are preparing for the place God has for them. She will benefit from her study with faculty wives who can share from their rich experience.

The courses in the Seminary Wives Institute (SWI) are designed to give ministers' wives biblically based and practically applied teaching. They are taught by our own seminary faculty as well as faculty wives and guest speakers.

Following successful completion of 13 units, the student will be awarded a Certificate of Ministry Studies through Boyce College.

We are committed to make this institute a vital part of the seminary wife's experience at Southern Seminary.

For more information, please contact:

Mrs. Mary K. Mohler, Director  
Seminary Wives Institute  
The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary  
2825 Lexington Road  
Campus Box 80-244  
Louisville, KY 40280

Office: Norton 123

Voice Mail: (502) 897-4816

E-mail Link: <sbts.edu>

E-mail Inquiries: <swi@sbts.edu>

## Master's Level and Doctoral Programs

The basic professional (master's) degree programs provide education for persons to serve as pastors, chaplains, missionaries, evangelists, Christian educators, Christian leaders, church musicians, worship leaders, campus ministers, denominational ministers, and many other vocations. The doctoral degree programs equip persons of exceptional ability for service in institutions of higher learning and in various ministry positions.

### Specific Programs of Study

#### ***Diploma Programs***

- Theology
- Church Music
- Christian Education
- Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

#### ***Professional Degree Programs***

- Master of Music
- Master of Church Music
- Master of Arts degree in:
  - Theological Studies
  - Christian Counseling
  - Christian Education
  - Christian School Administration
  - Missiology
  - Worship
- Master of Divinity degree including the following emphases:
  - Biblical and Theological Studies
  - Christian Ministry
  - Higher Education
  - Family Ministry
  - Pastoral Care

- Pastoral Counseling
- Worship
- Church Music
- Christian Education
- Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth
- Church Planting
- International Church Planting
- Advanced Master of Divinity degree in the following areas:
  - Theology
  - Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth
  - Church Planting

### ***Professional Doctoral Programs***

- Doctor of Ministry with the following specializations:
  - Black Church Leadership
  - Christian Counseling
  - Evangelism and Church Growth: Pastor and Church Staff Leadership
  - Evangelism and Church Growth: Church Consultation
  - Expository Preaching
  - Korean Church Leadership
  - Missions Leadership
- Doctor of Missiology
- Doctor of Music Ministry
- Doctor of Educational Ministry

### ***Research Doctoral Programs***

- Master of Theology
- Doctor of Philosophy
- Doctor of Musical Arts
- Doctor of Education in Leadership

### **Extension Centers**

Southern Seminary provides opportunities for persons to pursue theological education at sites other than the main campus in Louisville. Extension centers for master's level work are located in Alabama, Arkansas, Maryland, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, and Tennessee. These sites offer courses for a basic Master of Divinity degree, with no guarantees for another degree. Off-campus Doctor of Ministry study is offered in different settings when needed.

For specific information about extension centers, contact the Admissions office or the Director of Extension Programs.

### **Southern Seminary Online—Internet Courses**

It is recognized that commitment to work and ministry make it impossible for some to physically attend a brick and mortar seminary classroom. Therefore a new innovative system of delivering theological education has been developed to supplement the educational needs of students currently unable to leave those to whom they are ministering.

Specific master's level courses are being offered online and can be applied to a variety of degree programs. Students may take a limited number of these courses to fulfill degree program requirements, but only a portion of a degree may be earned online. A complete degree still requires on-campus study. An additional fee will be assessed for these courses.

For more information concerning these courses go to [www.sbts.edu](http://www.sbts.edu) and click on the Online Education, contact the Associate Vice President of Distance Education and Innovative Learning at campus extension 4701, or e-mail your inquiry to [sso@sbts.edu](mailto:sso@sbts.edu).

### **Additional Educational Programs**

In addition to diploma and degree programs, Southern Seminary provides the following additional educational programs.

### **Visiting Scholar Program**

The Visiting Scholar Program is designed for mature scholars, pastors, and denominational staff persons who wish to improve their professional skills by pursuing individually tailored programs of study and research. Visiting scholars are free to pursue their own specialized interests in ways most appropriate to their goals by using library facilities, consulting with professors and professional peers, and auditing classes or seminars.

For further information about any aspect of the Visiting Scholar Program, contact the Director of Academic Records.

### **Continuing Education**

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary was among the pioneers of continuing theological education in the United States. For those persons who are involved in various church-related ministries, the seminary offers numerous conferences, workshops, and institutes related to theological disciplines, Christian education and leadership, church growth, and church music. Many of these special events are co-sponsored by denominational agencies.

These conferences, workshops, and institutes are conducted throughout the year in the facilities of the seminary as well as in locations off the main campus of Southern Seminary. Individuals desiring the following information should contact the Associate Vice President of Distance Education and Innovative Learning.





- **Admission Requirements**
- **Special Circumstances**
- **Deadlines**
- **Vocational Goals**

*“At Southern Seminary you will have the opportunity to study under leading scholars, develop spiritually and gain hands-on experience in ministry.”*

The traditional background for master’s level seminary education has been a broad liberal arts baccalaureate degree. However, because of the wide range of baccalaureate programs now available, the diversity of ministerial objectives, and the breadth of course offerings within Southern’s curriculum, it is not possible to identify a single course of study as proper preparation for seminary entrance. An individual’s objective in pre-seminary study should be to develop knowledge and skills in a broad range of areas. Particular emphasis should be given to developing communication skills because the ability to think, to write, and to speak clearly is essential in professional ministry. Development of skills in interpersonal relationships is another highly desirable component of pre-seminary study.

## Admission Requirements for Diploma Programs

### Admission Prerequisites

- High school diploma, General Equivalency Diploma (GED), or equivalency.
- Be at least 30 years of age. Younger applicants are encouraged to complete an undergraduate degree prior to seminary or to apply to Boyce College (which is the undergraduate school of Southern Seminary).
- Some college work is normally expected.

### Application Requirements

- Seminary **application form** and a \$35 non-refundable **application fee**.
- **Church affirmation** from the church of which the applicant is a member.
- Three personal **recommendations**.
- 2-3 page **autobiographical essay** documenting your conversion, spiritual pilgrimage, call to ministry, and life experiences.
- For applicants whose native language is not English, the Test of English as a Foreign Language (**TOEFL**).
- Official **high school** transcript or General Equivalency Diploma (GED) test scores.
- Official transcripts of all academic work beyond high school, mailed directly from the institution(s) to the seminary.
- Any additional items requested by the Admissions Committee in order for that committee to obtain a fuller profile of the applicant.
- General testing and an interview administered on campus by Southern Seminary for applicants enrolling at the Louisville campus. Applicants must complete testing **before** approval can be granted.
- See below for additional requirements.

## OVERVIEW OF DIPLOMA PROGRAMS

Degree Programs	Purpose	Additional Program Requirements	Hours
Diploma in Theology	Offered for students who cannot enroll in a master’s degree program because they do not have an accredited baccalaureate degree.	Student must complete the requirements for any one of the M.Div. curricular options with the exception of the language requirement of Hebrew and Greek.	85
Diploma in Church Music		Since no two students enter with the same musical background, it is impossible to set any standardized sequence of studies. After the completion of placement examinations and during the first semester of enrollment, the student will determine a sequence of studies plan with his or her advisor.	56
Diploma in Christian Education		Complete the requirements for the Master of Arts in Christian Education.	60
Diploma in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth		Complete the requirements for the Master of Divinity degree program except for the common core language requirement of Hebrew and Greek. Choose any one of the vocational focus options.	85

## Admission Requirements for Master's Degrees

### Admission Prerequisites

- Baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.
- A minimum college cumulative grade point average of 2.4 (on a 4.0 scale). Applicants with a college cumulative grade point average below 2.4 (on a 4.0 scale) are accepted on academic probation on an individual basis.
- **Church Music Degrees** - Baccalaureate degree with a major in music from a regionally accredited institution. This degree must be approved by the National Association of Schools of Music (N.A.S.M). Applicants with a less specialized course of study may provisionally enter the program and satisfactorily complete either placement examinations and auditions in music or accelerated pre-graduate studies in music theory, music history, conducting, and applied major and minor areas.
- See below for additional prerequisites.

### Application Requirements

- Seminary **application form** and a \$35 non-refundable **application fee**.
- **Church affirmation** from the church of which the applicant is a member.

- Three personal **recommendations**.
- 2-3 page **autobiographical essay** documenting your conversion, spiritual pilgrimage, call to ministry and life experiences. For the **Master of Arts in Christian Counseling, M.Div. with emphasis in Pastoral Care** a 10-15 page autobiographical essay is required. Contact Admissions Office for guidelines.
- For applicants whose native language is not English — the Test of English as a Foreign Language (**TOEFL**). Minimum scores are 560 or 220 computer-based.
- For **Advanced Master of Divinity in the Billy Graham School or School of Theology** applicants, an academic paper of 12-15 pages which the applicant wrote during undergraduate study.
- **Official transcripts** of **all** academic work beyond high school. If the applicant has not completed an undergraduate degree at the time of application, a partial transcript should be submitted. In such a case, a final transcript showing the degree completed and awarded must be submitted within 60 days after enrollment at the seminary. Official transcripts must be mailed **directly** from the school to Southern Seminary.
- Any additional items requested by the Admissions Committee in order for that committee to obtain a fuller profile of the applicant.
- See below for additional requirements.

OVERVIEW OF MASTER'S DEGREES			
Degree Program	Purpose	Additional Prerequisites and Requirements	Hours
<b>School of Theology</b>			
Master of Arts in Christian Counseling	Designed to prepare persons for a ministry of Christian counseling to individuals, couples, and families in a congregational, denominational agency, counseling center, or missions setting. This degree will blend academic/classroom preparation with 12 academic hours of clinical experience in a hospital or counseling ministry setting.	A faculty interview during the admissions process.	68
M.Div. with emphasis in Pastoral Studies	Primarily designed to prepare men for service in the office of pastor. This degree is a broad program of pastoral training which allows for exposure to a range of knowledge and skills.		91
M.Div. with emphasis in Biblical & Theological Studies	Designed to give concentrated focus upon biblical and theological studies. Through this emphasis, students engage in intensive biblical language study and explore theology, philosophy, and history in depth.		94
M.Div. with emphasis in Christian Ministry	Designed for those called to ministry in the local church or Christian organizations but who would benefit from a broader-based set of curricular options.		91



OVERVIEW OF MASTER'S DEGREES (Continued)			
Degree Program	Purpose	Additional Prerequisites and Requirements	Hours
M.Div. with emphasis in Higher Education	Intended to prepare persons in a preliminary way for service in ministries of higher education, such as teaching (either in college or seminary) or educational administration. This emphasis is also the best source for those students who are interested in campus ministry but who want to earn a Master of Divinity degree from the School of Theology.		91
M.Div. with emphasis in Family Ministry	Designed to prepare persons for service in ministry to families, whether in the local church or through a denominational agency.		92
M.Div. with emphasis in Pastoral Care	Designed to prepare persons for enhanced effectiveness in the pastoral care and counseling dimension of the Christian ministry. The emphasis is also suitable for pastors or other ministerial staff members who will do a significant amount of pastoral care and counseling. This option is also suitable for those seeking placement as chaplains in hospitals, business, military, or industrial settings.	An academic background in social, behavioral, or human sciences (equivalencies are negotiable). Each applicant must demonstrate the ability to conceptualize his or her spiritual pilgrimage.	91
M.Div. with emphasis in Pastoral Counseling	Designed to offer rigorous and specialized training to prepare men and women for the ministry of pastoral counseling. Two track options are available: the Professional Counselor track and the Marriage and Family Therapy track.	Admission to this degree is by transfer after one year of study has been completed in either the pastoral care emphasis or the family ministry emphasis of the Master of Divinity degree. Student may meet with the Director of the Pastoral Counseling Program to seek early admittance.	95
Advanced M.Div.	Designed to allow a student to acquire a comprehensive knowledge of biblical and theological studies and to gain specific ministry skills as is expected at the Master of Divinity level. In addition, the Advanced Master of Divinity program is designed to develop critical thinking and research skills and to give opportunity for more in-depth study of issues facing the church today.	A minimum college cumulative grade point average of 3.3 on a 4.0 scale. Students seeking this degree should consult p. 68 for specific undergraduate course prerequisites.	80
<b>School of Church Music &amp; Worship</b>			
Master of Church Music	Designed to educate ministers of music. As a result of the program, students will be raised to a higher level of musical performance, academic excellence, and ministerial competence.		52
Master of Arts in Worship	Designed for individuals who desire training in worship leadership. This degree does not include as extensive a theological component as the Master of Divinity with emphasis in Worship.		48
M.Div. with emphasis in Worship	Designed for individuals preparing for the ministry who desire thorough training in worship leadership in addition to their comprehensive training in biblical and theological studies. Persons pursuing a degree with an emphasis in worship in the School of Church Music and Worship need not be musicians.		91

OVERVIEW OF MASTER'S DEGREES <i>(Continued)</i>			
Degree Program	Purpose	Additional Prerequisites and Requirements	Hours
M.Div. with emphasis in Church Music	Designed for persons who wish to prepare for church music ministry positions but who desire a more extensive biblical, historical, and theological focus.		91
<b>School of Leadership and Church Ministry</b>			
Master of Arts in Christian Education	Designed to prepare persons for a wide variety of local church staff positions (Associate Pastor, Minister of Education, Student Minister, College Minister, Children's Minister, Executive Pastor, etc.).		60
Master of Arts in Christian School Administration	Designed to prepare persons for leadership roles in Christian school administration.	Currently valid teacher certification from a state agency, Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), or an equivalent accrediting agency.	48
M.Div. with emphasis in Christian Education	Designed to prepare persons for ministry in churches as well as careers in denominational or institutional work.		90
<b>Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism &amp; Church Growth</b>			
Master of Arts in Missiology	Designed to provide training for missionaries and others who serve in cross-cultural ministry and church extension.	Two years missions service with a recommendation by a missions agency recognized by the faculty in the field of Christian missions. Students not meeting these prerequisites must pursue the Master of Divinity with emphasis in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth.	60
M.Div. with emphasis in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth	Designed to provide the student with comprehensive knowledge in biblical and theological studies, while providing considerable choice and flexibility in a Great Commission studies curriculum. The following vocational options help to determine a student's individualized program of study: church and society, church growth, church planting, communication and media, cross-cultural evangelism, evangelism, international missions, North American missions, pastoral ministry and church growth, urban evangelism, world religions, and others determined in consultation with a faculty mentor.	The versatility of the program depends upon competency attained in pre-seminary study and upon the vocational focus options and sequence of studies chosen by the student.	91
M.Div. with emphasis in Church Planting (North America and International)	Designed for those students who believe God has called them into church planting missionary service, either in North America or internationally. This specialized program will confirm the students' call to service and equip them for the essential task of church planting.		91

OVERVIEW OF MASTER'S DEGREES (Continued)			
Degree Program	Purpose	Additional Prerequisites and Requirements	Hours
Advanced M.Div. with emphasis in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth and Advanced M.Div. with emphasis in Church Planting	Designed to allow a student to acquire a comprehensive knowledge of biblical and theological studies and to gain specific ministry skills as is expected at the Master of Divinity level. In addition, the Advanced Master of Divinity program is designed to develop critical thinking and research skills and to give opportunity for more in-depth study of issues facing the church today.	A minimum college cumulative grade point average 3.3 on a 4.0 scale. Students seeking one of these degrees should consult pp. 120-121 for specific undergraduate course prerequisites.	76 or 77

## Admission Requirements for Professional Doctoral Degrees

Applicants for Professional Doctoral Degrees will be considered on the basis of an overall profile rather than on a single, disqualifying score. Applicants will be evaluated in light of the student's academic record, performance on examinations, personal aptitude, and motivation for graduate study.

International applicants considering professional doctoral degree programs, except the Doctor of Missiology, should first contact the Supervisor of International and Disability Services to discuss the program's special visa requirements, as student (F-1) visas cannot be issued for these programs.

### Admission Prerequisites

- A Master of Divinity (M.Div.) or its equivalent from a regionally accredited institution.
- A minimum master's level cumulative grade point average of "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale, 2.83 on a 4.0 scale). D.Min. applicants with a cumulative grade point average between 7.5 and 8.0 (on a 12.0 scale) may be admitted on academic probation if they successfully complete all other application requirements, including any required standardized exam. Students whose work is not doctoral level will not be permitted to continue in the program.
- For D.Miss. applicants, a minimum master's level cumulative grade point average of "B" (8.5 on a 12.0 scale, 3.17 on a 4.0 scale). Any exception must be cleared through the missions faculty of the Billy Graham School and the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies.
- A minimum of three years of full-time ministry experience after graduating with the master's degree.
- See below for additional prerequisites.

## Application Requirements

- Seminary **application form** and a \$35 non-refundable **application fee**.
- **Church affirmation** from the church of which the applicant is a member.
- Three personal **recommendations**.
- Three page **autobiographical essay** documenting conversion, spiritual pilgrimage, call to ministry, life experiences, current ministry position, reasons for desiring to pursue the degree, and expectations related to the program of study.
- **Official transcripts** of all academic work beyond high school, mailed directly from the institution(s) to the seminary.
- Applicants whose native language is not English must pass the Test of English as a Foreign Language (**TOEFL**) with a minimum score of 575 or 233 computer-based.
- A **personal interview** with the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies or a designated representative. The purpose of this interview is to provide insight into the applicant's motivation for pursuing the degree and the applicant's professional goals.
- An **essay** in response to a case calling for the application of biblical or theological insights into a ministry situation. The essay will help determine the applicant's quality and style of writing. Contact the Professional Doctoral Studies office for more information.
- The Director of Professional Doctoral Studies may require the Miller Analogies Test for any applicant whose master's level cumulative grade point average is below the required minimum.
- See below for additional requirements.

PROFESSIONAL DOCTORAL DEGREES — ADDITIONAL ADMISSION INFORMATION		
Degree	Additional Prerequisites	Additional Requirements
School of Theology		
D.Min. – Expository Preaching	• A minimum of one (preferably two) semesters of graduate level study in each of the biblical languages (Hebrew and Greek).	• No additional requirements.

PROFESSIONAL DOCTORAL DEGREES — ADDITIONAL ADMISSIONS INFORMATION		
Degrees	Additional Prerequisites	Additional Requirements
<b>School of Theology</b>		
D.Min. – Christian Counseling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Two units (6 hours) of Clinical Pastoral Education or approved equivalent (Southern Seminary courses in Clinical Pastoral Education are numbered 35300 to 35522). Final evaluations of this clinical Pastoral Education must be submitted to the Department of Christian Counseling and Marriage and Family Studies prior to the date of the personal interview with said department.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A copy of the results of either the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory II or the Millon Clinical Multiaxial Inventory II. These results must be received by the faculty in the field of Christian Counseling and Marriage and Family Studies prior to the date of the personal interview.</li> <li>Acceptance into the approved clinical training program or residency in an external training center. Proof of such acceptance must be in the form of a letter from the supervisor or training director of that program. The letter is to be submitted to the faculty in the field of Christian Counseling and Marriage and Family Studies.</li> </ul>
<b>School of Church Music &amp; Worship</b>		
Doctor of Music Ministry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A Master of Church Music, Master of Divinity with emphasis in church music, or equivalent from an institution that is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music (N.A.S.M.).</li> <li>A minimum of three years of successful full-time experience in music ministry following completion of the Master of Church Music or Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Music. This experience will be evaluated by the faculty of the School of Church Music and Worship on the basis of references from three persons well-acquainted with the applicant's work.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interviews with the Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship (or chair of Doctoral Studies in Church Music) and the proposed major professor. It is desirable that these interviews be conducted prior to the Qualifying Examinations. An applicant must secure the supervision of a major professor for enrollment in a doctoral degree program.</li> <li>Successful completion of Qualifying Examinations. These include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a 20-minute audition in the major performance area (if in conducting or composition, there will also be a brief audition in a solo performance area).</li> <li>a 3-hour written examination in music history and literature.</li> <li>a 3-hour written examination in music theory.</li> <li>a 3-hour written examination that covers both the practice of church music and the relationship of the performance area to the practice of church music.</li> </ul> </li> <li>brief proficiency examinations in sight-singing, voice, piano, and conducting. (Organists will also be examined in service playing; pianists will also be examined in sight-reading.)</li> </ul>

PROFESSIONAL DOCTORAL DEGREES — ADDITIONAL ADMISSIONS INFORMATION		
Degrees	Additional Prerequisites	Additional Requirements
<b>School of Leadership and Church Ministry</b>		
Doctor of Educational Ministry	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Master of Arts in Christian Education or equivalent from a regionally accredited school or seminary.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of a personal vitae and an assigned book review. Contact school for guidelines.</li> </ul>
<b>Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth</b>		
D.Min. – Missions Leadership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No additional prerequisites.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The personal interview is with a member of the Department of Christian Missions of Southern Seminary.</li> </ul>
D.Min – Evangelism and Church Growth (Pastor/Staff Leadership track)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No additional prerequisites.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No additional requirements.</li> </ul>
D. Min. – Evangelism and Church Growth (Church Consultation track)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No additional prerequisites.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No additional requirements.</li> </ul>
D. Min. – Korean Church Leadership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A reading ability in English. This ability must be demonstrated by an acceptable score on the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language). The TOEFL score must be less than five years old.</li> <li>• A minimum of three years of full-time ministry experience after graduating with the master's degree. This experience must be in a Korean ministry setting.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The biographical essay may be written in Korean.</li> <li>• The personal interview will be with the coordinator of the Korean Doctor of Ministry program.</li> </ul>
D.Min. – Black Church Leadership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No additional prerequisites.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No additional requirements.</li> </ul>
Doctor of Missiology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Master of Arts in Missiology, Master of Divinity, or equivalent from a regionally accredited institution. Applicants who have a Master of Arts in Missiology from a school other than Southern Seminary must have attended a school that is accredited by the Association of Theological Schools (ATS) or must have had a program of study with parallel biblical studies requirements to Southern's Master of Arts in Missiology.</li> <li>• A minimum of three years of appropriate field experience in missions as substantiated by recommendation of a missions agency.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Successful completion with a "B+" (9.0 on a 12.0 scale) or higher grade on the qualifying examination. This exam allows the applicant to demonstrate breadth of awareness in missions studies, clarity of expression, and maturity of perception. The exam is offered twice a year.</li> <li>• Interview will be with the missions faculty of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth.</li> <li>• Agreement of a faculty member to serve as supervisor.</li> <li>• Submission of a critical book review by which the applicant's ability to interact critically with the literature of the field will be evaluated.</li> </ul>

## Admission Requirements for Research Doctoral Degrees

All applicants will be approved by report of the student's academic record, performance on examinations, personal aptitude, motivation for graduate study, and certified acceptance by a supervisory professor.

### Admission Prerequisites

- Master of Divinity or equivalent from a regionally accredited seminary. The M.Div. degree must include the minimum Hebrew and Greek required in the M.Div. program of Southern Seminary (at least 3 hours of one language at the elementary level and 3 hours of the other language at the intermediate level).
- **Master of Theology:** A minimum master's level cumulative grade point average of "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale, 3.0 on a 4.0 scale).
- **Doctor of Philosophy:** A minimum master's level cumulative grade point average of "B+" (9.0 on a 12.0 scale, 3.33 on a 4.0 scale).
- See below for additional prerequisites.

### Application Requirements

- **Seminary application form** (applicants must indicate the major area for which application is being made on the application form).
- **Church affirmation** from the church of which the applicant is a member.
- Three personal **recommendations**.
- Two to three page **autobiographical essay** documenting conversion, spiritual pilgrimage, call to ministry, and life experiences.
- Thirty-five dollar non-refundable **application fee** (\$25 non-refundable fee for persons seeking readmission to the seminary).
- **Official transcripts** of all academic work beyond high school, mailed directly from the institution(s) to the seminary.
- Submission of the following standardized test scores:
  - All applicants except Doctor of Musical Arts
  - An official copy of the GRE score.
- For applicants whose native language is not English—the Test of English as a Foreign Language (**TOEFL**). Scores must be submitted for the **General Test**, **Test of Written English** (TWE), and the **Test of Spoken English** (TSE). Minimum acceptable scores for the TOEFL General Test are 575, paper-based, or 233, computer-based.
- All test scores must be less than five years old and must be officially submitted to the Admissions office by the application deadlines of February 1 for fall semester or September 1 for spring semester in order to be considered for admission into the following fall or spring semester respectively.
- For Th.M., Ph.D., and D.M.A. applicants, successful completion of the **Graduate Field Essay** or **Qualifying Examination**. Applicants who have completed the application requirements by the appropriate deadline and who are judged to have met minimum requirements will be invited to take the Graduate Field Essay or Qualifying Examination in the major area for which application is being made. The Graduate Field Essay or Qualifying Examination is offered twice each year (the first Monday in March and the first Monday in October) on the campus of Southern Seminary. (Applicants residing outside the continental United States should contact the Research Doctoral Studies office for additional testing information.) Information about the Field Essay or Qualifying Examination is included in the application packet which is sent to applicants from the Admissions office. Further information for School of Theology applicants may be obtained from the Office of Doctoral Studies. Applicants to other schools may obtain further information from the Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies in their respective schools.
- **Interview** with the faculty of the school or division that covers the applicant's desired area of study. Applicants who are invited to take the Graduate Field Essay or Qualifying Examination also will be scheduled for their faculty interview on the same day that the Graduate Field Essay or Qualifying Examination is taken.
- See below for additional requirements.





RESEARCH DOCTORAL DEGREES — ADDITIONAL ADMISSION INFORMATION		
Degrees	Additional Prerequisites	Additional Requirements
<b>School of Theology &amp; Billy Graham School</b>		
Master of Theology	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No additional prerequisites.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An unmarked copy of a research paper written for master's level work in the area to which application is being made. The paper must be written in English.</li> </ul>
Doctor of Philosophy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Possible other course prerequisites are dependent upon the student's major field of choice. Prerequisite information can be obtained from the Director for Research Doctoral Studies in the Billy Graham School or from the Office of Doctoral Studies for Theology School applicants.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• An unmarked copy of a research paper written for master's level work in the area to which application is being made. The paper must be written in English.</li> </ul>
<b>School of Church Music and Worship</b>		
Doctor of Musical Arts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Master's degree in music (Master of Church Music, Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Music, Master of Music, Master of Arts with a music major, or the equivalent) from an institution that is accredited by the National Association of Schools of Music (N.A.S.M.). Successful experience as a church musician, performer, or teacher. This may be demonstrated through full-time employment or through part-time employment accompanied by an outstanding student record. This experience will be evaluated by the faculty of the School of Church Music and Worship.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interviews with the Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship (or chair of Doctoral Studies in Church Music) and the proposed major professor. It is desirable that these interviews be conducted prior to the Qualifying Examinations. An applicant must secure the supervision of a major professor for enrollment in a doctoral degree program.</li> <li>• Successful completion of Qualifying Examinations. These include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a 30-minute audition in the major performance area (if in conducting or composition, there will also be a brief audition in a solo performance area).</li> <li>• a 3-hour written examination in music history and literature.</li> <li>• a 3-hour written examination in music theory.</li> <li>• a 3-hour written examination in the literature and pedagogy of the major performance area.</li> <li>• brief proficiency examinations in sight-singing, voice, piano, and conducting. (Organists will also be examined in service playing; pianists will also be examined in sight-reading.)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• A documented research paper of at least 2500 words on a subject related to some aspect of church music or to the major performance area.</li> </ul>

RESEARCH DOCTORAL DEGREES — ADDITIONAL ADMISSION INFORMATION		
Degrees	Additional Prerequisites	Additional Requirements
<b>School of Leadership and Church Ministry</b>		
Doctor of Education in Leadership	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Religious Education, Master of Divinity with an emphasis in Christian Education, or equivalent from a regionally accredited school or seminary. To be considered equivalent, other master's degrees must meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 21 semester hours in biblical and theological studies.</li> <li>• a minimum of 21 hours of acceptable credit in Christian Education.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• A minimum master's level cumulative grade point average of "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale; 3.0 on a 4.0 scale) in the master's degree.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Application must be initiated via seminary email: (<a href="mailto:eddlead@sbts.edu">eddlead@sbts.edu</a>).</li> <li>• Completion of the online application tasks for the Doctor of Education in Leadership which are found on the seminary web site: (<a href="http://leadership.sbts.edu">http://leadership.sbts.edu</a>).</li> <li>• Submission of personal vitae of previous academic studies, rationale for pursuing research doctoral studies, personal goals as a result of doctoral studies, brief description of research interest, and a detailed description of current and past occupational ministry responsibilities.</li> <li>• Submission of a brief research paper on a topic of interest which demonstrates critical writing, critical thinking, and writing skills.</li> </ul>
Doctor of Philosophy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Master of Arts in Christian Education, Master of Arts in Religious Education, Master of Divinity with an emphasis in Christian Education, or equivalent from a regionally accredited school or seminary. To be considered equivalent, other master's degrees must meet the following requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• at least 21 semester hours in biblical and theological studies.</li> <li>• a minimum of 21 hours of acceptable credit in Christian Education.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• A minimum master's level cumulative grade point average of "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale; 3.0 on a 4.0 scale) in the master's degree.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Submission of a personal vitae of previous academic studies, rationale for pursuing research doctoral studies, personal goals as a result of doctoral studies, brief description of research interest, and a detailed description of current and past occupational ministry responsibilities.</li> <li>• Submission of a brief research paper on a topic of interest which demonstrates critical writing, critical thinking, and writing skills.</li> </ul>

## Applicants with Special Circumstances

### International Students

The seminary is authorized under Federal law to enroll non-immigrant alien students. Students with F-1 visas can study only at the Louisville campus. Because of United States immigration laws and the practical dimension of adjusting to a new culture and community, the admission of international applicants involves additional factors. International applicants must meet the following admission guidelines:

For applicants whose native language is not English, an official report score on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required prior to admission. Applicants for Master of Arts or Master of Divinity programs must score at least 220 (560, paper-based); applicants for Master of Theology or Doctor of Philosophy programs must score at least 233 (575, paper-based).

Applicants, other than Professional Doctoral or Research Doctoral applicants, who are graduates of a United States college or university may request a waiver of the TOEFL requirement. In addition to this requirement Research Doctoral applicants are also required to submit both the Test of Written English and the Test of Spoken English which are administered by TOEFL. Most colleges and universities have information on the TOEFL, or students can go to [www.toefl.org](http://www.toefl.org) for more information.

International students must provide proof of adequate financial support prior to being issued a student visa. Minimum amounts of support have been set, and guidelines are available through the Admissions office or the Student Life office. Applicants must certify specific sources and amounts of income, and the seminary's Supervisor of International and Disability Services will determine if financial support is adequate. The seminary will not issue documentation for a student visa if the applicant cannot demonstrate adequate financial support.

In addition to certification of financial support, the applicant must make a deposit with the seminary before a student visa will be issued. This deposit must be equal to or greater than the amount needed to support the applicant for six months. This deposit is necessary in order to ensure at least minimum funds to begin studies.

Since the admission process of international students is unusu-

ally complex, international applicants are advised to submit their applications at least nine months prior to the semester or term in which they wish to begin studies. If an applicant's admission materials are not complete at least 45 days prior to the date when the applicant wishes to begin studies at Southern, that applicant's application will be withdrawn. Applicants will be notified that their application has, in fact, been withdrawn. Applicants for Research Doctoral Programs must have all required application materials in the Admissions office by February 1 (for Fall semester) or September 1 (for Spring semester) in order to be eligible to take the Graduate Field Essay or Qualifying Examination and to be interviewed by the faculty.

All financial requirements must be met at least 30 days prior to the beginning of the term in order to allow time for the student visa to be processed. No I-20 form will be issued without approval for admission, the deposit, and a valid affidavit of support.

Once accepted, applicants should plan to arrive on campus at least one week before new student orientation (but may not arrive more than 30 days before classes begin) in order to adjust to the community and receive assistance for special needs. Health insurance must be obtained before the student can enroll in courses.

Questions concerning admission to master's programs may be directed to the Admissions office. Questions concerning admission to doctoral programs should be addressed to the appropriate doctoral studies office (either professional or research). Questions about financial or visa matters should be directed to the Supervisor of International and Disability Services of Southern Seminary.

### Applicants with an Incomplete Undergraduate Degree

Some applicants\* with a strong college cumulative grade point average and who are **within nine semester hours** of completing an undergraduate degree from a regionally accredited institution may be granted Admission with Academic Deficiency with respect to master's programs of study. In such cases, the Admissions Committee must approve specific arrangements for completing the bachelor's degree *within 12 months* of initial registration at the seminary. In no case will a person be permitted to enroll for a third semester at the seminary without meeting this requirement.

\*This does not apply to Boyce College students.





### Applicants With a Baccalaureate Degree from a School without Regional Accreditation

Provisional admission to master's level programs may be granted on an individual basis to an applicant who graduated from an institution lacking regional accreditation in the U.S. and Canada. To be provisionally admitted, the applicant's cumulative grade point average must be particularly strong. The applicant's course of study must have included at least 60 credit hours in the areas listed below. The applicant must have taken courses in at least six of these areas. No more than 12 hours from a single area can be counted toward the 60-hour total.

- English/speech
- History/geography/cultural studies
- Philosophy/ethics
- Psychology/social science/management
- Fine arts (music, art, drama, cinema)
- Natural science
- Mathematics/statistics
- Modern foreign languages
- Biblical studies
- Religious studies (history, theology, ministry)
- Biblical languages
- Professional studies

If an applicant is provisionally accepted for admission, the following guideline will apply:

- As a student, he or she must achieve at least a "C–" average (4.0 on a 12.0 scale) for the first 15 semester hours taken.
- Upon successful completion of this probationary period, Academic Records will notify the student of his or her release from Provisional Admission.

### Applicants Approved on Academic Probation

For admission, a minimum college cumulative grade point average of 2.4 (on a 4.0 scale) is required. Applicants with a college cumulative grade point average below 2.4 (on a 4.0 scale) are accepted on academic probation on an individual basis. If an applicant is accepted for admission on academic probation, the following guideline will apply:

- As a student, he or she must achieve at least a "C–" average (4.0 on a 12.0 scale) for the first 15 semester hours taken.
- Upon successful completion of this probationary period, the Director of Academic Counseling in Academic Records will notify the student of his or her release from academic probation.

### Applicants Recently Divorced

For applicants who are divorced, there is a minimum of a one calendar year waiting period prior to consideration for admission. Upon receipt of the application materials, additional information may be required on an individual basis including a personal interview with the Dean of Students.

### Student Spouses

Student spouses, who are not seeking a degree, may enroll in classes as a Special Student through an abbreviated application process. The following materials are required for admission:

- **Application form** (the \$35 non-refundable application fee is waived).
- **Church affirmation** from the church of which the applicant is a member.
- Two to three page **autobiographical essay** documenting the applicant's conversion, spiritual pilgrimage, and life experiences.
- Those who desire to take classes in the music and worship area must obtain permission from the Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship.

If the spouse desires to continue taking classes, he or she must contact the Admissions office one month prior to the start of the intended term. Additionally, students in the music and worship area must obtain permission from the Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship before the start of each term.

### Non-Southern Baptist Applicants

An applicant to Southern Seminary does not need to be a Southern Baptist. In fact, Southern Seminary trains Christians of many denominations for ministry. Non-Southern Baptist students, however, pay course fees that are twice the amount paid by Southern Baptist students. This fee structure was created because a major portion of student academic cost is defrayed by a direct subsidy from the Southern Baptist Convention (SBC) through the Cooperative Program as an investment in the future ministerial leadership of the churches affiliated with the SBC.

### Non-Degree Program Applicants (Special Students)

In the interest of continuing education, an individual may apply for enrollment as a special student through an abbreviated process, provided that person is not intending to complete a degree program. Students may attend Southern Seminary as a special student for **one semester only**. To enroll as a special student, the applicant must complete a church affirmation form, the autobiographical essay, and an application form through the Admissions office. Payment of a \$35 non-refundable application fee is also required.

If the student later decides to pursue a degree program, that student must complete the regular admission process. Approval to attend the seminary as a special student **does not** guarantee admission to a degree program.

Extension center students who are unable to complete the admissions process, may complete a "Special Student Agreement Form" prior to the close of online registration. Registration for classes and fees must be paid while registration is open. No "Special Student Agreement Form" will be accepted after the close of online registration. Permission to register as a special student does not ensure acceptance to a degree program.

## Auditors

Persons may enroll as auditors in classes if space is available. An auditor is defined as a student who participates in classroom experiences but who does not receive grades for completed assignments. A course taken as an audit does not produce academic credit. Any course that has been audited may not be taken later for credit. To enroll as an auditor, the applicant must complete an application form, submit a \$35 non-refundable application fee, a church affirmation form and a brief autobiographical essay. Normally, no person is allowed to audit courses for more than two semesters without being approved for credit work.

## Visiting Students

A student who is regularly enrolled in another accredited institution may enroll at Southern Seminary for a limited period (usually one term or semester) upon the recommendation of the dean and registrar of the student's home institution. This visiting student enrollment is contingent upon the fact that any course(s) taken will be accepted for transfer to the home institution. To enroll as a Visiting Student, the applicant must complete an application form, submit a \$35 non-refundable application fee, a complete church affirmation form, and a two-three page autobiographical essay.

## Application Deadlines

Applications for admission must be received in the Admissions office according to the following application schedule:

Programs of Study	Specific Degrees	January Term	Spring Semester	Summer Term	Fall Semester
Diploma & Master's Degrees		December 1	January 1	May 15	August 1
Professional Doctoral Degrees	D.Min., D.Ed.Min.	October 15		March 15	
	D.M.M., D.Miss.	30 days prior to the doctoral qualifying examination			
Research Doctoral Degrees	Th.M., Ph.D., D.M.A.		September 1		February 1
	Ed.D.			February 1	

The applicant is responsible to see that all required application items are sent to the Admissions office by these dates.

A complete application file normally is considered by the Admissions Committee within two weeks. The Director of Admissions then reports the committee's decision to the applicant.

## Application Deadlines for Extension Centers

All application materials must be submitted directly to the Office of Admissions at the main campus no later than three weeks before classes begin. A student cannot register for classes until he or she has been approved for admission unless the student is granted Special Student status.

A complete application file normally is considered by the Admissions Committee within two weeks. The Director of Admissions then reports the committee's decision to the applicant.

If a student is not approved prior to the first meeting of the class, that student may register as a special student for one semester only. The student must submit a "Special Student Admission Agreement" along with the course request form and degree fees. Permission to register as a Special Student does not ensure acceptance to a degree program.







- **Scholarships**
- **Loans & Grants**
- **Payment Plans**
- **Veteran Benefits**
- **Vocational Rehabilitation**

*“And God is able to provide you with every blessing in abundance, so that you may always have enough of everything and may provide in abundance for every good work.”*  
– 2 Corinthians 9:8

Since its inception in 1859, Southern Seminary has attempted to keep student costs as low as possible. The seminary offers assistance to its students while they are equipping themselves to be more effective ministers. The major portion of academic costs for Southern Baptist students is defrayed by a direct subsidy from the Southern Baptist Convention through its Cooperative Program. This is an investment in the future ministerial leadership of Southern Baptist churches. Master’s level students pay only a flat, per-hour course fee, while doctoral students pay either a semester fee or program fee. Southern Baptist students pay one-half the amount of fees paid by non-Southern Baptist students. The remainder of the seminary budget is met by income from endowment and from gifts to the institution by interested friends.

Through the Financial Aid office, the seminary administers scholarships, loan funds, and emergency aid grants. These types of financial assistance are funded by generous contributions. Financial assistance is granted on the basis of demonstrated need. In addition to administering financial assistance, the Financial Aid office provides financial counsel.

## Scholarships Awarded through Southern Seminary

Each year many students benefit from a variety of scholarship funds. These funds recognize the donor or honor the memory of loved ones. Some scholarships are awarded through the seminary, whereas others are awarded through private organizations.

Seminary-funded scholarships are available only to students who reside in seminary housing unless the student qualifies for an exception.

Scholarships are awarded to full-time students only. Boyce and all diploma students must carry a minimum of 12 credit hours per semester to be considered full-time. Master’s students must carry a minimum of 9 credit hours per semester to be considered full-time. Applications are available in the Financial Aid office or on the web at [www.sbts.edu/resources/forms.php](http://www.sbts.edu/resources/forms.php).

Four categories of scholarships are awarded through the seminary. Each of those categories is described in detail below.

## Rice-Judson Scholarships

The Rice-Judson Scholarship honors two Baptist missionaries, Luther Rice and Adoniram Judson. This \$2,500 scholarship is granted the first two semesters to selected full-time master’s degree candidates on the basis of demonstrated leadership, ministry experience and potential, and academic achievement.

## Mission Scholarships

Mission scholarships, in amounts up to \$2,200 per semester for three semesters, are awarded to full-time students who have completed US/C-2 or Journeyman programs or who have other significant missions experience and who have a vocational commitment to missions service, including IMB and NAMB personnel.

## General Scholarships

General scholarships are awarded to full-time students who have demonstrated financial need. The amount of these scholarships ranges from \$100 to \$1,800.

## Research Doctoral Grant

Research doctoral students should contact the Research Doctoral Studies Office, extension 4119, for information on this grant.

## Scholarships from Outside Sources

The Financial Aid office publishes a list of scholarships from home states. This list may be obtained from the Financial Aid office or on the web at [www.sbts.edu/admissions/statescholars.php](http://www.sbts.edu/admissions/statescholars.php).

Churches or individuals wishing to support specific students at Southern Seminary may send checks that are non-tax deductible to the Financial Aid office.

Anyone wishing to give a tax-deductible donation towards student scholarships should contact the Institutional Relations office.

## Loans

### Short-term Loans

Short-term loans are available to students who face emergency situations. These loans are to be repaid within six months of issue. For information on short-term loans, contact the Financial Aid office.

### Government Loans

The seminary does not participate in government loan or grant programs. However, any government loans or grants already issued for previous educational experience may be deferred during enrollment at Southern. Specific course load requirements may be obtained from the loan company. For more information, contact the Office of Academic Records.

## Payment Plan for Course Fees

The seminary participates in F.A.C.T.S., which is a program that allows students to make payment in full or monthly payments toward the course fees and other fees charged to them at the time of registration. A student who wishes to participate in F.A.C.T.S. monthly payment plan must pay \$250 at the time of registration. The remainder

of the course fee amount is automatically withdrawn from the student's bank account or credit card during the three-month period following registration. The program is interest-free, but has a \$25 enrollment fee each semester. All credit card payments are assessed a convenience fee.

## **Emergency Aid Grants**

---

At times a student may face an unexpected financial crisis caused by serious illness, death, or some other unforeseen circumstance. At such times, the seminary seeks to help with a grant that does not need to be repaid. The Financial Aid office should be advised of such emergencies.

## **Veteran Benefits**

---

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary is an accredited school recognized by the Veterans Administration. Through the Veterans Administration, entitled veterans may receive financial assistance for education. Since eligibility criteria and benefits are different for each veterans' educational assistance program, including veterans' vocational rehabilitation, potential students should contact the Veterans

Administration Regional Office to determine eligibility prior to enrolling in seminary.

A potential student who wishes to receive veterans' benefits must be certified. To be certified, that potential student must apply to the seminary, meet all admissions criteria, be accepted as a student, and register for classes. Once he or she has done so, the Office of Academic Records will contact the Veterans Administration Regional Office and indicate that the person is certified, enrolled, and pursuing an approved program of education.

Questions concerning veterans' benefits should be directed to the Office of Academic Records.

## **Vocational Rehabilitation**

---

Southern Seminary is an accredited school that is recognized to provide education for students undergoing vocational rehabilitation. The process for receiving financial assistance for vocational rehabilitation other than that provided by the Veterans Administration begins with the potential student's vocational rehabilitation counselor.

Questions concerning vocational rehabilitation should be directed to the Accounting Services office.



- **Activities**
- **Organizations**
- **Employment**
- **Housing**
- **Campus Facilities**

*“It’s great to have so many opportunities provided on campus which foster meaningful fellowship for students, whether married or single.”*

## Student Support Center

The office of Student Life serves as a central resource center to assist with all inquiries and concerns. With the goal of simplifying the communication process, responses (and materials) are coordinated with all the other departments and offices. An inquiry can be fielded and referred by the staff of Student Life.

## Electronic Mail

Electronic mail provides the primary means of communication for necessary information about classes, registration and other campus functions within the seminary community. Students are expected to check their email regularly.

## International Services

The Supervisor of International and Disability Services helps international students meet the legal and social challenges of living in America through assistance with legal identification, driver’s licenses, bank accounts, etc. The office regularly informs and advises on F-1 student visa matters, including employment authorization and income tax. Also, donated household items are distributed, and social activity is promoted through the Intercultural Student Fellowship.

## Disability Assistance

Southern Seminary is committed to making both campus facilities and degree programs accessible to students. Physical accessibility has been addressed by the addition of ramps, elevators, and designated parking. The larger issue of accessibility is under continual review by the faculty and administration of the seminary.

Students who have accessibility needs or learning-related needs are encouraged to contact the Student Life office in order to determine how the seminary can assist in addressing those needs.

## Counseling

The ministry of personal counseling is provided for students and their family members through referrals authorized by the Dean of Students. All counseling is confidential, led by qualified Christian

counselors approved by the Vice President for Student Services. Fees are based upon a sliding scale and subsidized by the seminary for a maximum of eight sessions per semester, though exceptions are made as needed. Premarital counseling is granted without cost to students currently engaged or recently married. Other non-academic counseling services on campus include financial advising through Student Life; vocational counsel through Ministry Referral; health care counsel through the Hagan Clinic; fitness counsel through the Recreation Center.

## Student Activities

Student activities on campus are rich and varied, designed for the specific interests and needs of students. Campus activities are intended to complement the commitment of students to their families, churches, work, and academic studies. In accordance with the seminary’s purpose of preparing ministers, student activities foster fellowship and leadership as well as mutual support within the seminary community.

## Student Councils and Organizations

Student councils and organizations are led by representatives of the student body. The five school councils seek to facilitate the development of community, to enhance social interaction, and to communicate interests and concerns between the students, faculty and staff.

There are various organizations for students with particular interests and talents with regular meetings on campus. All Boyce and Seminary students are encouraged to participate. A list of approved organizations is available from the Office of Student Life.

## Health

### Clinic and Insurance

The Seminary Clinic is staffed with two physicians and two nurses. The general medical clinic, as a supplemental service to regular health care, is available on weekday afternoons and evenings at a minimal cost to all students and their immediate families, as well as to the faculty and staff.

Student medical insurance plans are available through the Annuity Board of the Southern Baptist Convention, and application for coverage through the Annuity Board can be made during orientation. Every student and student dependent is encouraged to have medical insurance, whether that insurance is provided by the Annuity Board or by another plan.

## Recreation and Fitness

The seminary’s health and recreation program is designed to provide structured and unstructured recreational activities that will contribute to the personal growth and development of members of the seminary community. Each member of the community is encouraged to participate in activities suited to his or her personal interests.

The Health and Recreation Center, located in the Honeycutt Campus Center, has game rooms, gymnasiums, racquetball courts, saunas, steam rooms, a climbing wall, toddler pool, outside fountain pool, swimming pool, whirlpool, walking/running track, and conditioning room.

The Seminary Lawn, the quadrangle of the seminary campus, is a grassy field ideal for recreational activities, including intramural sports. Seasonal competition is scheduled.

## Library

The James P. Boyce Centennial Library, founded in 1859, ranks as one of the largest and finest seminary libraries in the United States. It is a multimedia teaching and learning resource center for theological education. It contains over 360,000 volumes of books alone and more than 850,000 total items including books, periodicals, minutes, music, pamphlets, microforms, and audio-visuals.

The library card catalog is provided in two formats: traditional hard copy and electronic. The card catalog can be accessed through the seminary web page (<http://www.sbps.edu>).

## Computer Lab

The Computer Lab, which is located in Norton Hall, contains 31 personal computers. The standard word processing programs provided are Microsoft Word and WordPerfect. Word study and research programs are available for Greek and Hebrew language study and other biblical research. Specialized software includes SPSS/PC+ statistical programs and Microsoft PowerPoint presentation programs. For music study, Music History tutorial and SongWright Publisher software are available.

The personal computers are connected in a network to laser printers and to a color ink jet printer. Internet access is available in the lab at no charge.

## Dining Services

Meals are served in dining services Monday through Friday. Hours of operation are 7:00 – 9:30 a.m. (breakfast), 11:00 a.m. – 2:00 p.m. (lunch), and 4:00 – 6:00 p.m. (dinner). Contact Dining Services for summer and holiday hours. Meal cards are available with several contract plans.

## Bookstore

LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention operates the campus bookstore, located in the Honeycutt Center. It is one of the chain of Baptist bookstores across America. The bookstore carries all required textbooks and supplies as well as other merchandise.

## The Conference Center at Southern Seminary

This newest addition to the campus opened in October 2002. By serving as a site to host conferences, seminars, and retreats of various sizes, the Conference Center is integral to the continuing mission of Southern Seminary. The Conference Center features state-of-the-art meeting rooms which comfortably accommodate groups of 15 to 200 people. The Conference Center also provides overnight accommodations in 70 guest rooms, including 36 two-room suites.

As an exclusive service to non-resident students, special rates have been developed. Discounted rates are available on a daily, half-week, and weekly basis and are offered especially to DMin, EdD, and J-Term students. Detailed rates and reservation information can be obtained by calling 1-877-444-SBTS.

## Missions Opportunities

The Center for Missions Mobilization facilitates a variety of missionary experiences for all seminary students and their spouses. These opportunities, usually during the January and summer terms, are offered for academic credit. In recent years students have served in Africa, Latin America, and the Pacific Rim, as well as in local and national settings.

## Worship

Seminary worship is an integral facet of campus life. While classes are in session during the Fall and Spring semesters, the entire com-

munity gathers on Tuesday and Thursday in Alumni chapel for an hour of worship, instruction, and inspiration.

## Housing

The benefits of living in campus housing are numerous. In addition to enjoying camaraderie with fellow students, our residents are protected by 24-hour campus security. Living on campus is definitely convenient—you will never have to walk more than a few minutes to reach the library, the cafeteria, or the Health & Recreation Center. You will also avoid the problem of locating a parking space and you will find it easy to get to your classes, the computer lab, and Alumni Chapel. Since the monthly charge for most seminary housing units includes high-speed internet access, private telephone service and utilities, most students generally find it less expensive to live here than to rent an apartment off campus. Finally, resident students have the added bonus of becoming a part of the seminary to a greater extent than is possible for students living off campus.

An application for campus housing is included in the seminary admissions material. Although confirmation of housing cannot be made until you have been officially accepted for admission, we encourage you to submit your application for housing and your housing deposit at the time you apply for admission in order to enable Housing Services to better meet your needs. Please do not wait until you are accepted to the seminary before applying for housing. Once admission to the seminary is confirmed, campus housing is reserved in the order that each housing application and deposit are received.

Dormitory rooms and apartments are available for single students, students who are not accompanied by their families, and married student couples without children. Coin-operated washers and dryers are available at various locations across campus. Pets are not allowed. For locations of on-campus housing facilities, see the campus map in the back of this catalog. For more information or current rates, please contact the Housing Services office.

## Residence Halls

Carver, Manly, Mullins, Sampey, Whitsitt, and Williams Halls offer single and double rooms for single students or married students not accompanied by families. Age restrictions apply for certain halls.

### Fuller Hall

These one bedroom apartments feature living room, bath and kitchen/dining areas and are available either furnished or unfurnished.

### Foster Hall

These 12 unfurnished one bedroom apartments are for married students without children. Preference is given to doctoral students. They include a living room, dining room, bathroom, and kitchen. Residents pay their own electric charges.

### Samuels Missionary Apartments

These two-bedroom apartments are available to missionaries on furlough. Each apartment is completely furnished and contains all necessary house wares such as dishes and flatware. Storage lockers for small items are available in the basement of the building.

### Springdale Apartments

These unfurnished two-bedroom apartments are for married students without children and feature a living room, dining room, kitchen, bath, and a small utility room/study. These apartments have central heat and air, and rent includes water but does not include telephone service or utilities. Washer and dryer connections are available in first-floor apartments.

## Commuter Housing

Space is available for students who regularly commute to cam-

pup during school terms. Commuting students may rent bed space for 1-4 nights each week on a semester basis. Telephone access is available in each room.

## **Off-Campus Housing for Students Accompanied by Children**

### ***Grinstead South Apartments***

Southern Seminary offers new 1 and 2 bedroom apartments located on Grinstead Drive adjacent to campus for single students or married students with children. For an application and more information, contact the Grinstead South leasing office directly at (502) 896-2100.

### ***Village Manor***

Listed on the National Register of Historic Places, Village Manor offers 1, 2, and 3 bedroom apartments. Conveniently located on the corner of Frankfort Avenue and Fenley Avenue approximately 1-1/2 miles from campus in the historic Crescent Hill community, the beautiful 26-acre site is child-friendly and features a large playground and spacious open areas. As a Section 42, low-income property, Village Manor offers affordable housing to persons with qualifying incomes. The application process for this housing involves federal tax status information, income verification, credit references, and character references. The guidelines set by Section 42 restrict applying to the complex any sooner than 90 days before your anticipated move date. Please ask about the criteria when requesting an application. For more information, please call (502) 899-3204 in Kentucky. Outside Kentucky, call (800) 626-5525 and ask for Village Manor.

## **Employment**

### **Church**

The location of several hundred churches within commuting distance of the seminary campus allows ministry involvement to be an integral part of a student's seminary experience. Many of these congregations provide opportunities for students to gain practical experience in ministry while attending seminary. Students serve as pastors, or in music ministries, youth ministries, Christian education, and a variety of other leadership positions.

Although the Seminary does not guarantee placement in church staff positions, it does offer assistance in obtaining employment. Assistance in obtaining remunerative ministerial employment is provided through the Ministry Referral Office. Assistance in finding opportunities for volunteer work is available through the Office of Supervised Ministry Experience.

The Ministry Referral Office assists students, graduates, and alumni in a variety of ways as they seek opportunities for ministry. The office maintains files for persons actively seeking ministry positions, refers their résumés to search committees and church or institutional representatives seeking ministers, and facilitates the consideration of candidates by hosting interviews as requested by churches, ministry organizations, denominational agencies, and state conventions. The office also communicates through various campus media information about ministry opportunities, provides guidance for the preparation of ministerial résumés, and maintains information about other resources available to assist students and graduates with their searches for ministry positions. The office can be contacted by telephone at 800-626-5525, extension 4616, or via e-mail at [ministryreferral@sbts.edu](mailto:ministryreferral@sbts.edu).

### **Secular**

Many seminary students and student spouses find secular employment, either on-campus or off-campus, with the aid of the Personnel office. Qualified applicants with good job experience and work skills are in demand for positions at the seminary. The Person-

nel office takes applications, administers skills testing, and refers students and student spouses to appropriate positions within the seminary. The Personnel office accepts applications for employment with the seminary at any time during office hours. Applications should be updated at the beginning of each semester.

The Personnel office also offers assistance for students and student spouses who wish to find off-campus employment in the Louisville area. The Employment Opportunities Bulletin is a major source of help as are the other job listings which are available through the Personnel office. The bulletin is published weekly by the Personnel office and lists available job openings in many areas.

In addition to the bulletin, the Personnel office maintains a listing of people who are interested in baby-sitting or house-sitting. These listings are mailed out to persons in the community who request such services.

Persons interested in any type of secular employment, on- or off-campus, should contact the Personnel office. Final employment arrangements seldom can be made prior to the applicant's arrival in Louisville, but applications for on-campus work are accepted before students arrive in Louisville.

## **Child Care**

The seminary provides an educational day care program for children who are between the ages of six weeks and four years (or until the child begins kindergarten). The program is licensed by the Kentucky Cabinet for Human Resources.

This five-day-a-week, full-day program includes learning experiences based upon the child's developmental level, nutritional snacks, hot lunch, sleep, and supervised outdoor play. Seminary students provide music education for children ages three and four while under the supervision of the faculty of the School of Church Music and Worship. Students in the School of Christian Education and Leadership are encouraged to observe and participate at the center in order to enhance and enrich their childhood education courses.

The Child Development Center is under the supervision of the Dean of the School of Christian Education and Leadership. The center is open year round but closes on holidays, for two weeks in August, and for three days in December. Space for specific age groups fills quickly, and waiting lists are often necessary. For information concerning waiting lists, registration forms, and fees, contact the Director of the Child Development Center, 2825 Lexington Road, P. O. Box 80-823, Louisville, Kentucky 40280.

Parents' Night Out is a special program organized by the Office of Student Services and is designed to enable parents to enjoy an evening together alone. Childcare is provided at the Child Development Center for a nominal charge.



# Academic Information



- **Registration**
- **Student Status**
- **Grades**
- **Policies**
- **Fees and Charges**

*“Necessary norms have been established by the administration to encourage a Christian atmosphere conducive to good academic work.”*

## Registration

Students register and pay for courses online. Courses are confirmed only by the full payment of fees. Students are responsible for consulting and following the registration and payment instructions posted online at [www.sbts.edu](http://www.sbts.edu) under online registration.

### Add/Drop courses (schedule changes)

- During online registration schedule adjustments may be made without penalty until online registration closes for the respective semester/term.
- After the close of online registration:

#### Drop

Courses may be dropped through Academic Records any time before the mid-point of the semester or term. The per-hour registration fee is prorated scale for courses that are dropped after the registration period but before the midpoint. Students must officially drop to avoid receiving an automatic F.

Students who are taking courses at the Louisville campus and who wish to drop a class must complete a “Course Drop Notice” form and take it to the professor who will sign the form after assigning a grade of “WP” (withdraw passing) or “WF” (withdraw failing). Neither grade entry will affect the student’s grade point average. In the absence of the professor, the dean or associate dean of the school may sign the form and assign a grade. The student must return the signed form to the Academic Records office.

Students who are taking extension center or internet courses and who wish to drop a course must complete the course drop form online and submit it to Academic Records.

#### Add

Courses may not be added.

Applications for exceptions to the policy may be made in writing through the Registrar.

## Advising

Main campus and internet only students are academically advised through their respective schools. Appointments can be made by contacting the appropriate dean’s office. Extension center advising requests are to be made in writing via email to [extcenteradvising@sbts.edu](mailto:extcenteradvising@sbts.edu).

Any academic exception to the catalog standards must be approved by the authorized dean and documented in writing to the Office of Academic Records. Exceptions that have been approved through the academic dean are not granted without written documentation in the student file.

## Auditing Courses

Students who wish to audit courses, register for the courses online and notify the office of Academic Records of their intention to audit. Priority is given to students who wish to take courses for credit. Fees for auditing courses are the same as for courses taken for credit. After the close of online registration:

- courses with audit status may not be changed to credit status
- courses with credit status may not be changed to audit status

## Class Schedules

The school year is divided into semesters and terms. There are two semesters, each of which lasts approximately 15 weeks. There is one term held in January and one term held in summer. During those terms, courses may last one week, two weeks, three weeks, six weeks, or ten weeks. One week in each semester and one day in each term course are devoted to examinations.

The unit of credit given for course work is the semester hour. This unit represents one hour of class per week for a semester or an equivalent amount of study.

During the semester, most classes meet between the hours of 8:00 a.m. and 5:15 p.m., Tuesday through Thursday, except for those in the School of Church Music and Worship, many of which meet Monday through Friday. Some courses meet in the evening; and some meet on Monday only, on Friday only, or on Saturday only. During the January and summer terms, most classes meet either from Monday through Friday or from Tuesday through Friday.

## Orientation

Students entering the seminary for their first semester are required to participate in orientation. Orientation occurs the day just before classes begin and includes:

- advanced placement testing (Old Testament, New Testament, Greek, Hebrew, Church History and/or Christian Theology). Students who demonstrate proficiency on the placement exams must still take the same number of course hours in the area to meet degree requirements.
- other testing as required by the program of study
- academic and course counseling
- information sessions
- opportunities to become acquainted with other members of the seminary community

An orientation schedule is mailed to all approved applicants prior to their first semester. This schedule can be found on the SBTS website as well.



## Registering for Courses at Other Schools

While in seminary, students may wish to take courses through other educational institutions in order to enhance their studies. Southern Seminary cooperates with other schools in two programs: Metroversity and TEAM-A (Theological Association of Mid-America).

### Metroversity

Full-time Southern Seminary students enrolled in a degree program who meet the Metroversity requirement can take courses at one of the following schools without paying tuition at these schools. They must pay registration fees to Southern Seminary and any applicable course fees to the institution at which they are taking the course. Courses must be taken during fall and spring semesters only—not January or summer terms.

- Bellarmine College (Louisville, Kentucky)
- Indiana University Southeast (New Albany, Indiana)
- Jefferson Community College (Louisville, Kentucky)
- Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary (Louisville, Kentucky)
- Spalding University (Louisville, Kentucky)
- University of Louisville (Louisville, Kentucky)

Application to take Metroversity courses is made through the office of Academic Records.

### TEAM-A

Students enrolled in a Southern Seminary degree program can take courses at one of the following TEAM-A schools during the January term only without paying tuition at these schools. They must pay registration fees to Southern Seminary and any applicable course fees to the institution at which they are taking the course.

- Asbury Theological Seminary (Wilmore, Kentucky)
- Lexington Theological Seminary (Lexington, Kentucky)
- Louisville Presbyterian Theological Seminary (Louisville, Kentucky)
- St. Meinrad School of Theology (St. Meinrad, Indiana)

Application to take TEAM-A courses is made through the office of Academic Records.

## Written Communication Requirement

All seminary students must demonstrate an acceptable level of written communication proficiency by achieving a “B-” or better in college English courses prior to attending seminary\*, or through taking Written Communication (31980) and submitting written assignments as part of its larger course assignments.

Course 31980 carries 2 credit hours for purposes of calculating a student’s course load; however, no credit is given toward degree requirements because this course is construed to be undergraduate level (or remedial).

College transcripts will be evaluated to determine whether students need to take Written Communication (31980). All college level English Composition and/or Grammar classes will be averaged. If a “B-” average or higher is found, the student will not be required to take Written Communication.

Students will meet the continuing written communication skills requirements by submitting written assignments that meet the standards of acceptable written communication. Faculty members reserve the right not to evaluate papers that do not reflect attention and care in writing and to lower the overall grade because of deficiencies in written communication.

\*Please note that a professor also has the right to require a student to take Written Communication if the professor deems it necessary, regardless of the student’s college average.

## Student Status

### Academic Standing

Every student’s academic standing is reviewed at the end of each semester. Each diploma and master’s level student is categorized into one of the following classifications of academic standing. Standards for research and professional doctoral students (including ThM.) are described in sections of the catalog that relate to each specific degree.

#### Good Standing

A student is considered to be in good standing if that student has a grade point average of at least a “C-” (4.0 on a 12.0 scale), both in the grading period that is the subject of academic review and in the cumulative total.

#### Academic Warning

If a student’s grade point average in the last grading period is below “C-” (4.0 on a 12.0 scale), the student is placed on academic warning. He or she must achieve at least a “C-” average (4.0 on a 12.0 scale) evaluated over the subsequent 12 hours of course work. The student must contract with the dean or designated representative for course load and course selection in light of all factors affecting academic performance. Academic warning and academic probation may occur simultaneously.

#### Academic Probation

A student is considered to be on academic probation when his or her cumulative grade point average falls below “C-” (4.0 on a 12.0 scale). He or she must achieve at least a “C-” average (4.0 on a 12.0 scale) evaluated over the subsequent 12 hours of course work. The student must contract with the dean or designated representative for course load and course selection in light of all factors affecting academic performance.

#### Academic Suspension

Failure to satisfy requirements for removal from academic probation will result in academic suspension. This standing requires that the student withdraw from seminary for at least one semester. If the individual desires to re-enter the seminary, he or she must apply for readmission. Readmission, however, is not automatic. If readmission is granted, the student will be admitted on academic probation.

#### Academic Dismissal

Academic dismissal results when a student fails to satisfy the requirements necessary for removal from academic probation once that student has been readmitted following academic suspension. This academic standing requires the student to withdraw. The student is then ineligible for readmission.

### Attendance in Classes

The breadth of the seminary curriculum requires a variety of approaches to teaching and learning. Therefore, no uniform requirement for class attendance is prescribed. To allow for flexibility in the teaching/learning process, each professor will establish the attendance requirements in his or her course. Failure to meet these requirements may be reflected in a student’s grade.

### Course Load

Each course is assigned a credit hour value based upon the semester system. The semester load for full-time status and part-time status varies with the program of study in which a student is enrolled and when the student is enrolled (semester, January term, or summer term).



## Semester Enrollment

### Campus Ministry Internship

- The student is considered to be full-time as long as he or she is registered for that semester

### Diploma programs

- Full-time: 12 or more credit hours
- Part-time: under 12 hours
- Maximum course load: 18 credit hours

### Master's programs

- Full-time: 9 or more credit hours
- Part-time: under 9 hours
- Maximum course load: 18 credit hours

### Professional Doctoral Programs

- The student is considered to be full-time as long as he or she is registered for that semester

### Research Doctoral programs

- The student is considered to be full-time as long as he or she is registered for that semester
- Maximum course load: 14 credit hours

## January Term Enrollment

### Campus Ministry Internship

- The student is considered to be full-time as long as he or she is registered for that term

### Diploma programs

- Full-time: 3 to 4 credit hours
- Part-time: under 3 hours
- Maximum course load: 4 credit hours

### Master's programs

- Full-time: 3 to 4 credit hours
- Part-time: under 3 hours
- Maximum course load: 4 credit hours

### Professional and Research Doctoral programs

- The student is considered to be full-time as long as he or she is registered for that term

## Summer Term Enrollment

### Campus Ministry Internship

- The student is considered to be full time as long as he or she is registered for that term

### Diploma programs

- Full-time: 6 to 10 credit hours
- Part-time: under 6 hours
- Maximum course load: 10 credit hours

### Master's programs

- Full-time: 6 to 10 credit hours
- Part-time: under 6 hours
- Maximum course load: 10 credit hours

### Professional and Research Doctoral programs

- The student is considered to be full-time as long as he or she is registered for that term

Students requiring certification for insurance programs need to maintain full-time status. Consideration for campus housing or financial aid also requires that students maintain full-time status.

## Maintaining Student Status

The administration of Southern Seminary is concerned about the spiritual maturity and continuing spiritual development of each student. Necessary norms have been established to encourage a Christian atmosphere conducive to good academic work. The faculty and administration reserve the right to determine continued student status.

A student's continuing enrollment may become the subject of a formal review at any time during any semester. Any member of the administrative staff, faculty, or student body may request that the



Admissions Committee examine a student if any of the following appear to be present:

- The inability to live in harmony with members of the seminary community or the persistent inconvenience of others within the community.
- Evidence that characteristics assumed to be present at the time of admission are lacking in the student's life in the seminary community, including but not limited to:
  - skill in relating to others
  - potential for effective ministry
  - moral character
  - appropriate involvement in congregational life

At the time a review is requested, the student will be notified of the request and will be asked to provide in writing whatever response he or she desires. This response will be included in the review process.

Following the review, the Admissions Committee will make a decision regarding continued admission. This decision will be communicated to the student in writing. A student may appeal the decision of the Admissions Committee. This appeal must be made in writing to the Vice President for Student Services.

## Residency Requirements

### Extension Center and Internet Only Students

In order to graduate with a degree from Southern Seminary, a student must take courses at the main campus of Southern Seminary in addition to courses taken online or at his or her extension center. The number of courses varies with each program of study. The standard of residency requires that the equivalent of one year of study must be taken at Southern's main campus. For example, extension students in a 60-credit-hour (two-year) program must take 30 credit hours at the main campus. Extension students in a 91-credit-hour (three-year) program must also take a minimum of 30 credit hours at the main campus. Internationals with F-1 student visas may not enroll at extension centers.

### Students Enrolled at the Louisville Campus

Students who are taking courses toward a degree program and who find themselves having to relocate may wish to complete some of their work at another regionally accredited school and then transfer courses back to Southern Seminary. If a student chooses to do so, he or she must ensure that the last 24

credit hours of his or her degree program are taken consecutively at Southern. This means that no courses taken at another school may be transferred in toward the degree during the time when the last 24 credit hours are being completed. The dean must grant any exceptions to this rule. In order to complete the last 24 credit hours, a student may take courses during regular semesters or during January or summer terms.

## Grades

### Grading System

The minimum passing grade in any class is a "D-". When percentages are used as a basis for assigning letter grades, the following guidelines apply:

A+	99-100	C	80-83
A	97-98	C-	77-79
A-	95-96	D+	75-76
B+	93-94	D	72-74
B	89-92	D-	70-71
B-	87-88	F	69 and below
C+	84-86		

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary awards grade points on a 12-point system. The quality point value per credit hour for each letter grade is as follows:

A+	12	C	5
A	11	C-	4
A-	10	D+	3
B+	9	D	2
B	8	D-	1
B-	7	F	0
C+	6		

Some courses are graded on a satisfactory/unsatisfactory basis. Instead of one of the letter grades listed above, the student receives either "S" for satisfactorily completing the course or "U" for unsatisfactorily completing the course. Other courses are graded on a Pass/Fail basis.



## Change of Grade

Approximately 3 weeks after the close of each semester, the student is sent a grade report listing his or her grades for courses taken during that semester. If a student feels that he or she has been assigned an incorrect grade for a course, the following procedure should be followed:

- An appointment should be scheduled with the professor as soon as possible after receipt of the official grade from the Academic Records office. When making the appointment, the student should indicate that the purpose of the meeting is to review the grade that has been received.
- This consultation with the professor regarding the grade must take place within 30 days of the issuance of the official grade. When the professor is not available, the student should consult with the Dean of the school in which the course was taught (for master's work) or the chairman of the appropriate doctoral studies committee for an extension of time or for other instructions.
- If the consultation with the professor results in change of the previously assigned grade, the professor will notify the Academic Records office of the grade change.

## Incomplete Course Work

The seminary faculty discourages granting "incomplete" grades except in special cases (such as medical or family emergencies). The faculty member must deem any special cases appropriate.

Students receiving an incomplete during any semester or summer term are required to complete the work necessary to remove the incomplete prior to the close of registration for the next scheduled semester. Students receiving an incomplete in the January term must complete their work prior to the midpoint of the spring semester. If a student does not complete the required work by the deadline, the incomplete will be changed to an "F."

Exceptions to this policy can be made on the recommendation of a faculty member to the Registrar/Director of Academic Records.

## Repeated Courses

Any course may be repeated regardless of the grade received for that course although a course will count toward the student's degree requirements only once. Each attempt and each grade received will remain on the student's transcript and will be used to calculate the student's grade point average (GPA) with one exception. If a course is repeated for which a grade of "F" was received, each attempt remains on the student's transcript, but only the grade received for the second attempt will be used to calculate the GPA. It is the student's responsibility to notify the Office of Academic Records if he or she is repeating a class in which a "ZF" or "F" grade was previously received.

## Transcripts

Transcripts are confidential documents and are issued only upon the written request of the student via mail or fax. Requests submitted through e-mail are not accepted.

- To request a transcript, the student may either:
- complete the "Transcript Order" form through the Academic Records office, or
  - submit a request that includes the following information along with the transcript fee:
    - full name at time of enrollment—first name, middle name or initial, and last name
    - current address
    - social security number
    - date of birth
    - degree program

- place(s) of enrollment (main campus in Louisville and/or extension center)
- years of enrollment (first semester/term and last semester/term)
- address to which the transcript is to be sent
- signature of the student requesting the transcript

The charge for issuance of a transcript is noted in the “Schedule of Fees and Charges” at the end of this section.

Most transcripts are issued within 3 to 5 working days. More time may be necessary for older records, for students who just completed course work and who have not received their grade reports, and/or for doctoral work. No transcript will be issued for persons who do not have financial clearance from the Accounting Services office. The office of Academic Records reserves the right at any time to withhold a transcript for further verification of the request.

## Policies

### Access to Student Information

A student has the right to examine some of the information in his or her student record. To do so, the student should contact the Academic Records office. A member of the Academic Records staff will obtain the file and be present when the student examines it.

Seminary personnel may be given access to student files for routine purposes of processing. Third parties outside the institution may be given only specified items of directory information. Additional access may be granted with the written consent of the student or where the welfare of the student or others requires disclosure. Questions regarding directory information or student files should be directed to the Academic Records office.

The full policy on access to student records is available in the Academic Records office.

### FERPA Annual Notification to Students

Students may contact the office of Academic Records for the complete policy regarding Student Records Access.

The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) affords students certain rights with respect to their education records. These rights are:

1. The right to inspect and review the student’s education records within 45 days of the day the seminary receives a request for access. Students should submit to the registrar written requests that identify the record(s) they wish to inspect. The seminary official will make arrangements for access and notify the student of the time and place where the records may be inspected. If the records are not maintained by the seminary official to whom the request was submitted, the official shall advise the student of the correct official to whom the request should be addressed.

2. The right to request the amendment of the student’s education records that the student believes is inaccurate or misleading. Students may ask the seminary to amend a record that they believe is inaccurate or misleading. They should write the seminary official responsible for the record, clearly identify the part of the record they want changed, and specify why it is inaccurate or misleading. If the seminary decides not to amend the record as requested by the student, the seminary will notify the student of the decision and advise the student of his or her rights for further appeal.

3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student’s education records, except to the extent the FERPA authorizes disclosure without consent. One exception, which permits disclosure without consent, is disclosure to school officials with legitimate educational interests. A school official is defined as a person employed by the seminary in an administrative, supervisory, academic, or support staff position

(including law enforcement unit and health staff); a person or company with whom the seminary has contracted (such as an attorney, auditor, or collection agent); a person serving on the Board of Trustees; or assisting another school official in performing his or her tasks. A school official has a legitimate educational interest if the official needs to review an education record in order to fulfill his or her professional responsibility.

4. The right to refuse disclosure of directory information to third parties. Students may state such a refusal in writing on a form obtained in the Academic Services office. If immediate action is necessary, a phone request is accepted until paperwork can be obtained, but is only valid for 30 days from the time of the call.

5. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the seminary to comply with the requirements of FERPA. The name and address of the Office that administers FERPA is:

Family Policy Compliance Office  
U.S. Department of Education  
400 Maryland Avenue, SW  
Washington, DC 20202-4605

### Finals

A final examination for a course may not be taken before the time scheduled by the Academic Records office. With permission of the professor of the course, a student may take a final examination at a date later than the scheduled date. In such instances, the student may be assigned a grade of “Incomplete” for the course.

### Graduation

In order to graduate from Southern Seminary, a student must meet all of the following obligations:

#### Application for Graduation

An “Intent to Graduate” form must be completed and submitted to the Academic Records office by September 15 for fall graduation or February 15 for spring graduation.

#### Satisfaction of Degree Requirements

A student may graduate under the requirements stated in the seminary catalog at the time he or she enters a degree program, provided that the student does not withdraw from the seminary for two or more years. If course requirements change while a student is pursuing a degree, he or she may elect to graduate under the new requirements. If the student elects this option, all of the new requirements must be met.

The student is responsible to ensure that all requirements for graduation have been satisfied. Graduation audits are automatically conducted by the Academic Records office during a student’s final semester.

#### Satisfactory Cumulative Grade Point Average

Unless otherwise stated in degree program requirements, graduation from any master’s level program requires satisfactory completion of the number of hours specified for the degree with a minimum cumulative grade point average of “C-” (4.0 on a 12.0 scale).

#### Faculty Approval to Graduate

Even if a student has met the degree requirements for his/her program of study and has earned the minimum cumulative grade point average, the student still may not be permitted to graduate. The faculty of Southern Seminary has the right to recommend that a student not graduate even though all curricular requirements have been satisfied.

## Satisfaction of Financial Obligations

All financial obligations due Southern Seminary must be paid before graduation.

## Earning Two Degrees

A person who has earned a two-year master's degree at Southern Seminary may enroll in a three-year master's degree program and apply one-half of the credits earned for the conferred degree toward the requirements of the new degree. A student who does so may retain the two-year degree and graduate with the three-year degree if he or she meets the following criteria:

- has met the degree requirements for the three-year degree
- has a satisfactory cumulative grade point average
- has received faculty approval to graduate
- has met all financial obligations to Southern Seminary

If, within five years of receiving a two-year master's degree, a person enrolls in a three-year master's degree program, he or she may apply all applicable credit earned toward the new degree. He or she may do so only with the understanding that the first degree earned will be renounced simultaneously with the receipt of the second degree. Hence, the person upon graduation will hold only the second degree.

## Readmission

A student must apply for readmission in order to resume study if any of the following is true:

- the student has graduated from Southern Seminary.
- the student, who attends the Louisville campus, has not enrolled in classes for one semester or longer.
- the student, who attends an extension center, has not enrolled in classes for two consecutive semesters or longer.
- the student, who is an internet only student, has not enrolled in classes for two consecutive semesters or longer.

## Transfer of Credit

Credits earned at other educational institutions may be considered for transfer toward master's degree and diploma programs. Potential transfer courses must be of equal academic level and content to the course for which they will be substituted and must have a grade of "C" or better. Furthermore, they must have been taken at educational institutions that are accredited by a regional accrediting commission or a recognized specialized agency. Transfer credit from institutions outside the United States and Canada will be evaluated on an individual basis.

In addition to the above-mentioned criteria for transfer credit, transfer courses for diploma programs may be from institutions that are accredited by the American Association of Bible Colleges.

A maximum of 16 hours of master's level transfer credit may be granted for course work taken by way of an alternative delivery sys-



tem through a regionally accredited institution. This credit is available only at the time of admission and is subject to the approval of the student's dean or associate dean.

The maximum amount of transfer credit varies with the program of study in which the student is enrolled. The Master of Divinity student must take a minimum of one-third of the credit hours in residence at Southern Seminary. Any other master-level student must take a minimum of one-half of the credit hours in residence at Southern. He or she may transfer in the remaining credit hours toward a diploma or degree program if the courses parallel requirements in his or her program and if the student did not earn a master's degree at the institution from which he or she wishes to transfer credit.

Transfer of credit evaluations are done only upon the written request of the student to the Office of Academic Records. A request form is found online. The following standards apply regarding transfer of credit:

- Evaluations are done after the student has been accepted for admission.
- Prospective student evaluations are processed only when a \$35 (non-refundable) transcript evaluation fee accompanies the request. This fee will serve as the application fee should the student choose to apply.
- Tools necessary for an evaluation include: official transcript(s) and copies of course catalog descriptions for all courses to be evaluated. Copies of syllabi are also required for all biblical language courses. Transfer of credit evaluations are conducted only after the receipt of all necessary documents.
- Transfer credits will not be officially entered into our system until the student has completed and received grades for one full semester/term.
- Dean approval must be obtained to transfer any course work during the last 24 degree hours.

## Transfer of Degree Program

Most students who wish to transfer from one degree program to another must make application through the Office of Academic Records. If the student is enrolled in the Master of Arts in Theological Studies or the Master of Music program, however, he or she must request this change through the Office of Admissions. A non-refundable fee is charged for each application for transfer.

Students who change degree programs will be required to meet course requirements that are in effect for that degree at the time of transfer. The student must also be enrolled in the degree program from which he or she intends to graduate for a minimum of one semester.

## Withdrawal

A student who finds it necessary to withdraw from the seminary while classes are in session is required to complete the withdrawal process which includes:

- submitting a "Request for Withdrawal" form to the Office of Academic Records
- clearing one's academic record
- satisfying any other responsibilities within the seminary community

If the student withdraws after the midpoint of the semester or term, that student will receive grades of "F." Appeals to this policy can be made in writing to the Office of Academic Records.

A student who is enrolled at the Louisville campus and who does not register for a semester is considered to be withdrawn. An extension center or an internet only student is permitted to sit out for two semesters without penalty. During the second semester the student is requested to complete the withdrawal process:

- to protect his or her record in case he or she wishes to be considered for readmission at a later date



- to avoid being charged the \$25 readmission fee if he or she wishes to be considered for readmission at a later date

## Fees and Charges

The major portion of student academic costs is defrayed by a direct subsidy from the Southern Baptist Convention, through the Cooperative Program, as an investment in the future ministerial leadership of the churches affiliated with it. Academic expenses borne by the seminary student are:

- degree fees that cover a portion of the cost of classroom instruction, academic support services, and auxiliary benefits such as an annual directory, social and recreational programs, computer lab, and medical clinic services
- special fees such as those for courses that require personal supervision beyond that available from the faculty in the classroom setting; costs for processing dissertations, theses, or projects; and extension-of-time fees for doctoral programs
- service fees for graduation articles (academic regalia, diploma, and class picture) and specific materials
- processing fees that are assessed for registration, exceptions and extension of time in graduate programs
- campus fees
- degree fees for programs such as internet courses that are not subsidized by the Cooperative Program

Southern Seminary trains Christians of many denominations for ministry. Non-Southern Baptist students pay degree fees that are twice the amount paid by Southern Baptist students. A student is considered to be Southern Baptist only if he/she is a member of a Southern Baptist Convention church that contributes to the Cooperative Program.

## Financial Obligations

All applicable academic fees are payable by the close of online registration. Payment must be made on-line by checking or savings, Visa or Master Card. Students may pay in full or use the F.A.C.T.S. monthly payment plan. All accounts with the seminary must be paid promptly. Neglect of financial obligations may be cause for disciplinary action.

A student must pay all current financial obligations before registering for any semester/term. A student must satisfy any outstanding financial obligations before grades and/or transcripts can be issued to or for the student.

Dormitory room and apartment rentals are due one month in advance and are payable at the beginning of each calendar month. If rent on student housing becomes as much as two months in arrears, the student may be required to vacate his or her dormitory room or apartment and may be withdrawn from all classes.

## Refunds

Situations occasionally occur which require a student to drop a class/es or withdraw from seminary after registration has closed. Requests to drop classes and requests for withdrawal are made to the Office of Academic Records. If approved, refunds of the per-hour degree fee will be made according to the following schedule:

- drop any class before the close of online registration ..... 100%
- complete withdrawal from all classes before the close of online registration ..... 100%
- drop or withdrawal after the close of registration but within the first quarter of the semester or term ..... 75%
- drop or withdrawal after the end of the first quarter of a semester or term but by the midpoint ..... 50%
- drop or withdrawal after the midpoint of the semester or term ..... 0%

## Schedule of Fees and Charges

The following fees become effective on August 1, 2003. Any revisions approved by the Budget Committee and Board of Trustees after that date will be communicated to students prior to the beginning of each semester or term (in registration materials or by other means of notification).

### Application Fees

Application for admission .....	\$35.00
Application for readmission .....	\$25.00
Application to enter a degree program after having graduated from Southern with another degree .....	\$35.00

### Student Enrollment Fees

Semester .....	\$100.00
Extension center/internet semester .....	\$30.00
Term (all students) .....	\$10.00

Students can retain all campus privileges for a single semester while enrolled as a part-time student, provided that the student was a full time student the previous semester. Students who withdraw for one semester may maintain a postal box at the same fee, and may choose to purchase membership for the Recreation Center; if this student lives in campus housing, a parking pass must be purchased, and a non-student rental rate, which is approximately 10% above the student rate, is charged.

### Service Fees

Graduation fee for all programs (fee includes one official transcript that is stamped "Issued to Student") .....	\$200.00
Transcript fee:	
• First copy per order .....	\$10.00
• Each additional copy per order .....	\$5.00
Testing fees:	
• Doctor of Ministry Ministry Essay .....	NC
• Exams and instruments administered at unscheduled times (price per exam) .....	\$10.00
• Research Doctoral Degree Language Proficiency Examination .....	\$20.00
Health and Recreation Center fees:	
This fee applies to all students while not enrolled.	
semester .....	\$210.00
month .....	\$35.00

### Processing Fees

Students who do not register online are subject to a late registration fee.

ID Card replacement .....	\$10.00
---------------------------	---------

### Degree Fees

#### Professional Degree Fees

##### *Semester, J-term, and Extension Center Fees:*

- Student:
  - Fee per hour—Southern Baptist student ..... \$133.00
  - Fee per hour—non-Southern Baptist student ..... \$266.00
- Auditor
  - Fee per hour—Southern Baptist student ..... \$133.00
  - Fee per hour—non-Southern Baptist student ..... \$266.00
- Internet Course fee (per course) ..... \$250.00

### Professional Doctoral Degree

#### *Doctor of Ministry Degree*

Program fee—Southern Baptist student .....	\$9,240.00
Program fee—non-Southern Baptist student .....	\$11,640.00

[Information on payment of the program fee is available from the Professional Doctoral Studies office.]

### **Doctor of Music Ministry Degree**

Semester Fees: Each Resident Doctoral student is eligible for a \$650.00 grant for a maximum of eight semesters. Master of Theology students are eligible for a maximum of three semesters. Each Non-Southern Baptist Resident Doctoral student may apply for a \$1300.00 grant (or \$650.00 for student spouse/dependents). Grant applications are made each semester through the Research Doctoral Studies office.

- Southern Baptist student ..... \$2,385.00
- Non-Southern Baptist student ..... \$4,770.00

#### **January and Summer Term Fees:**

- Fee per hour–Southern Baptist student ..... \$133.00
- Fee per hour–non-Southern Baptist student ..... \$266.00

### **Doctor of Missiology Degree**

Semester Fees: Each Resident Doctoral student is eligible for a \$650.00 grant for a maximum of eight semesters. Master of Theology students are eligible for a maximum of three semesters. Each Non-Southern Baptist Resident Doctoral student may apply for a \$1300.00 grant (or \$650.00 for student spouse/dependents). Grant applications are made each semester through the Research Doctoral Studies office.

- Southern Baptist student ..... \$2,385.00
- Non-Southern Baptist student ..... \$4,770.00

### **Doctor of Educational Ministry**

Program fee–Southern Baptist student ..... \$9,680.00  
 Program fee–non-Southern Baptist student ..... \$12,120.00

[Information on payment of the program fee is available from the School of Leadership and Church Ministry office.]

### **Research Doctoral Degrees**

#### **Master of Theology, Doctor of Philosophy, Doctor of Musical Arts Degrees**

Semester Fees: Each Resident Doctoral student is eligible for a \$650.00 grant for a maximum of eight semesters. Master of Theology students are eligible for a maximum of three semesters. Each Non-Southern Baptist Resident Doctoral student may apply for a \$1300.00 grant (or \$650.00 for student spouse/dependents). Grant applications are made each semester through the Research Doctoral Studies office.

- Southern Baptist student ..... \$2,385.00
- Non-Southern Baptist student ..... \$4,770.00

#### **January and Summer Term Fees:**

- Fee per hour–Southern Baptist student ..... \$133.00
- Fee per hour–non-Southern Baptist student ..... \$266.00

### **Doctor of Education in Leadership Fees**

Program fee–Southern Baptist student ..... \$10,200.00  
 Program fee–non-Southern Baptist student ..... \$20,400.00

[Information on payment of the program fee is available from the School of Leadership and Church Ministry office.]

### **Special Fees**

#### **Spouse/Dependent Benefit**

All fees must be paid in full at the time of registration. The spouse/dependent of a full-time student is eligible for a 50% refund for matriculation fees at the midpoint of the semester. The office of Accounting Services will contact students through their student

email accounts regarding application for the discount. In determining which person receives the refund of fees, the following apply: (1) if one student is a doctoral student, he/she is the full paying student; (2) the spouse/dependent is the student taking the lesser amount of hours unless he/she is a doctoral student; (3) one spouse/dependent refund is allowed for each full paying student; (4) if both persons are doctoral students, the one paying the lesser fee is considered the spouse/dependent; (5) if one person is a doctoral student paying program fees, the other person is considered the spouse/dependent. Everyone who is eligible for this discount will pay full fees and be refunded at the mid-point by Accounting Services.

### **Miscellaneous Professional Degree Fees**

- 31990 English as a Second Language ..... \$60.00
- Music Laboratory Course Fees for the following courses .... \$0.00

50560 Recital Laboratory I	50820 Woodwind Ensemble	50870 Church Music
50570 Recital Laboratory II	50860 Brass Quintet	Drama Production
50700 Oratorio Chorus	50870 Brass Ensemble	50985 Chapel Orchestra
50710 Seminary Choir	50910 String Quartet	50990 Seminary Orchestra
50730 Chapel Choir	50920 String Ensemble	
50810 Woodwind Quintet	50940 Handbell Ensemble	

#### **• Applied Music Fees**

- Applied Classes ..... \$50.00
- 30 minute private lesson ..... \$135.00
- 45 minute private lesson ..... \$200.00

This does not apply to composition or conducting applied lessons.

These fees are per semester in addition to tuition for credit hours.

#### **• Per semester registration for affiliated students and Campus**

#### **Ministry Internships:**

- Southern Baptist student ..... \$315.00
- Non-Southern Baptist student ..... \$630.00

#### **• Clinical Supervision in courses 35300, 35301, 35321, 35322, 35360, 35361, 35371, 35372, 35400, 35401, 35421, and 35422**

- Per course ..... \$150.00
- Per advanced unit ..... \$300.00

#### **• Clinical Supervision in courses 35500, 35501, 35521, and 35522**

- Per course ..... \$175.00
- Per advanced unit ..... \$300.00

#### **• Master of Divinity – Pastoral Counseling Supervision fee (total cost for five semesters) ..... \$4,000.00**

#### **• MACC Program fee ..... \$2,000.00**

#### **• All degrees of School of Church Music and Worship**

- Activities fee ..... \$35.00

\*All fees for thesis, dissertation, or project microfilming, copy-right and binding are released annually by the library and are subject to change without notice.

### **Miscellaneous Doctoral Fees**

#### **• Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry:**

- Extension of time (per semester) ..... \$500.00

#### **• Doctor of Music Ministry:**

- Church music activities fee ..... \$35.00
- Extension of time (per semester) ..... \$500.00

#### **• Master of Theology:**

- Extension of time (per semester) ..... \$500.00

#### **• Research Doctoral (Doctor of Philosophy, Doctor of Musical Arts, and Doctor of Education in Leadership):**

- Church music activities fee ..... \$35.00
- Per course fee for the following non-credit courses ... \$150.00

50400 French for Musicians I	50430 German for Musicians II	81140 Theological Latin
50410 French for Musicians II	81100 Theological French	81150 Theological Spanish
50420 German for Musicians I	81120 Theological German	81160 Empirical Research and Computer Applications

#### **• External Study (Affiliate) Fee**

- Southern Baptist Student ..... \$315.00
- Non-Southern Baptist Student ..... \$630.00
- Extension of time for Doctor of Philosophy and Doctor of Musical Arts degrees (per semester) ..... \$500.00

- Extension of time for Doctor of Education in Leadership degree (per registration period)
  - Southern Baptist Student ..... \$1133.00
  - Non-Southern Baptist Student ..... \$2266.00
  - Fee for external reader (if required) ..... \$400.00
- \*All fees for thesis, dissertation, or project microfilming, copyright and binding are released annually by the library and are subject to change without notice.

### ***Visiting Scholar Fee***

Registration fee (per year or portion of a year) ..... \$50.00

All fees are subject to change, if additional registration fee information is needed contact Academic Records at (502) 897-4209.

### **Campus Housing Charges**

All fees related to campus housing are released annually by Housing Services. Please contact Housing Services for current rates.





# School of Theology



- Faculty
- Introduction
- Master's Programs
- Doctoral Programs

*“The School of Theology seeks to provide the biblical and theological training that is foundational for church related ministries as well as for roles where advanced theological training is required.”*

## Administration

Dean:

Daniel L. Akin, Ph.D.

Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies:

David L. Puckett, Ph.D.

Senior Associate Dean: Theology and Tradition,

Bruce A. Ware, Ph.D.

Associate Dean: Scripture and Interpretation,

Daniel I. Block, D.Phil.

Associate Dean: Worldview and Culture,

James A. Parker, D.Theol.

Associate Dean: Ministry and Proclamation,

Hershael W. York, Ph.D.

## Dean



### Daniel L. Akin

Dean of the School of Theology; Professor of Christian Preaching (1996); Senior Vice President for Academic Administration

B.A., The Criswell College; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington

Before coming to Southern, Dr. Akin was Associate Professor of Theology, Dean of Students, and Vice President for Student Services at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. He has served churches in Texas, Florida, Alabama, and Virginia. He was New Testament editor of *The Believer's Study Bible*, and the author of the volume on the *Epistles of John* in the *New American Commentary* series. In 1996, *Christianity Today* named Dr. Akin as one of 50 emerging Christian leaders under the age of 40. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.

## Faculty

### Scripture and Interpretation Division

#### Department of Old Testament



### Terry J. Betts

Assistant Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2001)

B.S.Ed., Wright State University; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Jerusalem University College

Before becoming an instructor at Southern, Mr. Betts served adjunctively at Boyce College and the seminary in the areas of Hebrew and Old Testament. He is a fourth generation Baptist minister who has pastored fourteen years in Ohio and Indiana. Professor Betts has authored several entries for the forthcoming *Holman Bible Dictionary* and is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.



### Daniel I. Block

John R. Sampey Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1995); Associate Dean, Scripture and Interpretation

B.Ed., B.A., University of Saskatchewan; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; D.Phil., University of Liverpool School of Archaeology and Oriental Studies; Additional Studies: Friedrich Alexander University, Germany

Dr. Block's scholarly attention has focused on the book of Ezekiel. Along with numerous essays and papers, he has written a major two-volume commentary on this prophetic book for the *New International Commentary of the Old Testament*. He has also authored a commentary on Judges and Ruth for the *New American Commentary*. Prior to joining Southern's faculty, he taught 12 years at Bethel Theological Seminary as a professor of Hebrew and Old Testament. He is a member of the Society of Biblical Literature, the Evangelical Theological Society, and currently serves as President of the Institute for Biblical Research.



### Joel F. Drinkard, Jr.

Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1983); Director of Joseph A. Callaway Museum

B.A., University of North Carolina; M.Div., Th.M., Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Regent's Park College, Johns Hopkins University, University of Chicago

Dr. Drinkard is a specialist in biblical archaeology and serves as the curator of the Joseph A. Callaway Archaeological Museum. He served as associate editor of and contributor to the *Mercer Bible Dictionary*. He is the co-author of the *Word Biblical Commentary* on Jeremiah 1-25 and has written many articles. He is a frequent Bible conference speaker and regularly serves churches as interim pastor.



#### **Russell T. Fuller**

Associate Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1998)

B.S., M.A., Bob Jones University; M.Phil., Ph.D., Hebrew Union College; Doctoral Studies: The Dropsie College

With an interest in Old Testament and Ancient Near Eastern languages, literature and history, Dr. Fuller's addition to the Southern Seminary faculty enriches the Old Testament Department. Before his appointment in 1998, he was Assistant Professor of Bible and Bible Languages at Mid-Continent College and interim pastor in Ohio and Kentucky. He has written journal articles and book reviews and has several articles in the *New International Dictionary of Old Testament Theology*.

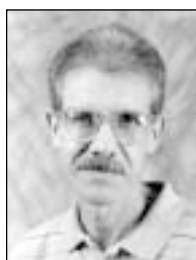


#### **Peter J. Gentry**

Associate Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1999)

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Toronto; Graduate Studies: Dallas Theological Seminary, Jerusalem University College

Dr. Gentry comes to Southern with an expansive knowledge of biblical languages. He served on the faculty of Toronto Baptist Seminary and Bible College for fifteen years and taught at the University of Toronto, Heritage Theological Seminary, and Tyndale Theological Seminary. Dr. Gentry is the author of many articles and book reviews and has given presentations to groups such as the Canadian Society of Biblical Studies and the Society of Biblical Literature, of which he is also a member.



#### **Kenneth A. Mathews**

Distinguished Visiting Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2001)

B.A., Dallas Baptist University; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Michigan

Dr. Mathews joins the faculty at Southern after having served previously as a visiting professor. His book, *The Paleo-Hebrew Leviticus Scroll* (which was co-authored by David Noel Freedman), was the first full study of the Leviticus Dead Sea Scroll. He has authored a commentary on Genesis 1-11 in the New American Commentary (NAC) series and serves as associate general editor of that series. He is also writing the second volume in the NAC series on Genesis 12-50. His other books include *Amos: Repentance or Ruin* (Convention Press and *Foundations of Biblical Interpretation* (co-editor/contributor). He also translated Leviticus in *The Holy Bible, New Living Translation* and is the textual reviewer of footnotes for the Holman Christian Standard

Bible. Dr. Mathews hold memberships in the Evangelical Theological Society and the Institute of Biblical Research.

### **Department of New Testament**



#### **William F. Cook, III**

Associate Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2000)

B.A., University of Central Florida; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

Prior to coming to Southern, Dr. Cook was associate professor of New Testament and chair of the Theology Division at Florida Baptist Theological College where he taught for nine years. He is the author of several articles and numerous book reviews. Dr. Cook has served as a pastor and interim pastor in Louisiana, Alabama, Florida, and is a popular Bible conference preacher. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.



#### **Donny R. Mathis, II**

Instructor of New Testament Interpretation (2002)

B.S.M.E., University of Kentucky; M.Div., Ph.D. candidate, The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Mr. Mathis also serves as an instructor of Hermeneutics and New Testament Interpretation at Boyce College. While a Master of Divinity student at Southern, he received the American Bible Society Award for Outstanding Achievement in Biblical Studies. Professor Mathis is a second generation Baptist minister and has served as interim pastor at two Baptist Churches in Kentucky. He has also authored entries in the forthcoming Holman Bible Dictionary and has presented a paper, "The Promise of Abraham and the Exile of Israel in Galatians 3:10-14," at the 2000 Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Theological Society. Mr. Mathis is a member of the Society of Biblical Literature and the Evangelical Theological Society.



#### **Robert L. Plummer**

Assistant Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2002)

B.A., Duke University; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Jerusalem University College

Dr. Plummer is a biblical scholar with a missionary heart. He served as a missionary in East Asia from 1993-94, as well as completing several shorter assignments in Israel, Trinidad, and Ghana. Dr. Plummer and his wife minister at a Chinese ethnic church in Louisville. Articles written by Dr. Plummer have appeared in *Westminster Theological Journal*, *Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society*, and the *New Holman Bible Dictionary* (forthcoming). He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.



### John B. Polhill

James Buchanan Harrison Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1969)

B.A., University of Richmond; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Harvard Divinity School, University of St. Andrews, Princeton Theological Seminary, University of California at Berkeley

Dr. Polhill is the author of the widely acclaimed volume on Acts in the *New American Commentary*. He has also written *Paul and His Letters* and contributed to numerous journals, reference works, and denominational publications. He is a member of the Society of Biblical Literature and the National Association of Baptist Professors of Religion. He is a frequent speaker at Bible conferences in the United States and abroad. A devoted churchman, he has served as pastor of congregations in Virginia, Kentucky, and Massachusetts.



### Thomas R. Schreiner

Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1997); Managing Editor, *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*

B.S., Western Oregon University; M.Div., Th.M., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary; Ph.D., Fuller Theological Seminary

Dr. Schreiner joined the Southern Seminary faculty in 1997 after serving 11 years on the faculty at Bethel Theological Seminary. He also taught New Testament at Azusa Pacific University. Dr. Schreiner, a Pauline scholar, is the author or editor of several books including, *Romans*. The Baker Exegetical Commentary Series on the New Testament; *Interpreting the Pauline Letters*; *The Law and Its Fulfillment: A Pauline Theology of Law*; *The Race Set Before Us: A Biblical Theology of Perseverance and Assurance*; *Still Sovereign: Contemporary Perspectives of Election, Foreknowledge, and Grace*, co-edited with Bruce A. Ware; *Women in the Church: A Fresh Analysis of I Timothy 2:9-15*; and *Paul Apostle of God's Glory in Christ: A Pauline Theology*.



### Mark A. Seifrid

Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1992)

B.S., University of Illinois; M.A., M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Universität Tübingen

Before joining the Southern faculty, Dr. Seifrid served as Visiting Lecturer at Wheaton College and at Trinity Evangelical Divinity School. Along with several articles, he is the author of *Justification by Faith*, and *Christ Our Righteousness*. He is a member of the Society of New Testament Studies and the Society of Biblical Literature. He previously served as a campus minister with the Navigators at the University of Michigan and the University of Illinois.



### Robert H. Stein

Mildred and Ernest Hogan Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1997)

B.A., Rutgers University; B.D., Fuller Theological Seminary; S.T.M., Andover Newton Theological School; Ph.D., Princeton Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Universität Heidelberg, Universität Tübingen

After giving twenty-eight years of his teaching life to Bethel Theological Seminary, Dr. Stein joined the faculty of Southern Seminary in 1997. A world-renowned scholar of the synoptic Gospels, Dr. Stein has published numerous books, papers, and journal articles that address the gospels and hermeneutical issues. Among his more recent books are *Luke* in Broadman & Holman's *New American Commentary*, *Playing by the Rules*, *The Method and Message of Jesus' Teachings*, and *Jesus the Messiah*.

## Theology and Tradition Division

### Department of Church History and Historical Theology



### Thomas J. Nettles

Professor of Historical Theology (1997)

B.A., Mississippi College; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Nettles is widely regarded as one of the foremost Baptist historians in America. He came to Southern Seminary from the faculty of Trinity Evangelical Divinity School where he was Professor of Church History and Chair of the Department of Church History. He previously taught at Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary and Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary. Along with numerous journal articles and scholarly papers, Dr. Nettles is the author or editor of nine books. Among his books are *By His Grace and For His Glory*; *Baptists and the Bible*, the highly influential volume which he co-authored with Dr. Russ Bush; and *Why I am a Baptist*, co-edited with Russell D. Moore.



### David L. Puckett

Professor of Church History; Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies (2002)

B.A., Mississippi College; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Chicago

Prior to coming to Southern Seminary, Dr. Puckett served as Professor of Church History and Director of Th.M. and Ph.D. Studies at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary and as founding headmaster of Trinity Academy of Raleigh, North Carolina. He previously taught historical theology at Dallas Theological Seminary and church history and theology at Criswell College. He has academic interests in the areas of the history of biblical interpretation, classical education and modern culture, and the Reformed tradition from the Reformation to the present. Dr. Puckett is the author of *John Calvin's Exegesis of the Old Testament*.



**Gregory A. Wills**

Associate Professor of Church History (1997);  
Director of the Center for the Study of the  
Southern Baptist Convention

B.S., Duke University; M.Div., Gordon-  
Conwell Theological Seminary; Th.M., Duke  
University; Ph.D., Emory University

Dr. Wills was appointed to the faculty of Southern Seminary in 1997 after serving since 1994 as Archives and Special Collections Librarian with the seminary's Boyce Centennial Library. Dr. Wills' dissertation, *Democratic Religion: Freedom, Authority, and Church Discipline in the Baptist South, 1785-1900*, was published by Oxford University Press. Besides contributions to theological journals, Dr. Wills has authored entries on Basil Manly, Jr. and Jesse Mercer in the *American National Biography*.

**Shawn D. Wright**

Assistant Professor of Church History (2001)

B.A., Duke University; M.Div., Gordon-  
Conwell Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The  
Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Wright came to Southern Seminary after serving Southern Baptist churches in New England. While a student at Southern, he has been active in church planting and pastoring. His area of specialization is Theodore Beza's pastoral theology. Dr. Wright is a member of the Sixteenth Century Studies Conference.

**Department of Christian Theology****Chad Brand**

Assistant Professor of Christian Theology  
(2001)

B.A., Rockmont College; M.Div., Ph.D.,  
Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary;  
Graduate Studies: University of Texas at  
Arlington, Texas Christian University

Dr. Brand is gifted as a scholar, apologist, pastor, and student of contemporary culture and religion. He has served at Boyce College as an adjunct professor at Southern for several years. Before coming to Louisville, he taught at North Greenville College. He has taught over 20 different types of classes and seminars and has delivered over 25 papers to groups such as the Evangelical Theological Society. Dr. Brand is the author of many articles and reviews and is co-editor of the forthcoming revision of the *Holman Bible Dictionary*. He has served as interim pastor at two churches in South Carolina and as the pastor of two churches in Texas.

**R. Albert Mohler, Jr.**

Professor of Christian Theology (1993);  
President of The Southern Baptist Theological  
Seminary

B.A., Samford University; M.Div., Ph.D., The  
Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Mohler became the ninth president of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in August 1993. Before assuming the office of president, Dr. Mohler served as editor of the *Christian Index*, the state paper for Georgia Baptists. He also previously served as Assistant to the President at Southern Seminary. A leader among Baptists and American evangelicals, Dr. Mohler is widely respected as a theologian, speaker, and author. He has been honored by listings in *Who's Who in America*, *Outstanding Young Men of America*, and has also been named a Kentucky Colonel. In 1994, *Time* magazine listed President Mohler as one of the fifty outstanding young leaders in the United States. In 1996, *Christianity Today* named Dr. Mohler as one of 50 emerging Christian leaders under the age of 40.

**Russell D. Moore**

Assistant Professor of Christian Theology  
(2001)

B.S., University of Southern Mississippi;  
M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological  
Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist  
Theological Seminary

Before his appointment to the faculty, Dr. Moore served as assistant to President R. Albert Mohler, Jr. Previously, he served as an aide to United States Congressman Gene Taylor. A third-generation Baptist minister, he has also served on the pastoral staffs of two Mississippi Baptist churches. Along with Tom J. Nettles, Moore has co-edited *Why I Am a Baptist* (Broadman and Holman) and has authored a chapter on Christian political thought for *Looking into the Future: Evangelical Studies in Eschatology* (Baker, forthcoming). He has contributed several articles to the *Holman Bible Dictionary* (Broadman and Holman, forthcoming) and has contributed articles to various publications including *The Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*.

**Bruce A. Ware**

Professor of Christian Theology (1998);  
Senior Associate Dean of the School of  
Theology; Associate Dean, Theology and  
Tradition; Advanced Master of Divinity  
Program Director

A.S., Judson Baptist College; Cert.,  
Capernwray Bible School, Carnforth,  
England; B.A., Whitworth College; M.Div.,  
Th.M., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary; M.A., University of  
Washington; Ph.D., Fuller Theological Seminary

Dr. Ware is a highly esteemed theologian and author in the evangelical world. He came to Southern Seminary from Trinity Evangelical Divinity School where he served as Associate Professor and Chairman of the Department of Biblical and Systematic Theology. Prior to this, he taught at Western Conservative Baptist Seminary and at Bethel Theological Seminary. Dr. Ware has written numerous

journal articles, book chapters, and book reviews and, along with Thomas Schreiner, has co-edited *The Grace of God and the Bondage of the Will* and *Still Sovereign*. He also has authored *God's Lesser Glory: The Diminished God of Open Theism*, and *Thier God is Too Small*.



### **Stephen J. Wellum**

Associate Professor of Christian Theology (1999)

B.S., Roberts Wesleyan College; M.Div., Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Dr. Wellum comes to Southern from Associated Canadian Theological Schools and Northwest Baptist Theological College and Seminary where he has taught theology since 1996. He has been a conference speaker at various engagements in Canada and has presented two papers at meetings of the Midwestern Section of the Evangelical Theological Society. Dr. Wellum is the author of many articles including "The Means of Grace: Baptism" in the *Compromised Church*, edited by John Armstrong and an article forthcoming in *Reformation and Revival* titled, "The Openness of God: An Assessment." He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.

## **Worldview and Culture Division**

### **Department of Christian Philosophy**



### **Theodore J. Cabal**

Professor of Christian Philosophy (1998)

B.A., M.A., Dallas Baptist University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Cabal has sought to instill in his students a drive for academic excellence, as well as devotion to Christian apologetics. Putting in practice the standards that he teaches, he has not shied from opportunities to defend the Christian faith. In addition to several published articles and lectures at numerous colleges, Dr. Cabal has participated in debates dealing with topics ranging from the existence of God to the ordination of homosexuals. He also shares with his pupils the knowledge and experience garnered from nearly 15 years of pastoral ministry in three churches.



### **Ronald H. Nash**

Professor of Christian Philosophy (1999)

B.A., Barrington College; M.A., Brown University; Ph.D., Syracuse University; Post-Doctoral Studies: Stanford University

Dr. Nash is widely regarded as one of the premier evangelical apologists in the world. He has been a professor of philosophy and theology at Reformed Theological Seminary for nine years and, prior to that, taught at Western Kentucky University for over 25 years. He has given lectures in numerous countries and has been a visiting professor at various colleges. Dr. Nash has been the author or editor of over 30 books, as well as numerous chapters in books and journal

articles. Some of his more recent titles include *Life's Ultimate Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy*, *When a Baby Dies*, and *The Meaning of History*.



### **James Parker, III**

Professor of Worldview and Culture (1999); Associate Dean, Worldview and Culture

B.A., Baylor University; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.Div., Th.M., Princeton Theological Seminary; D.Theol., Basel University, Basel, Switzerland; Post-Doctoral Studies: Johns Hopkins University

Dr. Parker joins the faculty at Southern after founding and then directing The Trinity Institute for nine years. The Trinity Institute was founded to provide a study center that equips Christians to understand and articulate the Christian worldview and apply it to every aspect of life in order to effectively engage and transform the culture for Christ. In addition to The Trinity Institute, he has taught at various seminaries and colleges and has been involved with InterVarsity Christian Fellowship. Dr. Parker is the editor of *Foundations*, an international theological journal, as well as the author of several publications.

### **Department of Christian Ethics**



### **E. David Cook**

Distinguished Visiting Professor of Christian Ethics (1998)

B.A., Arizona State University; M.A., Edinburgh University; Ph.D., New College, Edinburgh University; M.A., Oxford University

A member of the faculty of Oxford University, Dr. Cook serves as clinical ethicist at John Radcliffe Hospital—all this in addition to his post at Southern Seminary. Dr. Cook has written articles and books in the field of ethics, including *The Moral Maze*, *Blind Alley Beliefs*, *Medical Ethics Today: Its Practice and Philosophy*, and *Christianity Confronts*. He has appeared in numerous radio and television broadcasts produced by the BBC, Radio Oxford, and others during which he presented the Christian perspective on such issues as euthanasia, medical ethics, genetics, AIDS, homosexuality, and pornography. Dr. Cook is listed in *Who's Who in the World* and the *Oxford University Dictionary of Experts*.



### **Kenneth T. Magnuson**

Associate Professor of Christian Ethics (1999)

B.A., Bethel College; M.Div., Bethel Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Cambridge

Prior to coming to Southern, Dr. Magnuson was a professor of Christian ethics at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. In addition to his experience in teaching, he also has had experience in educational and corporate leadership, counseling and pastoral care and administration in a variety of churches and other settings. Dr. Magnuson has also been active in research and writing. Recently he

has written on "Childlessness," in the *New Dictionary of Biblical Theology* and "Marriage, Procreation, and Infertility: Reflections on Genesis" for the *Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society, American Academy of Religion and the Center for Bioethics and Human Dignity.

## Ministry and Proclamation Division

### Department of Christian Preaching



#### Daniel L. Akin

Professor of Christian Preaching (1996); Dean of the School of Theology; Senior Vice President for Academic Administration

B.A., The Criswell College; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington

Before coming to Southern, Dr. Akin was Associate Professor of Theology, Dean of Students, and Vice President for Student Services at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary. He has served churches in Texas, Florida, Alabama, and Virginia. He was New Testament editor of *The Believer's Study Bible*, and the author of the volume on the *Epistles of John* in the *New American Commentary* series. In 1996, *Christianity Today* named Dr. Akin as one of 50 emerging Christian leaders under the age of 40. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society.



#### Hershael W. York

Victor and Louise Lester Professor of Christian Preaching (1997); Associate Dean, Ministry and Proclamation

B.A., M.A., University of Kentucky; M.Div., Ph.D., Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary

Before joining the faculty of Southern Seminary, Dr. York led the thriving congregation of Ashland Avenue Baptist Church in Lexington, Kentucky as associate pastor for seven years and senior pastor for another seven years. Through his leadership at Ashland Avenue, the church doubled in attendance and congregational members manifested spiritual growth. Dr. York is co-author of *Speaking with Bold Assurance* and has been featured in *Preaching Today* as one of the best preachers in North America. He currently shares pulpit responsibilities as Preaching Associate at Highview Baptist Church in Louisville. He has also served as senior pastor of First Baptist Church in Marion, Arkansas, and has taught preaching at Lexington Baptist College and Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary (Northeast Branch).

### Department of Practical Ministry



#### Stephen D. Drake

Assistant Professor of Christian Ministry (1999); Director of Supervised Ministry Experience

B.A., The Criswell College; M.Div., D.Min., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Drake came to Southern Seminary in 1996 as Director of Development. He served at that time also as an adjunct professor teaching primarily in the area of practical ministries. He has served as a pastor in Southern Baptist churches since 1975 in four states. In 1999 he was asked to lead the Supervised Ministry Experience program and serve as Assistant Professor of Christian Ministry. He brings twenty-five years of pastoral experience to the task of teaching practical ministry classes and directing the supervision of students as they accomplish their field work assignments. Along with his seminary responsibilities, Dr. Drake serves churches in the Louisville area as interim pastor.

### Department of Christian Counseling and Marriage and Family Studies



#### Leigh E. Conver

Lawrence and Charlotte Hoover Professor of Psychology of Religion and Pastoral Counseling (1991)

B.A., Eastern Baptist College; M.Div., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Diploma in Patient Counseling, Medical College of Virginia; Th.M., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary;

Additional Studies: Washington School of Psychiatry, Shalem Institute for Spiritual Formation

Dr. Conver has invested his life in church-based pastoral counseling, having served churches in Kentucky, Virginia, and Georgia. Prior to joining the Southern faculty, he served as pastoral counselor at Smoke Rise Baptist Church in Stone Mountain, Georgia, and as director of training at Georgia Baptist Medical Center. He is past editor of the *Journal of Family Ministry* and co-author of *Self-Defeating Lifestyles*. A licensed marriage and family therapist, Dr. Conver is a clinical member and approved supervisor in the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy; a clinical member in the American Group Psychotherapy Association; a fellow in the American Association of Pastoral Counselors; and a member of the Christian Association for Psychological Studies and the American Association of Christian Counselors.



### William R. Cutrer

C. Edwin Gheens Associate Professor of Christian Ministry (1999); Director, Gheens Center for Family Ministry

B.S., Centre College of Kentucky; M.D., University of Kentucky; Internship/Residency, Baylor University Medical Center; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary

Dr. Cutrer is the first medical doctor to join the faculty at Southern. After a successful medical career as an obstetrician, he served as senior pastor of Wildwood Baptist Church in Texas and as director of the Christian Medical/Dental Society in the Dallas/Fort Worth area. He has been a guest lecturer at numerous colleges, churches and institutions. In addition, he has had conferences on various topics, including Medical Marriage Seminars, Ethics in Medicine and Wellness Lifestyle. Dr. Cutrer has been the author or co-author of several publications, such as *When Empty Arms Become a Heavy Burden: Encouragement for Couples Suffering from Infertility*, and has had extensive missionary experience in a variety of countries.



### Eric L. Johnson

Associate Professor of Pastoral Theology (2000)

B.Th., Toronto Baptist Seminary; M.A.C.S., Calvin College; M.A., Ph.D., Michigan State University

Before coming to Southern, Dr. Johnson taught courses in psychology, theology, and Christian worldview at Northwestern College in Minnesota for nine years. He has contributed numerous articles in the field of Christian psychology arguing for the necessity of theology in counseling and psychological research. He is an associate editor of the *Journal of Psychology and Theology*, and in 1998 he was editor for a special issue of the *Journal of Psychology and Christianity* entitled "Psychology within the Christian Tradition." He also authored articles for the *Baker Encyclopedia of Psychology and Counseling* and has co-edited and contributed to two books: *Christianity and Psychology: Four Views* and *God Under Fire: Modern Scholarship Reinvents God*.



### Charles W. Tackett

Associate Professor of Psychology and Christian Counseling (1997)

B.A., Southwest Baptist University; M.Div., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; M.A., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary; Psy.D., George Fox University

Dr. Tackett has extensive experience in Christian counseling. Even as a faculty member, he continues to work as a licensed clinical psychologist with a counseling agency in Louisville. In addition, he has served congregations as pastor in Kentucky, Ohio, and Oregon. Dr. Tackett's professional memberships include the Christian Association for Psychological Studies and the Kentucky Psychological Association.

### Senior Professors

James W. Cox  
Carl F. H. Henry  
Marvin E. Tate

### Retired Professors

Raymond H. Bailey  
James L. Blevins  
Gerald L. Borchert  
William P. Cubine  
Hugo H. Culpepper  
Richard Cunningham  
William L. Hendricks  
E. Glenn Hinson  
Roy L. Honeycutt  
Walter C. Jackson, III  
J. Estill Jones  
Duke K. McCall  
David L. Mueller  
J. J. Owens  
G. Wade Rowatt, Jr.  
Paul D. Simmons  
Thomas G. Smothers  
Harold S. Songer  
Frank Stagg  
Glen H. Stassen  
Marvin E. Tate  
Edward E. Thornton  
E. Frank Tupper  
Wayne E. Ward  
John D. W. Watts

### Visiting Professors

Robert D. Bergen  
Craig A. Blaising  
Craig Blomberg  
Darrell Bock  
David Dockery  
Millard J. Erickson  
Charles Fuller  
Murray J. Harris  
Daniel Heimbach  
Mark A. Howell  
Andreas Köstenberger  
Richard D. Land  
Gordon Lewis  
John Long  
Elmer A. Martens  
Emmanuel L. McCall  
Tim McCoy  
James Merritt  
David L. Puckett  
Van Sanders  
James Smith  
Robert Smith  
William P. Steeger  
Gerald L. Stevens  
Jerry Vines  
Richard C. Wells  
David Wenham  
James E. White



## Introduction

---

### Purpose

The primary purpose of the School of Theology is to conduct post-baccalaureate professional and graduate theological programs in order to equip students for ministry as pastors, teachers, Christian counselors, chaplains, and urban ministers. In addition, the School of Theology seeks to provide the biblical and theological training that is foundational for other church-related ministries as well as for roles where advanced theological training is required. Central to these educational functions is the development of persons of Christian character, commitment, and integrity. The wide spectrum within which the Christian minister functions necessitates both comprehensive and highly specialized education. To meet the demand for *comprehensiveness*, students are exposed to a nucleus of courses and seminars that will enable them to think theologically and will equip them with appropriate knowledge and skills. To meet the demand for *specialization*, students have the opportunity to select an area of concentrated vocational preparation. The School of Theology seeks both to serve and to lead the denomination of which it is a part. While closely related to the academic and Christian communities of the world, its chief concern is the Christian ministry of Southern Baptist churches.

### Overview of Academic Programs

Academic programs in the School of Theology consist of three types. The basic professional programs designed to equip qualified students for the practice of ministry are the Diploma in Theology, the Master of Arts in Theological Studies, the Master of Arts in Christian Counseling, the Master of Divinity degree, and the Advanced Master of Divinity degree. The professional doctoral degree is the Doctor of Ministry. The research doctoral programs designed to qualify advanced students for research and teaching, as well as for other specialized leadership positions, are the Master of Theology degree and the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

### Professional Programs

Professional studies in theology are offered to equip qualified students for the practice of effective Christian ministry. The goal of this faculty is for every graduate:

- to be a called disciple and minister of Jesus Christ, serving His Kingdom
- to possess a deep and growing love for God and a desire to bring glory to His name
- to possess an abiding love for people and the work of Christian ministry in the context of the church
- to bear witness to the complete truthfulness of Holy Scripture
- to maintain the historic principles of the Christian faith and of the Baptist heritage
- to be ethically informed and to embody the moral imperatives of the Kingdom of God
- to integrate theological understandings with human need in the contemporary world

Such a ministry demands nurture and preparation in at least four distinct yet related dimensions:

- Christian commitment, maturity, and spirituality
- strength and integrity of character and wholeness of personhood
- knowledge of the Bible and of historic and contemporary Christian thought and practice
- specialized training and skill development in specific areas of ministry

### Research Doctoral Programs

Research doctoral programs in the School of Theology are

designed to give students of superior ability an opportunity to prepare themselves thoroughly for effective leadership in Christian thought and life. This purpose embraces the preparation of students for many areas of service. Its main objective is the advanced preparation of pastors and teachers of Christian truth. Each program of study is designed to equip the student for excellence in advanced scholarship and its application to Christian ministry.

## Policies for Master's Level Programs

---

### Academic Advising

Academic advising in small groups is available for new students during orientation. Academic advising is also available during the year, especially at the time of registration for classes. Students who wish to secure needed information about the curriculum or who desire assistance in course planning should contact the office of the Senior Associate Dean of the School of Theology. Prior to any academic advising sessions, students should ensure that they are acquainted with the recommended sequence of studies for their particular program of study.

### Shepherding Groups

Faculty members in the School of Theology serve as faculty shepherds to provide spiritual support and pastoral oversight for students. Every Diploma student, Master of Arts student, Master of Divinity student, and Advanced Master of Divinity student in the School of Theology has access to a faculty shepherd. Shepherding groups provide opportunity for prayer, development of relationships, encouragement, and fellowship.

### Supervised Ministry Experience

Supervised Ministry Experience (SME) is an opportunity for the student to learn while engaged in the practice of ministry. The student is required to combine a period of actual experience as a minister with the following additional ingredients:

- a goal-oriented ministry process
- reflections on personal ministry
- a one-hour weekly field supervisory session with an approved minister-supervisor
- thoughtful theological reflection on the process of ministry with a supervised group of peers
- careful attention to biblical, theological, and practical resources

### Specifics of Supervised Ministry Course Selection

Supervised Ministry Experience (SME) is required for all students in master's level programs. Students may select courses from the options given in the degree requirements section of their particular program. SME courses, or equivalent courses, taken in excess of the stipulated SME requirements must be counted as free elective credits.

Students may select SME Internships (44520-44550), free-standing SME courses (44400), or SME courses connected with particular lecture courses in the following areas: pastoral care (course 44300), evangelism (course 44310), missions (course 44330), family ministry (course 44340), or church and society (course 44420). The attached lecture courses are identified in the course descriptions in the "Curriculum" section of this catalog. These SME courses and sections are carefully identified on all course schedules compiled for registration purposes.

### Enrollment Requirements

Students may take only one SME course (or its equivalent) in



a single semester. To enroll in any SME course, the following is necessary:

- successful completion of course 40010
- attendance at SME Orientation
- an approved title and ministry placement which requires a minimum nine-hour-a-week ministry commitment in an approved church or agency
- an approved field supervisor or a supervisory committee

Approval forms for all placements and supervisors are found in the Supervised Ministry Experience Manual that is available for sale in the campus bookstore.

### Securing Ministry Placements

Assistance in securing ministry placements with remuneration is available in the Ministry Referral office of Southern Seminary. Assistance in obtaining volunteer positions in ministry can be secured from the Supervised Ministry Experience office.

## Master's Level Program Descriptions and Requirements

The School of Theology offers the following master's level degrees:

- Diploma in Theology, which is a program for persons without a baccalaureate degree and that requires course work that is similar to that of the Master of Divinity degree
- Master of Arts in Theological Studies (for laypersons only)
- Master of Arts in Christian Counseling
- Master of Divinity degree with various emphases
- Advanced Master of Divinity

The programs of study vary in terms of description and requirements. Program descriptions and requirements are outlined on the following pages.

Note: Master of Divinity degrees are also offered in the other master's-level schools of the seminary. These other Master of Divinity degrees have different goals and requirements. For further information, consult the School of Church Music and Worship, the School of Leadership and Church Ministry, and/or the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth sections of this catalog.

### Diploma in Theology

A Diploma in Theology program is offered for students who cannot enroll in a master's degree program because they do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Theology program.

Up to twelve semester hours of transfer credit can be applied to the Diploma in Theology program. Those credit hours must have been taken through Seminary Extension (a ministry education system of the six theological seminaries of the Southern Baptist Convention) or Boyce College. Students should consult with the Director of Academic Counseling in the Academic Records office regarding such transfer of credit or consideration of an exceptional case. To graduate with a Diploma in Theology, the student must complete the requirements for any one of the Master of Divinity curricular options tracks with the exception of the language requirement of Hebrew and Greek, and must earn a minimum of 85 credit hours.

## Master of Arts in Theological Studies

The Master of Arts in Theological Studies (MATS) is designed to offer ministry training for those persons who are not preparing for a professional ministry vocation. The purpose of this degree is to provide biblical, theological, historical, and practical training to laypersons who desire to be better equipped to do ministry in the local church. In order to provide laypersons this opportunity to pursue theological education, the seminary offers the following MATS degree on the Louisville campus.

The full MATS degree is offered in the evenings, with completion possible in 2, 3, or 4 years. (Note: 3 or 4 year sequences can be completed on Tuesday and Thursday evening classes only).

31980	Written Communication	0
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (15 hours)</b>		
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>		
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3
<b>Worldview and Culture (9 hours)</b>		
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3
	Apologetics elective	3
<b>Ministry and Proclamation (6 hours)</b>		
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
	Free elective	3
<b>Total Master of Arts in Theological Studies Requirements</b>		<b>48</b>

## Vocational Objectives

- For laypersons only

## Master of Arts in Christian Counseling

The Master of Arts in Christian Counseling is designed to prepare persons for a ministry of Christian counseling to individuals, couples, and families in a congregational, denominational agency, counseling center, or missions setting. The degree blends academic/classroom preparation with clinical experience in a hospital or counseling ministry setting. All students applying for admission to the MACC degree will be interviewed and screened by a professor in the Christian Counseling Department as part of their application process. Admission into the MACC program will be limited to a maximum of 50 students in the program at one time. Each student will also be under the ongoing guidance and supervision of a faculty mentor throughout the duration of his or her degree program. This faculty mentor will consult regularly with the student and the student's clinical supervisor to maintain optimum quality assurance of the training objectives of this degree. Students desiring to pursue D.Min. or Ph.D. studies should seek entry into the M.Div. in Pastoral Counseling degree.

## Vocational Objectives

- Chaplaincy
- Christian Counseling
- Marriage and Family Ministry
- Pastoral Counseling

31980 Written Communication	0	<b>Clinical Counseling* (12 hours)</b>	
<b>Biblical/Theological Studies (32 hours)</b>		Choose two pairs of courses from:	
20200 Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	35300/35301 Clinical Pastoral Education in a Mental Hospital	6
20220 Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	35400/35401 Clinical Pastoral Education in a General Hospital	6
22100 Biblical Hermeneutics	3	35500/35501 Clinical Pastoral Education in the Local Church	6
22200 Introduction to the New Testament I	3	35290/35291 Pastoral Counseling Practicum I/II	
22220 Introduction to the New Testament II	3	(elective in lieu of the second CPE) or	6
26100 History of Baptists	3	35530 and 35540 Reformational Counseling Training I and II	6
27060 Systematic Theology I	3	Free Electives	
27070 Systematic Theology II	3	(To be determined in academic advisement with the student's faculty mentor)	6
27080 Systematic Theology III	3		
32100 Personal Evangelism	3		
40010 Formation for Christian Ministry	2		
<b>Christian Counseling (18 hours)</b>		<b>Total Hours for the Master of Arts in Christian Counseling</b>	<b>68</b>
34460 Religious Dimensions of Personality	3		
34710 Practical Theology of Care	3		
34820 Pastoral Care in Human Crises	3		
35000 Personal Counseling	3		
35060 Psychology and Theology of Family Relations	3		
35100 Marriage and Family Counseling	3		

\*Note: Students will complete at least six hours of the clinical counseling requirements by the midway point in their degree program.

## Master of Divinity Degree

The Master of Divinity is the foundational professional degree program for persons in ministry. The program of study is designed to give the student comprehensive knowledge in biblical and theological studies and to help the student develop the specific skills needed for effective ministry. The need of today's student for specialized preparation in specific forms of ministry is met through curricular options. The school also offers the following emphases: pastoral studies, biblical and theological studies, Christian ministry, pastoral counseling, higher education, family ministry, and pastoral care. Students with questions about which emphasis to choose should seek advisement from the Senior Associate Dean of the School of Theology.

## Master of Divinity with Emphasis in Pastoral Studies

This degree is primarily designed to prepare men who are called to serve in the office of pastor in local congregations. A balance of biblical, theological, and ministry courses makes this a broad program of pastoral training, allowing for exposure to a range of knowledge and skills needed.

## Vocational Objectives

- Biblical and theological studies
- Campus/college ministry
- Missions leadership
- North American missions
- Pastorate
- Preaching

331980	Written Communication	0	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (31 hours)</b>	
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (27 hours)</b>			30000	The Ministry of Proclamation 3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	30020	Preaching Practicum 3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	32100	Personal Evangelism 3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	32960	Introduction to Missiology 3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	34720	The Ministry of Pastoral Care 3
20400	Elementary Hebrew	3	40080	The Ministry of Leadership 3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3	40200	The Worshipping Church 3
22400	Elementary Greek	0	36450	Ministry/Evangelism or
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3	36550	A Church for the 21st Century or
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3	36500	Church Action in the Community 3
	Scripture and Interpretation elective	3	Supervised Ministry Experience*	
<b>Theology and Tradition (18 hours)</b>			33060	Field Seminary in Church Planting or
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3	35300-35522	Clinical Pastoral Education or
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3	35530	Reformational Counseling Training I or
26100	History of the Baptists	3	35540	Reformational Counseling Training II or
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	44300-44420	Supervised Ministry Experience or
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	44520-44550	Supervised Ministry Experience Internships 2
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	40010	Formation for Christian Ministry 2
<b>Worldview and Culture Division (6 hours)</b>			40301	The Practice of Ministry 3
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3	Free electives 6	
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity Requirements 91</b>	
Restricted elective (from Theology and Tradition or Worldview and Culture)				
		3		

\*Some SME options require more than 2 hours for completion.

This option within the Master of Divinity program is designed to give concentrated focus upon biblical and theological studies. Through this emphasis, students engage in intensive biblical language study and explore theology, philosophy, and history in depth. Students with this emphasis take Hebrew and Greek simultaneously in varying degrees of intensity. Since students in this emphasis do not have room for the Old and New Testament Introduction classes within the required program of studies, they are advised to attend the introductory lectures to increase their general knowledge of the Scriptures. Permission of the instructor is required.

- Biblical and theological studies
- Campus/college ministry
- Doctoral studies
- Evangelism
- Pastorate
- Preaching

**SCHOOL OF  
THEOLOGY**

59

## Master of Divinity with emphasis in Christian Ministry

The Christian ministry emphasis is designed for those called to ministry in the local church or Christian organizations. This option allows for maximum breadth of elective choices, while ensuring that basic courses of biblical, theological, and ministry studies are included. Students who would benefit from a broader-based set of curricular options will appreciate the opportunity for greater selection of courses in several areas that will best meet their needs.

## Vocational Objectives

- Biblical and theological studies
- Campus/college ministry
- Doctoral studies
- Teaching at college or seminary level

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (22 hours)</b>					
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (27 hours)</b>			30000	Ministry of Proclamation or				
			30800	Communication in Christian Ministry or				
			45400	Ministry of Teaching or				
			45450	Bible Teaching	3			
			32100	Personal Evangelism	3			
			40010	Formation for Christian Ministry	2			
			40080	The Ministry of Leadership	3			
			40200	The Worshipping Church	3			
			20400	Elementary Hebrew	3	Missions elective (any course numbered between 32750-33877)		
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3						
22400	Elementary Greek	0	Christian Counseling elective (34720 preferred or any course numbered between 35000-35270)					
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3						
Scripture and Interpretation elective			3					
<b>Theology and Tradition (21 hours)</b>			Supervised Ministry Experience*					
			33060	Field Seminary in Church Planting or				
			35300-35522 Clinical Pastoral Education or					
			35530	Reformational Counseling Training I or				
			35540	Reformational Counseling Training II or				
			44300-44420 Supervised Ministry Experience or					
			44520-44550 Supervised Ministry Experience Internships			2		
			27060	Systematic Theology I	3	Free electives		
			27070	Systematic Theology II	3			
27080	Systematic Theology III	3						
Theology and Tradition elective			3	<b>Total Master of Divinity with emphasis in Christian Ministry Requirements</b>				
<b>Worldview and Culture (9 hours)</b>			<b>91</b>					
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3						
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3						
Worldview and Culture elective						3		

\*Some SME options require more than 2 hours for completion.

## Master of Divinity with emphasis in Higher Education

The higher education emphasis is intended to prepare persons in a preliminary way for service in ministries of higher education, such as teaching (either in college or seminary) or educational administration. This emphasis is also the best choice for those students who are interested in campus ministry but who want to earn the Master of Divinity from the School of Theology. Students choosing the curricular option for higher education should seek academic advisement through the School of Theology.

## Vocational Objectives

- Biblical and theological studies
- Campus/college ministry
- Christian education
- Educational administration
- Teaching at college or seminary level

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (28 hours)</b>
			Preaching/Communication (30000, 30260, 30600, or 30800) 3
	<b>Scripture and Interpretation (27 hours)</b>		45400 The Ministry of Teaching 3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	Area electives (choose three):
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	34400 The Psychology of Religious Experience
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	40100 The Ministry of Christian Nurture
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	43400 The Christian Faith and the University
20400	Elementary Hebrew	3	45630 Simulation and Discovery Learning
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3	46510 Learning in Adulthood
22400	Elementary Greek	0	Communication (30800, 30960, 31750 or 31760) 9
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3	35000 Personal Counseling 3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3	32100 Personal Evangelism 3
	Scripture and Interpretation elective	3	40010 Formation for Christian Ministry 2
			40301 The Practice of Ministry 3
	<b>Theology and Tradition (18 hours)</b>		Supervised Ministry Experience
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3	(any of the courses numbered 44300-44550) 2
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3	
26100	History of the Baptists	3	Free electives 9
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity with emphasis in</b>
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	<b>Higher Education Requirements</b> <b>91</b>
	<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>		
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3	
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3	
	Restricted elective (from Theology and Tradition or		
	Worldview and Culture)	3	

## Master of Divinity with emphasis in Family Ministry

The family ministry emphasis is designed to prepare persons for service in ministry to families, whether in the local church or through a denominational agency. This option differs from all the others in that controlled electives, rather than free electives, predominate. This is because of the particular demands facing the family minister, which require intensive preparation in specific areas. Students choosing this curricular option for family ministry should seek academic advisement through Dr. Leigh Conver, Professor of Psychology of Religion and Pastoral Counseling.

## Vocational Objectives

- Biblical and theological studies
- Children's ministry
- Christian counseling
- Marriage and family ministry
- Pastoral counseling

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (44 hours)</b>	
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (21 hours)</b>			30000	Ministry of Proclamation 3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	32100	Personal Evangelism 3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	34820	Pastoral Care in Human Crises 3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	35040	Introduction to Family Ministry 3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	35060	The Psychology and Theology of Family Relationships 3
20400	Elementary Hebrew	3	35100	Marriage and Family Counseling 3
22400	Elementary Greek	0	40010	Formation for Christian Ministry 2
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis or		40080	The Ministry of Leadership 3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3	Professional electives:	
	Scripture and Interpretation electives	3	Preaching (30020, 30600)	
<b>Theology and Tradition (18 hours)</b>			Missions and World Religions (32980, 33000)	
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3	Church and Society (36500)	
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3	Educational Foundations (45260) 3	
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	Clinical Pastoral Education (35300-35522) or	
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	35530 and 35540 Reformational Counseling Training I and II 6	
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	Controlled electives:	
	Theology and Tradition elective	3	Christian Education (45760, 45800, 46000, 46100)	
<b>Worldview and Culture (9 hours)</b>			Christian Ethics (29850, 29860)	
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3	Psychology/Pastoral Care/Psychology of Religion	
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3	(34400, 34560, 35000, 35050, 35120, 35130, 35160, 35260, 35270) 9	
	Worldview and Culture elective	3	35120	Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling I* or
			35130	Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling II* or
			40301	The Practice of Ministry 3
			*Course 35120 must be taken before 35130.	
			<b>Total Master of Divinity with emphasis in Family Ministry Requirements 92</b>	



## Master of Divinity with emphasis in Pastoral Care

The pastoral care emphasis is designed to prepare persons for enhanced effectiveness in the pastoral care and counseling dimension of the Christian ministry. This option is suitable for pastors or other ministerial staff members who will do a significant amount of pastoral care and counseling. It also is suitable for those seeking placement as chaplains in hospital, business, military, or industrial settings. This emphasis does not in itself provide adequate preparation for certification as a pastoral counselor. Persons wishing to receive certification should enroll in the Master of Divinity with emphasis in Pastoral Counseling program. Students choosing the pastoral care emphasis should seek academic advisement through the Chair of the Department of Christian Counseling and Marriage and Family Studies or through the Office of the Dean of the School of Theology.

## Vocational Objectives

- Biblical and theological studies
- Christian counseling
- Marriage and family ministry
- Pastoral counseling

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (32 hours)</b>	
			30000	The Ministry of Proclamation 3
			30020	Preaching Practicum 3
			32100	Personal Evangelism 3
			40010	Formation for Christian Ministry 2
			40301	The Practice of Ministry 3
			Psychology of Religion or Pastoral Care (34400-34940, 35600-35660) 6	
			Christian Counseling (35000-35293) 3	
			Any course from one of the following fields: Missions and World Religions (32750-33000, 33100-33600) Church and Society (36020-36550) Leadership (40080) 3	
			Clinical Pastoral Education (35300-35522) in one semester or a summer term (10 weeks) or 35530 and 35540 Reformational Counseling Training I and II 6	
			Free electives 11	
			<b>Total Master of Divinity with emphasis in Pastoral Care Requirements 91</b>	
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (21 hours)</b>				
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3		
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3		
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3		
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3		
20400	Elementary Hebrew	3		
22400	Elementary Greek	0		
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis or			
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3		
	Scripture and Interpretation electives	3		
<b>Theology and Tradition (18 hours)</b>				
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3		
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3		
27060	Systematic Theology I	3		
27070	Systematic Theology II	3		
27080	Systematic Theology III	3		
	Theology and Tradition elective	3		
<b>Worldview and Culture (9 hours)</b>				
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3		
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3		
	Worldview and Culture elective	3		

## Master of Divinity with emphasis in Pastoral Counseling

The Master of Divinity with emphasis in Pastoral Counseling program offers rigorous and specialized training to prepare men and women for the ministry of pastoral counseling. The emphasis is designed for mature persons with life experience beyond that of being a full-time student. Two track options are available: the Professional Counselor track and the Marriage and Family Therapy track. The Master of Divinity with emphasis in Pastoral Counseling program is supervised by the Department of Christian Counseling and Marriage and Family Studies.

### Professional Counselor Track

The professional counselor track includes both the academic and clinical components required for certification by the American Association of Pastoral Counselors. Although the program is intended to prepare students for eventual AAPC certification, Southern cannot guarantee such certification.

### Marriage and Family Therapy Track

The marriage and family therapy track includes academic courses and clinical experience components which can be recognized for possible equivalencies by the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy.

## Vocational Objectives

- Biblical and theological studies
- Christian counseling
- Marriage and family ministry
- Pastoral counseling

31980	Written Communication	0	35130	Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling II*	3
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (18 hours)</b>			35260	Advanced Pastoral Counseling I**	3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	35270	Advanced Pastoral Counseling II*	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	35290	Pastoral Counseling Practicum I	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	35291	Pastoral Counseling Practicum II	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	35292	Pastoral Counseling Practicum III	3
20400	Elementary Hebrew	3	35293	Pastoral Counseling Practicum IV	3
22400	Elementary Greek	0	<i>*Courses must be taken in the order listed.</i>		
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis or		<i>**The prerequisite for 35260 is 35000.</i>		
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3	<b>Track Electives (6 hours)</b>		
<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>			• Professional Counselor Track		
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3	Choose two of the following courses:		
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3	34820	Pastoral Care in Human Crises	
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	34940	Pastoral Care and Counseling through Groups	
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	35030	Psychological Testing for Pastoral Counselors	
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	• Marriage and Family Track		
<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>			Choose two of the following courses:		
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3	34820	Pastoral Care in Human Crises	
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3	35040	Introduction to Family Ministry	
<b>Professional Studies (39 hours)</b>			35050	Research in Family Ministry	
34400	The Psychology of Religious Experience	3	35160	Marriage and Family Enrichment	
34710	The Practical Theology of Care	3	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (11 hours)</b>		
35000	Personal Counseling	3	40010	Formation for Christian Ministry	2
35060	The Psychology and Theology of Family Relationships*	3	32100	Personal Evangelism	3
35100	Marriage and Family Counseling*	3	Clinical Pastoral Education (35400-35522) or		
35120	Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling I*	3	35530 and 35540	Reformational Counseling Training I and II	6
<b>Total Master of Divinity with emphasis in Pastoral Counseling Requirements</b>					<b>95</b>

## Advanced Master of Divinity

The Advanced Master of Divinity is an accelerated professional degree program for students who have a baccalaureate or Master of Arts degree in religion or biblical studies and who have at least a 3.3 college grade point average. Applicants **must** also have completed at least 6 hours at the introductory level in Old Testament Survey, New Testament Survey, Church History, and Systematic Theology (or 3 hours at the introductory level plus 3 hours at an advanced level in each of these subjects). Only courses credited with a “B” or higher will be accepted for these requirements and, applicants who have not completed these hours will not be admitted to the Advanced M.Div. program. Applicants **must** also submit an acceptable 12-20 page undergraduate research paper evidencing their research and writing ability in some area of biblical or theological studies. Students **should** also have completed 3 hours each in ethics, philosophy, hermeneutics, preaching, elementary Hebrew, and elementary Greek, but if not, they may complete them as prerequisites while enrolled in the

Adv. M.Div. program. Only courses with a “B” or higher will be accepted for these requirements.

The program is designed to allow a student to acquire a comprehensive knowledge of biblical and theological studies and to gain specific ministry skills as is expected at the Master of Divinity level. In addition, the Advanced Master of Divinity program is designed to develop critical thinking and research skills, and in one of its two tracks, it offers the opportunity for more in-depth study through the writing of a 40-60 page thesis. In the non-thesis track the student will take an additional elective course in the place of writing a thesis. The curriculum for the Advanced Master of Divinity combines the cohesiveness of a core of required courses with the flexibility of elective choices. All assistance in planning course schedules is provided on a personal basis through the School of Theology and the Director of the Advanced Master of Divinity Program.

### Vocational Objectives

- Biblical and theological studies

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (18 hours)</b>		
			32100	Personal Evangelism	3
	<b>Scripture and Interpretation (18 hours)</b>		34720	The Ministry of Pastoral Care	3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis	3	40010	Formation for Christian Ministry	2
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3	40301	The Practice of Ministry	3
27800	Theology of the Old Testament	3	Supervised Ministry Experience*		
27820	Theology of the New Testament	3	44400	Church-based SME	2
Hebrew Exegesis elective		3	44560	Supervised Research Experience	2
Greek Exegesis elective		3	Preaching elective**		
	<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>		<b>Research and Elective Studies (16/17 hours)</b>		
25140	Advanced Church History	3	40375	Advanced M. Div. Thesis Writing	2
27050	Advanced Introduction to Christian Theology	3		or free elective***	3
26100	History of the Baptists	3	81020	Graduate Research Seminar	2
Theology and Tradition electives		6	Free electives		
	<b>Worldview and Culture (9 hours)</b>		<b>Total Advanced Master of Divinity Requirements</b>		
Philosophy elective		3	<b>Thesis Track</b>		<b>76</b>
Ethics elective		3	<b>Non-thesis Track</b>		<b>77</b>
Worldview and Culture elective		3			

\*The 4 hr. SME requirement is fulfilled as follows: Each Adv. M.Div. student will take 1) one 2 hr. Supervised Research Experience, to be satisfied through supervised research at home or abroad (students are encouraged to travel to Oxford, England to satisfy this SRE); and 2) one 2 hr. Church-based SME, in which Adv. M.Div. students are involved in the regular SME program as are other M.Div. students arranged in conjunction with the SME office.

\*\*If a student takes Ministry of Proclamation (30000) because

of an entrance deficiency, then that student must take Preaching Practicum (30020) to fulfill the preaching elective requirement.

\*\*\*A two-track Adv. M.Div. option is offered: 1) Track One is a thesis track. Here, the student will take 40375 “Adv. M.Div. Thesis Writing” (2 hrs.), and write a 40-60 pp. thesis. 2) Track Two is a non-thesis track. Here the student will take a 3 hr. elective in place of the 2 hr. Thesis Writing Course.

# Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs

## Overview of Doctor of Ministry Programs

The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree is an advanced professional doctorate degree in ministry. The purpose of this program of study is to equip persons, who are committed to a Christian vocation, for a high level of excellence in the practice of ministry.

The distinctive features of the Doctor of Ministry degree program include:

- participation in interdisciplinary academic seminars
- practical application of classroom learning to the student's ministry setting
- a written research project or thesis that is related to the student's ministry setting
- an oral defense of the written project or thesis

In the School of Theology, the degree is offered in two distinct areas:

- Expository Preaching
- Christian Counseling

## Registration

Students accepted into the Doctor of Ministry program must register for their first seminar no later than one year after acceptance to the program. After initial registration, a student is expected to register every term for seminars and every semester for Applied Ministry Experience (or Applied Clinical Supervision in the Doctor of Ministry-Christian Counseling program). Unforeseen circumstances do at times require that students temporarily halt their studies. Any interruptions in study, however, are strongly discouraged for several reasons. First, students who interrupt their studies must recognize that faculty supervision may be affected by prolonged interruptions. As a result, the student may not be readmitted to the program unless alternative and acceptable departmental supervision can be arranged. Second, programs with a cohort experience are disrupted and progress toward graduation is delayed.

Students who must take time off from the program of study must request permission for "Continuing Enrollment Status" for the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies at least one month prior to the first day of classes in the semester.

## Length of Time Allowed

Students in the program are expected to pursue their degree concurrently with full-time vocational involvement in ministry. Students should allow at least three years of study to complete their program. Students should take no more than four years to finish their degree. If a student takes time off from the program, that absence does not count toward the four-year limit. Students who take longer than four years will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years.

## Minimum Grade Point

For each component of the program, a student must receive a minimum grade of "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale). If a student receives a grade that is lower than a "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale) on any individual component, that component must be repeated. Furthermore, that student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale), the student will be terminated from the program.

## Attendance

Because the foundational seminars are accelerated, attendance is required at every session for the entire duration of these seminars. Absence from any portion of any foundational seminar will necessi-

tate retaking that seminar. Class participation will affect the student's final grade.

## Assignments

The accelerated plan for the foundational seminars mandates that all assignments be completed on time, including reading and book critiques that are to be done before the seminar and the papers that are to be done after the seminar. Faculty supervisors will work with students to maintain a submission schedule for all assignments.

## Doctor of Ministry Program Descriptions and Requirements

### Doctor of Ministry-Expository Preaching

The Doctor of Ministry degree with emphasis in Expository Preaching is designed to equip pastors and other church leaders in the skills of sermon preparation and public exposition of Scripture. This program of study will meet the needs of those persons who want to engage in the classical disciplines of biblical interpretation, theological reflection, and sermon preparation. It is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

### Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

- foundational seminars: 16
  - applied ministry experience: 8
  - project methodology: 2
  - ministry research project: 6
- Total D.Min. credit hours: 32

### Foundational Seminars

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80311 Theological, Historical, and Practical Issues  
in Expository Preaching ..... 4
- 80312 Expository Preaching and the Old Testament ..... 4
- 80313 Expository Preaching and the New Testament ..... 4
- 80314 Methods and Models of Expository Preaching ..... 4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a January or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into their ministry setting. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80321 Applied Ministry Experience I ..... 2
- 80322 Applied Ministry Experience II ..... 2
- 80323 Applied Ministry Experience III ..... 2
- 80324 Applied Ministry Experience IV ..... 2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that

accompanies it. A written summary for each project is also required. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- to reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- to assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### Project Methodology

Students are required to complete two project methodology courses for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80601 Project Methodology I ..... 1
- 80602 Project Methodology II ..... 1

Course 80601 is attached to the second foundational seminar. Course 80602 is attached to the fourth foundational seminar. Each project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

### Ministry Research Project

The ministry research project (course 80700), is the culmination of the program of study. Through a written report of 75-100 pages, the student has the opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee comprised of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught courses 80601 and 80602. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of the Doctor of Ministry program will recommend the prospectus to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology courses, and a third professor who has expertise in the area in which the student prepared his or her project but who has not been involved with the student's project. The Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will select this third person.

### Cohort Group

Each student is part of a cohort group composed of several students. The cohort system helps to foster and maintain collegiality as well as help to provide an open, effective learning atmosphere. Cohorts are expected to complete together the prescribed sequence of seminars, applied ministry experience, and research project.

### Faculty Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a student is assigned to a cohort group and to a faculty supervisor. The supervisor will guide the student throughout the program of study.

### Doctor of Ministry—Christian Counseling

The Doctor of Ministry degree with emphasis in Christian Counseling is designed to equip ministry professionals for leadership in the care of souls. Specifically, the degree is designed for congregational ministers, hospital chaplains, pastoral counselors, clinical social workers, family ministers, addiction counselors, psychologists, and the like who serve in counseling roles. The program provides advanced training that integrates the clinical skills of the behavioral sciences with the biblical and theological hermeneutics of the Christian faith. The Doctor of Ministry is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further academic and

clinical training but whose professional responsibilities do not allow them to suspend full-time employment to relocate in order to pursue an education. One desired outcome of the degree program is to aid in the professional advancement of persons who need a professional doctoral degree in order to meet certification requirements and/or academic prerequisites for further studies at the Doctor of Philosophy level. A second desired outcome is the potential publication of an original contribution to the fields of pastoral theology and Christian counseling.

### Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

- foundational seminars: 8
- functional seminars: 16
- project or thesis methodology: 2
- thesis: 6

Total D.Min. credit hours: 32

### Foundational Seminars

Two on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 8 credit hours, are required. The seminars, which are tailored to the critical issues facing pastoral care and counseling specialists, set the theological foundation for the rest of the program of study. The seminars are team taught by a professor from the area of Christian Counseling and Marriage and Family Studies and a professor from the Scripture and Interpretation Division (course 80531) or the Theology and Tradition Division (course 80541). The courses are:

- 80541 Biblical-Theological Foundations of Care ..... 4
- 80542 Historical-Theological Foundations of the Care of Souls ..... 4

Each seminar meets for 5 days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a January or summer term. Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a 40-page research paper.

### Functional Seminars

The second portion of the program is structured to wrap around a two-year clinical residency training program that is accredited to offer advanced training in some area of Christian counseling, such as clinical pastoral education, pastoral counseling, marriage and family therapy, or group psychotherapy. The curriculum for the functional seminars will be negotiated on a semester basis between the area of Christian Counseling and Marriage and Family Studies and the external training center director. The curriculum will help move the student towards his or her professional goals.

The four off-campus functional seminars must be chosen from the following options:

- 80550 Theory and Practice of Family Ministry ..... 4
- 80560 Ministry Supervision ..... 4
- 80570 Theories of Personality ..... 4
- 80580 Pastoral Theology and Ministry ..... 4
- 80590 Theory and Practice of Group Psychotherapy ..... 4

Students take the functional seminars and their approved clinical supervision (ACS) under the direction and supervision of an approved field supervisor who is with the external training center. The approved clinical supervision consists of a minimum of one hour of individual supervision and one hour of group supervision each week during the semester. Said supervision is done by an approved supervisor(s) in one of the clinical disciplines—chaplaincy or Christian counseling.

Students who are able to commute to the Louisville campus of Southern Seminary and are not enrolled in an accredited clinical residency training program as stated above may substitute up to a maximum of three Doctor of Philosophy seminars and two doctoral colloquia for the 16 hours of functional seminars. In order to make

these substitutions, the student must also receive two hours of approved clinical supervision (ACS) per week while he or she is taking the seminars and colloquia. The clinical supervisor of the ACS must agree to serve and become approved as a Doctor of Ministry field supervisor. Students who choose this option will complete all the Doctor of Philosophy seminar requirements according to the schedule prescribed by the professor.

### Project/Thesis Methodology

Students are required to complete course work in project methodology or graduate research. Students have the option of choosing one of the following options to complete this requirement.

- 80601 Project Methodology I and  
80602 Project Methodology II or ..... 2
- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar ..... 2

Each project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time. The graduate research seminar is held during the regular semester and meets one day per week for the duration of the semester.

During the course(s), the student will begin to write the prospectus, which is a proposal of the original academic research in which the student wishes to engage. To secure approval, the student must submit the prospectus to a committee composed of three persons: the faculty supervisor, the field supervisor, and the professor of the project/thesis methodology courses(s). Once this committee deems the prospectus to be satisfactory, it forwards the prospectus to the Vice President for Doctoral Studies for his approval. If it is satisfactory, the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will recommend the prospectus to the seminary faculty for final approval. The approved prospectus will denote successful completion of the thesis methodology course(s).

### Ministry Research Project/Thesis

The thesis is the culmination of the program of study and is to be one hundred pages long. The goal of the thesis is to produce original research that makes a potentially publishable contribution to the fields of pastoral theology and Christian counseling. Once the prospectus is approved, a three-member thesis Committee of Instruction will be formed. One member of the committee is a faculty member from the area of Christian Counseling and Marriage and Family Studies, who will act as chairperson. The second member is the student's project methodology supervisor. The third member is the student's field supervisor. The student is to engage in simultaneous research and practice in order to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before the Committee of Instruction.

### Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a faculty supervisor from the area of Christian Counseling and Marriage and Family Studies will be assigned to the student. This supervisor will guide the student's progress in the program, from the beginning of studies until the approval of the prospectus. A field supervisor from the student's clinical residency training program will provide academic and clinical supervision during the approved clinical supervision portion of the program.

## Policies for Research Doctoral Studies

### Overview of Research Doctoral Programs

The purpose of the Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree program and the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) degree program is to give stu-

dents of superior ability an opportunity to prepare themselves thoroughly for effective leadership in areas requiring advanced Christian scholarship and the application of scholarship to ministry. This purpose embraces the preparation of students for many areas of service. Its main objective is the advanced preparation of teachers and pastors.

### Residency Requirements

Both the Master of Theology and the Doctor of Philosophy are residential degree programs. Students are expected to live in the Louisville area (normally within a 50 mile radius) and to engage in full-time study (normally 40 hours) on campus. Students are expected to remain in residence until their program is completed (normally until dissertation or thesis has been submitted). Petitions for exemption to the residency requirements must be approved by the student's faculty supervisor and by the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies.

### Research Doctoral Fields and Areas of Study

The Master of Theology program and the Doctor of Philosophy program involve specific divisions, fields, and areas (i.e. subfields) of study. These are as follows:

#### Scripture and Interpretation Division

Field of Old Testament Studies  
Field of New Testament Studies  
Field of Biblical Studies (combined studies in Old and New Testaments including both biblical Hebrew and biblical Greek)

#### Theology and Tradition Division

Field of Church History and Historical Theology  
Field of Systematic Theology

#### Worldview and Culture Division

Field of Christian Philosophy  
Field of Christian Ethics  
Field of Christian Apologetics and Worldview Studies

#### Ministry and Proclamation Division

Field of Christian Preaching  
Field of Christian Counseling and Family Studies

- Pastoral Theology
- Psychology of Religion
- Marriage and Family Studies
- Psychology and Counseling
- Ministry Supervision

With the approval of the student's faculty supervisor, the student may include an area of study outside of the School of Theology. For instance, an area of study may be chosen in the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth (see areas of study in the "Policies for Research Doctoral Studies" portion of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth section of this catalog).

## Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements

### Master of Theology Degree

The primary purpose of the Master of Theology program is to equip students for advanced scholarship and its application to Christian ministry. Through this program, students have opportunity to cultivate their competencies in a chosen field of specialization.

## Faculty Supervisor

Each Th.M. student will work under the direction of a faculty supervisor. The faculty supervisor will guide the student's entire program of study.

## Length of Time Allowed

The Master of Theology degree is designed to be completed in two semesters (one year). After three semesters, a student must apply, through the Office of Doctoral Studies, for an extension in order to continue in the program. An extension of up to two additional semesters may be allowed. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond a total program length of five semesters (two and a half years).

Students who are granted extensions will be assessed an additional fee for each semester beyond the one and a half-year limit. The extension fee, however, will be waived for each semester a student has served as grader, teaching assistant, or sole instructor of a class during his or her program of study.

## Course Load

The normal course load is 12 credit hours per semester. The maximum course load is 14 credit hours per semester.

## Minimum Grade Point

The minimum passing grade in any course (doctoral seminar, advanced master's level elective, or colloquium) is a "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale). Any student who earns a grade lower than a "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale) on any course will:

- lose credit for the work done in that course
- be placed on probation
- forfeit the Resident Doctoral Grant for that semester
- have his or her status reviewed

If after two semesters of probation a student cannot maintain a "B-" average (7.0 on a 12.0 scale), the student will be terminated from the program. Furthermore, the student will need to reimburse the seminary for the amount of the Research Doctoral Studies Grant issued to that student.

## Curriculum Plan

Normally, no academic work done prior to acceptance as a student in the Master of Theology degree program will be credited toward that program. The one exception to this policy is course 81020: Graduate Research Seminar, which may be taken as a Master of Divinity student or as a Special Student.

Two programs of study are available to Th.M. students. The traditional program of study leading to the Master of Theology degree requires the submission and defense of a thesis. In addition, the following coursework must be satisfactorily completed. At least one doctoral seminar must be included in the program of study. The doctoral colloquia and at least two of the seminars/electives must be completed in the student's major area of study.

### Traditional Program

First Semester:

- Doctoral colloquium ..... 2
- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar ..... 2
- Advanced master's level elective or doctoral seminar ..... 4
- 81050 Thesis Research ..... 4

Second Semester:

- Doctoral colloquium ..... 2
- Advanced master's level elective or doctoral seminar ..... 4
- Doctoral seminar ..... 4
- 81060 Thesis Writing ..... 2

Total program credit hours ..... 24

A program of study which does not require the writing of a thesis is also available, but should only be pursued upon the recommendation of the student's faculty supervisor. Two additional doctoral seminars (or advanced level master's electives) are to be taken in the place of the thesis. At least one doctoral seminar must be included in the program of study. The doctoral colloquia and at least three of the seminars/electives must be completed in the student's major area of study. The curriculum plan for the no-thesis Th.M. is:

### Non-Thesis Program

First Semester:

- Doctoral colloquium ..... 2
- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar ..... 2
- Advanced master's level elective or doctoral seminar ..... 4
- Advanced master's level elective or doctoral seminar ..... 4

Second Semester:

- Doctoral colloquium ..... 2
  - Doctoral seminar ..... 4
  - Advanced master's level elective or doctoral seminar ..... 4
  - Advanced master's level elective or doctoral seminar ..... 4
- Total program credit hours ..... 26

Students who have been admitted to the Th.M. program will need to discuss program options with their faculty supervisors at orientation. Application is made to the Th.M. program at Southern Seminary.

## Course Selection

Master of theology students receive four hours of credit for a three-hour Master of Divinity elective when:

- the professor teaching the course gives written approval prior to registration
- the professor submits this approval to the Research Doctoral Studies office and the Academic Services office
- the professor teaching the course assigns appropriate work to warrant the additional credit hour earned

Students who major in biblical studies may be required, by their faculty supervisor, to take advanced courses in Greek and Hebrew.

## Thesis

Students pursuing the traditional Th.M. program shall write a thesis of between 50 and 100 pages (in courses 81050 and 81060). The subject is to be in the student's major field of study and is to be selected in consultation with the student's faculty supervisor. The thesis is designed to demonstrate the student's research abilities. The conclusions reached and positions taken in a thesis are the student's. They do not necessarily reflect the views of the student's Committee of Instruction or the seminary faculty as a whole. The student is expected to remain in residence until the thesis has been completed and submitted. Information concerning requirements and procedures is available from the Office of Doctoral Studies.

## Prospectus and Thesis Committee

Before writing the thesis, the student must prepare a prospectus under the guidance of the faculty supervisor. Once a prospectus is deemed acceptable by the faculty supervisor, two additional faculty members will be invited to serve on a Thesis Committee. This committee will direct and evaluate work on the Th.M. thesis, from submission of the prospectus to the oral defense of the thesis.

## Thesis Defense

The Thesis Committee must unanimously approve the thesis. If the student fails the thesis, the committee may allow the thesis to be resubmitted. A second failure will result in termination of the student's program.



## Doctor of Philosophy Degree

The primary purpose of the Doctor of Philosophy program is to provide students of exceptional ability and promise with the highest level of academic training. This training is designed to prepare students for advanced scholarship, effective teaching, and service. The program is intended to qualify graduates for college or seminary teaching, for the pastorate, and for other church-related ministries that utilize such training and expertise.

### Program of Study

The program requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy degree in the School of Theology vary somewhat from field to field. At the time of matriculation, the student works with his or her faculty supervisor to develop a coherent plan of study and secure a Committee of Instruction. The plan of study should, in all cases, allow the student to gain depth and breadth in the field of study and in related areas, where appropriate.

### Committee of Instruction

The Committee of Instruction is composed of the student's faculty supervisor and two other professors. This committee normally will work with the student in all matters related to the program of study and Comprehensive Examinations and may serve as the student's Dissertation Committee.

### Length of Time Allowed

Many factors affect the length of time needed to complete the Ph.D. program. Although students typically need four years to meet all requirements, some have finished in as few as three years. Students may apply for extensions for any semester beyond four years through the Office of Doctoral Studies. Students who are granted extensions will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. The extension fee, however, will be waived for each semester a student has served as grader, teaching assistant, or sole instructor of a class during his or her program of study. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond twelve semesters (six years).

### Course Load

The normal course load is 10 credit hours per semester except in the writing phase. The maximum load is 14 credit hours per semester.

### Minimum Grade Point

The minimum passing grade in any course (seminar, external work, or colloquium) is a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale). Any student who earns a grade lower than a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale) on any course will:

- lose credit for the work done in that course
- be placed on probation
- forfeit the Resident Doctoral Grant for that semester
- have his or her student status reviewed

A second grade below the "B" level will normally result in the termination of the student's program.

### Curriculum Plan

Normally, no academic work done prior to acceptance as a student will be credited toward a doctoral degree.

Students are allowed considerable flexibility in the order in which required seminars must be taken. The student is to complete the following with passing grades in order to graduate with a Doctor of Philosophy degree:

- working knowledge of two doctoral languages ..... 0
- eight seminars in doctoral areas ..... 32
- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar ..... 2

- 81200 Teaching Principles and Methods ..... 4
- 81300 Higher Education ..... 2
- a minimum of five doctoral colloquia (one per semester) ..... 10
- comprehensive exams ..... 0
- dissertation ..... 8
- dissertation defense ..... 8
- Total Ph.D. credit hours ..... 66

### Language Requirements

Normally, a working knowledge of two modern and/or classical languages is required. A third language may be required if the Committee of Instruction determines that the chosen program of study requires it. One of the two languages should be German. In all cases, the Committee of Instruction must approve the languages chosen (in consultation with the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies). The decision as to the languages to be learned will take into consideration the student's area of specialization and particular needs. Other language options are Latin, French, or Spanish. Students majoring in biblical fields may be required to take additional study in the biblical languages of Hebrew and Greek and/or may have other language requirements.

A working knowledge of one language should normally be demonstrated prior to taking doctoral seminars. If a student is not able to do so, that student will be required to take a reduced load during the first semester of study. Competence in the second language must be demonstrated prior to the beginning of the student's third semester of study.

A student demonstrates a working knowledge of a language by earning a passing grade in a non-credit course offered under faculty supervision or on a doctoral language proficiency examination. The exams are offered twice a year during Ph.D./Th.M. orientation (August and January), and are administered by the Office of Research Doctoral Studies. Exceptions to these language requirements may be made upon recommendation of the student's Committee of Instruction and approval of the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. The only instances in which an exception will be granted are for students:

- for whom English is a second language. These students may substitute their native language for one of the modern or classical languages if the substitution would be viewed as an asset to required research within the area of study.
- who are expected or required to engage in empirical research. These students may substitute demonstrated competency in statistics and computer language for one of the modern or classical languages.

### Required Eight Seminars

Doctor of Philosophy students pursue their studies in large part through seminar research. The combination of required seminars varies somewhat from field to field, however, a total of eight seminars, which carry four credit hours each, is required of all students. Seminars should be chosen in consultation with the student's faculty supervisor. The student's supervisor may recommend seminars outside of the primary area of study in order that the student may acquire some knowledge or skill that will be beneficial to the overall program of study.

### External Seminar Option

Upon recommendation of a student's faculty supervisor and approval by the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies, one or two of a student's eight seminars may be taken at an approved doctoral-granting institution other than Southern Seminary. Upon completion of the external study, the student is to submit a descriptive and evaluative statement of that external study. The student's faculty supervisor and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies must approve this report. Students engaged in external study will

pay fees and tuition charges prescribed by the host institution. The student will also need to register at Southern Seminary under Ph.D. Student: Affiliate Registration (course 81990) to receive credit for the external seminar. If the student is simultaneously taking courses for credit at Southern Seminary, the student also will pay the seminary registration fees. The student is responsible for requesting that an official transcript of course work taken at other institutions be sent to the Academic Services office at Southern Seminary.

### **Courses 81020, 81200 and 81300**

Three seminars focusing on academic research and education are required of every Doctor of Philosophy student in the School of Theology.

Graduate Research Seminar (81020) should be taken in the student's first or second semester. Teaching Principles and Methods (81200), which normally is only offered in Summer term, can be taken any time after the student completes two semesters of study. Higher Education (81300) is offered in the summer only as a two-day conference/workshop. It may be taken during the year in which the student has completed or will complete comprehensive examinations or with special permission.

### **Doctoral Colloquia**

Doctoral colloquia are designed to be a forum for exploration of literature, issues, and developments in a student's major field of study. Students are required to take a minimum of five doctoral colloquia. Each department reserves the right to require additional colloquia beyond the minimum of five.

### **Comprehensive Examinations**

Comprehensive examinations are examinations that correspond to the student's areas of doctoral study. In most areas, students will take three comprehensive examinations. Biblical Studies majors have four area comprehensive examinations. Although doctoral seminars and colloquia may help to develop the student's knowledge, they are normally not sufficient to acquire the breadth of knowledge necessary to pass the comprehensive exams. Thus, preparation for comprehensive exams should begin immediately upon acceptance into the doctoral program and continue up to the time that comprehensive examinations are taken. Guidance in developing a plan of preparation for the exams will be offered by the student's Committee of Instruction. Students majoring in Old Testament or New Testament are required to take one of their comprehensive examinations in a biblical language.

Comprehensive examinations are offered twice each year (in November and in May). Normally, a student will be required to take comprehensive examinations during the semester which follows the completion of all area seminar requirements. A notice of intention to take the comprehensive examinations must be filed with the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. The Research Doctoral Studies calendar, available from the Office of Doctoral Studies, provides deadlines for filing this notice of intention. Failure on any part of the exam will result in a review of the student's performance by the Committee of Instruction and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. Permission for a second examination in the area of the failure may be granted, or the committee may require that the student take a second exam in all areas. A second failure on the comprehensive examinations will result in termination of the student's program. In such cases, the student will be awarded the Master of Theology degree if the 26 hours of coursework required for the non-thesis Th.M. program have been satisfactorily completed as part of the Ph.D. program.

### **Dissertation**

Each student must demonstrate the ability to conduct original

research by submitting a dissertation to the faculty. All conclusions reached and positions taken in a dissertation are the student's. They do not necessarily represent the views of the student's faculty supervisor or committee or those of the seminary faculty as a whole.

Before writing the dissertation, the student must submit a prospectus for approval by the student's committee, the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies, and the seminary faculty.

Upon completion, the dissertation is normally submitted to an external reader who has acknowledged competency in the student's area of study. The external reader will submit a written evaluation to the student's Committee of Instruction. Information on dissertation requirements is available from the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. Dissertations normally may not be written in absentia.

### **Dissertation Defense**

An oral defense of the dissertation will follow the submission of the defense draft. The committee must unanimously approve the dissertation. If the student fails the dissertation or the dissertation defense, the committee may allow the dissertation to be resubmitted and/or may require a second dissertation defense. A second failure will result in termination of the student's program. In such cases, the student will be awarded the Master of Theology degree if the 26 hours of coursework required for the non-thesis Th.M. program have been satisfactorily completed as part of the Ph.D. program.



# School of Church Music and Worship



- Faculty
- Introduction
- Master's Programs
- Doctoral Programs

*"In all that it does,  
the school seeks to underscore  
that man's chief aim is to worship God  
in spirit and truth."*

## Administration

Dean: Thomas W. Bolton, Ph.D.

Associate Dean for Professional Studies: Michael Lancaster, D.M.A.

Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies: G. Douglas Smith, D.M.A.

## Dean



### Thomas W. Bolton

Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship; Professor of Church Music (1996)

B.M., Ouachita Baptist University; M.M., Ph.D., University of North Texas. Additional Studies: Sessione senese per la musica e l'arte, Siena, Italy.

Dr. Bolton combines the academic rigors of his discipline with the practical experience of leading a local congregational music program. Before joining the faculty, he was Minister of Music at First Baptist Church, Little Rock, Arkansas, and Professor of Music at Ouachita Baptist University. As a tenor soloist, Dr. Bolton has appeared many times with the Arkansas Symphony Orchestra and as a guest soloist with the Richmond Symphony and the Utah Symphony. Additionally, he sang for several years with the Arkansas Opera Theater.

## Faculty

### Full Professors



### Thomas W. Bolton

Professor of Church Music (1996); Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship

B.M., Ouachita Baptist University; M.M., Ph.D., University of North Texas. Additional Studies: Sessione senese per la musica e l'arte, Siena, Italy.

Dr. Bolton combines the academic rigors of his discipline with the practical experience of leading a local congregational music program. Before joining the faculty, he was Minister of Music at First Baptist Church, Little Rock, Arkansas, and Professor of Music at Ouachita Baptist University. As a tenor soloist, Dr. Bolton has appeared many times with the Arkansas Symphony Orchestra and as a guest soloist with the Richmond Symphony and the Utah Symphony. Additionally, he sang for several years with the Arkansas Opera Theater.



### G. Douglas Smith

Mildred and Ernest Hogan Professor of Church Music (1975)

B.S., Carson-Newman College; M.M.E., North Texas State University; D.M.A., The University of Michigan. Additional Studies: Northern Royal School of Music, Manchester, England

Dr. Smith taught at North Texas State University and Dallas Baptist College before joining the faculty of Southern Seminary. Having pioneered the "four-plus" concept for instrumental music, he has published an extensive catalog of instrumental arrangements for use in the church, as well as a number of articles on instrumental music for the church that have been published in various journals. Dr. Smith has served Baptist churches in several states as minister of music, minister of instrumental music, and soloist. He was also a high school band director in Tennessee. He is a frequent faculty member at Music Weeks of Ridgecrest and Glorieta and has presented numerous clinics and workshops throughout the United States and in several other countries.



### Ronald A. Turner

Carolyn King Ragan Professor of Church Music (1977); Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies, School of Church Music and Worship

B.A., Charleston Southern University; M.M., Converse College; D.M.A., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. Additional Studies: Guildhall School of Music and Drama (London); Visiting Scholar, St. Paul's Cathedral, London

Since the age of fifteen, Dr. Ronald Turner has served churches in South Carolina, Kentucky, and England as minister of music and organist/choirmaster. He also served as organist-choirmaster in the U.S. Fleet Chapel in Norfolk while in the U.S. Navy. As a tenor recitalist and oratorio soloist, he has performed in several states and foreign countries. His current special interest is vocal pedagogy. He has composed congregational, choral, and handbell music that has been printed by four publishers. His liturgical settings are routinely sung by the St. Paul's Cathedral Choir in London, England. As a conductor, he led the Seminary Male Chorale for 20 years. He has had appointments to the Kentucky Baptist Chorale as a conductor, has been chorus master for Kentucky Opera productions, and has published articles and reviews in several national and international journals.

## Associate Professors



### Esther R. Crookshank

Associate Professor of Church Music (1994)

B.M., Baldwin-Wallace College; M.A., Ph.D., University of Michigan

Dr. Crookshank came to Southern after having taught at the University of Michigan at Dearborn, Adrian College, and Bowling Green State University. Her dissertation was on nineteenth-century gospel hymns, and her publications and papers include *The Joyful Sound: Women in the Nineteenth-Century United States Hymnody Tradition* and *Hallelujah! Handel Meets the Megachurch*. As a violinist and violist, she has performed with various chamber ensembles and early music ensembles.



### Michael Lancaster

Associate Professor of Church Music (2001)

B.M., Chapman College; M.M., California State University; D.M.A., University of Southern California. Additional conducting study at the Oregon Bach Festival.

Dr. Lancaster came to Southern after serving as Director of Choral Activities at Central Missouri State University for twelve years. He is an accomplished baritone, having been selected to sing under the direction of the renowned Robert Shaw a number of times. He has also sung with the Festival Chorus of the Oregon Bach Festival, the Carmel Bach Festival, the Los Angeles Master Chorale, the William Hall Chorale, the Santa Fe Desert Chorale, the Long Beach Bach Festival, and the Disneyland Dickens Carolers.



### Carl L. Stam

Associate Professor of Church Music and Worship (2000); Director of the Institute of Christian Worship

B.A., M.M., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Additional Studies: Westminster Choir College, University of Oregon/Oregon Bach Festival, National Conductor Training Workshop/Drezel University

Before coming to Southern Seminary, Carl Stam served for nine years as the Pastor of Worship and Music at the Chapel Hill Bible Church in Chapel Hill, North Carolina, where he also conducted the Chapel Hill Carrboro Community Chorus. From 1981-91, he was the Director of Choral Music at the University of Notre Dame. Under his direction, the Notre Dame Glee Club performed at regional and national conventions of the American Choral Directors Association. Mr. Stam served as the National Chair for ACDA's Repertoire and Standards Committee for Music and Worship. He has conducted numerous all-state choirs and festival choruses and serves on the advisory council for *Reformed Worship* magazine and the Calvin Institute for Christian Worship.



### Sandra Chucalo Turner

Associate Professor of Church Music (1994)

B.A., Charleston Southern University; M.M., Converse College; M.C.M., D.M.A., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, ARCM, Royal College of Music, London. Additional Studies: Guildhall School of Music and Drama, London

Dr. Sandra Chucalo Turner began teaching at Southern Seminary in 1974 and joined the faculty as Assistant Professor in 1994. She has been a church organist, organist/choir director, or co-minister of music for most of her life, serving churches in South Carolina, Virginia, Kentucky, and England. She is known as an accomplished solo pianist, a sensitive accompanist at the piano, and an exciting organist in worship. She has been involved in the musical life of Kentucky Baptists as accompanist for the Kentucky Singing Women and has been a frequent clinician and adjudicator in music festivals. Although she enjoys teaching piano majors, one of her special teaching areas is piano pedagogy and the encouragement of inexperienced adult pianists; thus, she coordinates pre-graduate studies in piano at Southern Seminary. In addition, she is developing a strong interest in methods to alleviate musical performance anxieties.

## Assistant Professors



### Gregory Brewton

Assistant Professor of Church Music (2002)

B.M.E., Stetson University; M.C.M., D.M.M., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary.

Dr. Brewton brings to Southern Seminary over twenty years of music ministry experience in the local church. He has served churches in Georgia, Florida, and Kentucky. In addition to coordinating the Boyce College Music Studies, Dr. Brewton is Campus Supervisor for Supervised Ministry Experience

in the School of Church Music and Worship. Dr. Brewton also serves as Youth Music Consultant for the Kentucky Baptist Convention where he plans state-wide youth music events for Kentucky Baptists.

### Senior Professors

G. Maurice Hinson  
Donald P. Hustad  
J. Phillip Landgrave  
Mozelle Clark Sherman

### Retired Professors

Elizabeth A. Bedsole  
Ronald E. Boud  
Richard Lin  
Hugh T. McElrath  
Jay Wilkey

## Introduction

---

### Purpose

The primary purpose of the School of Church Music and Worship is to train, educate, and prepare ministers in accordance with the mission of Southern Seminary by conducting post-baccalaureate and doctoral programs in worship and church music. To carry out this purpose, the school seeks to provide a professional, academic, and spiritual context in which the student might mature as a person and minister. In all that it does, the school seeks to underscore that man's chief aim is to worship God in spirit and truth.

In 1996 the School of Church Music officially became the School of Church Music and Worship. This move put Southern Seminary in the forefront of seminary education in underscoring the importance of worship in today's churches. The School of Church Music and Worship provides the integral leadership for churches that want to develop and maintain dynamic, biblically-based, corporate worship experiences for their congregations.

In 1999 the School of Church Music and Worship added the Master of Music degree to meet the needs of laypersons who wanted to study at the seminary but who did not feel called to vocational ministry. The Master of Music degree is designed for persons who would like to earn a strong graduate degree in music in a Christian Conservatory setting.

### Overview of Academic Programs

Each academic program in the School of Church Music and Worship is designed to meet the individual needs of a variety of callings into Christian ministry, including local church ministry, denominational agencies, missions, and Christian higher education. Therefore, the degree programs vary in the proportion of musical, theological, worship, and ministry-related courses.

Regardless of the focus of the degree program students pursue, they are encouraged to reach their highest potential. With this understanding that God's work both demands and deserves excellence, the School of Church Music and Worship maintains the following goals throughout its program:

- To strive for musical and academic excellence, regardless of subject, genre, or musical style.
- To instill in the student a personal philosophy of ministry and desire for lifelong spiritual, intellectual, and ministerial development.
- To cultivate a total concept of ministry through ministry applications in the classroom, Supervised Ministry Experience, and development of leadership and interpersonal skills.
- To respect and understand traditional styles, techniques, and programs, alongside change and innovation, while maintaining biblical authority and integrity.
- To provide proper curricular and technological preparation for effective ministry in the modern world.

### Faculty Areas of Advising

#### Theory

- J. Phillip Landgrave
- Ronald A. Turner
- Sandra C. Turner

#### Composition

- J. Phillip Landgrave
- G. Douglas Smith
- Ronald A. Turner

## Musicology

- Thomas W. Bolton
- Esther H. Crookshank

## Conducting

- Michael Lancaster
- G. Douglas Smith
- Carl L. Stam

## Church Music Drama

- Mozelle Clark Sherman

## Voice

- Thomas W. Bolton
- Michael Lancaster
- Mozelle Clark Sherman
- Ronald A. Turner

## Organ

- Sandra C. Turner

## Piano

- G. Maurice Hinson
- Sandra C. Turner

## Orchestral Instruments

- Esther H. Crookshank
- G. Douglas Smith

## Worship

- Carl Stam

## Music Education Resources

### Facilities and Instruments

The School of Church Music and Worship is housed in Cooke Hall. Having been built in 1970 and expanded in 1985, this three-story structure contains 44,000 square feet of space. Included in the building are:

- a 230-seat recital hall
- a Stein forte-piano (constructed in 1773)
- a Broadwood concert piano (built in 1828)
- Challis, Sabathil, and Kingston harpsichords
- organ teaching studios with Holtkamp, von Beckerath, Schantz, and Steiner organs
- electronic keyboard facilities
- an electronic composition lab
- teaching studios
- rehearsal halls and practice rooms
- audio-visual booths
- student and faculty lounges
- classrooms
- administrative offices

The Alumni Chapel is attached to Cooke Hall. It seats 1400 and has a 113-rank Aeolian-Skinner organ. Dillard Chapel, which is located in the Honeycutt Campus Center, has an 11-rank Noack organ. Broadus Chapel, which is located in Norton Hall, has a 45-rank Schlicker pipe organ.

### Music Library

The Music Library of the seminary's James P. Boyce Centennial Library compares favorably with the better university libraries in the nation. The library is under the supervision of a music librarian with graduate degrees. As of July 31, 2002, the library contained 24,710 books, 58,586 scores, 118,282 anthems in multiple copies for circu-

lation, 17,563 reference copies of anthems, 9,493 phonodiscs, 5,275 audiocassettes, 7,181 compact discs, and 139 periodical subscriptions. Individual and multiple listening facilities are available for phonodiscs, phonotapes (both cassette and reel-to-reel), compact discs, and video tapes.

In 1974 the Converse Collection of Hymnology, funded by a bequest from the estate of Mary B. Converse, was inaugurated and continues today with the income from a \$50,000 permanent endowment.

### Recitals and Lectures

A Faculty Concert Series, which is sponsored each year, allows members of the faculty to present recitals. The R. Inman Johnson Guest Recital Series brings guest artists and scholars to the campus each year to present recitals and lectures.

The Hugh T. McElrath Lectureship in Church Music allows the community to hear nationally and internationally known scholars, thinkers, and writers present a wide range of topics of interest to church musicians.

Student recitals are presented periodically by the students of the School of Church Music and Worship. All church music majors, regardless of their program of study, present public or jury recitals.

### Performing Ensembles

The School of Church Music and Worship provides several avenues of performance for vocalists and instrumentalists. The nuclei of the performing groups are music majors, but membership is open to qualified students in all schools of the seminary and to non-student members of seminary families.

Choral groups include the Oratorio Chorus, Seminary Choir, and Chapel Choir. Instrumental groups include the Seminary Orchestra, Chapel Orchestra, Handbell Ensemble, String Ensemble, and Brass Quintet.

Church Music Drama productions afford opportunities for students to participate in dramatic productions employing a wide range of scope and styles.

### Community Cultural Activities

The cultural and musical resources of Louisville are excellent. Outstanding opportunities are available for students to enhance their education by attending and/or participating in local concerts. Seminary choral groups have performed with the Louisville Orchestra, and church music students have performed with the Kentucky Opera both in solo roles and as chorus members.





## Policies for Master's Level Programs in Church Music

### Supervised Ministry Experience

In Supervised Ministry Experience (SME), the student is challenged to learn while engaged in the practice of ministry. The student is required to combine a period of actual experience as a minister with the following additional ingredients:

- a goal-oriented ministry process
- reflections on personal occasions of ministry
- a one-hour weekly field supervisory session at the site of the student's ministry assignment and with an approved minister-supervisor
- thoughtful theological reflection on the process of ministry with a supervised group of peers
- careful attention to biblical, Christian life and thought, and practical resources

### Specifics of Supervised Ministry Course Selection

Two semesters of Supervised Ministry Experience (SME) are required for all students in master's level programs except those pursuing the Master of Music degree. Students are to take the SME courses specified in the degree requirements for their particular program of study. Requests for deviation from the prescribed requirements may be directed to the Director of Supervised Ministry Experience. SME courses or equivalent courses taken in excess of the stipulated SME requirements must be counted as free elective credits.

### Enrollment Requirements

Students should enroll in their first SME course no later than the third semester of full-time study. Students may take only one SME course in a single semester.

To enroll in any SME course, the following is necessary:

- successful completion of courses 40010 and 41005
- an approved title and ministry placement which requires a minimum nine-hour-a-week ministry commitment in an approved church or agency
- an approved field supervisor or a supervisory committee

### Securing Ministry Placements

Assistance in securing ministry placements with remuneration is available in the Office of Ministry Referral of Southern Seminary. Assistance in obtaining volunteer positions in ministry can be secured from the Supervised Ministry Experience office.

### Placement Examinations and Auditions in Music

No entrance examinations or auditions are required for acceptance into degree programs offered by the School of Church Music and Worship. Any student with a bachelor's degree who satisfactorily demonstrates a calling to vocational ministry in a biographical essay and who are recommended by their church meet the admission requirements for those degrees designed for vocational ministry.

However, in order to diagnose student abilities and to satisfy National Association of Schools of Music (N.A.S.M.) guidelines that students demonstrate proficiency in undergraduate music requirements, placement examinations are given to all new, degree-seeking music and worship students during new student orientation. Placement auditions are given in the major applied area and the applicable minor applied area or areas (piano, voice, and service playing) to assess the level at which the student enters the program.

The placement examinations and auditions are given in August and January as part of the orientation process. A student who does

not attempt an exam during the examination period preceding the first semester of study will be required to take the remedial course in that area.

The transition into graduate study is facilitated for those students who prepare carefully and pass the placement examinations. In contrast, students who are not well prepared often find that remedial (pre-graduate) courses occupy a disproportionate part of their first year of study, which in turn lengthens the time required to complete the degree program.

If a student comes to the seminary without any preparation in a certain area (such as orchestration or music history), he or she may choose not to take the placement examination in that area but rather to enroll automatically in the respective pre-graduate course.

A full-time student with an undergraduate degree in music must satisfy all pre-graduate requirements by successfully passing the placement examinations or by enrolling in the equivalent course during the first four semesters of study. If a student is counseled to enroll in a pre-graduate course, he or she may not drop out of that course without permission from the Dean or Associate Dean for Professional Studies.

A full-time student without an undergraduate degree in music must satisfy all pre-graduate requirements by successfully passing the placement examinations or by enrolling in the equivalent course during the first four semesters of study. Exceptions to these rules must be secured in writing from the Professional Studies Committee of the School of Church Music and Worship.

### Areas of Pre-Graduate Study

All students in church music must demonstrate proficiency in written harmony, sight singing and ear training, form and analysis, orchestration, music history, and conducting. Upon evaluation of the placement examinations, the student may be required to take one or more of the following courses:

- 50001 Musicianship I
- 50002 Musicianship II
- 50003 Musicianship III
- 50004 Musicianship IV
- 50220 Orchestration
- 50310 Music History and Literature through the Baroque
- 50320 Music History and Literature after the Baroque
- 50355 Introduction to Conducting
- 51490 Graduate Review of Music Theory
- 52490 Graduate Music History Review

### Areas for Audition

#### Major Applied Area

Every music degree student must perform an audition in his or her major performance area as part of the placement process. In order for the faculty to evaluate the student accurately, the difficulty of the selections should represent the student's highest level of achievement.

In order to enroll in graduate applied concentration study, the student must have presented a 25-minute recital in his/her undergraduate studies. The student may validate that recital by furnishing the printed program of said recital or by submitting a letter of certification from an appropriate college official. Any student who cannot present such verification must enroll in pre-graduate studies until he or she successfully prepares a 25-minute, pre-graduate recital.

#### Minor Applied Area

Proficiency auditions in the minor area(s) are administered to all students as well. Students not able to pass the listed requirements must enroll in pre-graduate applied study in that particular area until

the proficiency is passed. Details of these auditions are delineated below.

- Piano (to be taken by vocalists and orchestral instrumentalists):
  - Play a hymn from a selected list at an acceptable tempo
  - Play a repertoire number of the student's choice
  - Accompany a soloist using an arrangement of the student's choice
  - Play from an open choral score, reading two of the lines (usually soprano and tenor or alto and bass)
  - Play any major and minor scale two octaves, ascending and descending, both hands
  - Play by ear familiar hymns in the keys of C, F, B flat, G and D
- Voice (to be taken by pianists, organists, and orchestral instrumentalists):
  - Demonstrate mastery of correct principles of breathing, phonation, registration, resonance, diction, and coordination by performing from memory four vocal compositions in English at an appropriate level of difficulty. Sacred solo compositions of this difficulty should be included in the student's repertoire.
  - Sing a self-prepared hymn solo. This hymn will be assigned one week prior to the exam date.
- Service Playing (to be taken by organists on the organ and pianists on the piano):
  - At sight, play a simple anthem accompaniment (degree of difficulty to be determined by keyboard faculty)
  - At sight, play a vocal score using G and F clefs on four staves (pedals not required of organists)
  - Play a simple keyboard harmony passage from a figured bass (for example, a continuo score of a recitative)
  - Transpose any hymn in *The Baptist Hymnal* (1991) into another key not more than a major second above or below the printed score
  - Sight read a short passage of music (with clear, simple rhythm and style) and then continue to improvise a few measures in the same style, coming to a full close in a related key
  - At sight, play any hymn in *The Baptist Hymnal* (1991) in a style suitable for accompanying congregational singing

### Accelerated Pre-Graduate Study

The School of Church Music and Worship is a graduate-professional school and, as such, does not offer an undergraduate degree. The seminary faculty recommends that the prospective student earn a bachelor's degree with a major in music at an accredited college or university before enrolling at Southern Seminary. However, the seminary does recognize that many men and women respond to the call to ministry after the completion or near completion of an academic program in a field other than music. Such students, who already have a bachelor's degree in an area other than music, can be enrolled in an accelerated pre-graduate program that prepares them for graduate study in church music.

Pre-graduate courses are provided in music theory (12 hours), music history (6 hours), orchestration (2 hours), conducting (2 hours), and applied music (as needed). If the student did not give a 25-minute recital in college, this requirement must be fulfilled at the seminary prior to enrolling in graduate applied concentration instruction. Pre-graduate courses carry no graduate credit and cannot be counted toward the requirements for any of the master's degree programs offered through the School of Church Music and Worship.

Students with considerable musical experience may take placement examinations and auditions in music. If the student does not successfully pass these exams and auditions prior to beginning course

work toward a degree, that student must take the pre-graduate course(s) in the area(s) of deficiency.

### Minimum Grade Point

Students in the Master of Church Music or Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Music program of study must earn a minimum grade point average of "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale) in the following courses:

- all but 4 hours in the church music core
- all but 1 hour in applied studies
- all but 2 hours in a second major or in elective courses

Academic credit will not be given for any church music course (either pre-graduate or graduate) in which the student earns lower than a "C-" (4.0 on a 12.0 scale).

### Transfer of Credit

Students may receive transfer credit from accredited graduate schools or seminaries. The Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship evaluates official transcripts and determines the number of hours that may be applied toward the degree.

Courses accepted for transfer credit must be of similar content and difficulty as a corresponding course at The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary. No grade below "C-" from American institutions or "B-" from foreign institutions will be accepted for transfer credit.

### Recital Attendance Requirements

All music students in the School of Church Music and Worship must attend Recital Laboratory for four semesters according to the following guidelines:

- 50 percent of daytime and 50 percent of evening recitals
- 75 percent of all Church Music Institute sessions
- students may substitute as many as two off-campus recitals each semester with the approval of their applied area teacher. The teacher will sign the off-campus program copy, and the student will submit it to the Recital Lab Coordinator.

### Ensemble Requirements

Of the four required semesters of ensembles, two semesters are to be in a large-sized ensemble and two semesters in a medium-sized ensemble. Applicable large-sized ensembles include Oratorio Chorus (50700), Seminary Orchestra (50990), or Chapel Orchestra (50985). Medium-sized choral ensembles include Seminary Choir (50710), and Chapel Choir (50730).

All orchestral instrumentalists are required to have two semesters of a large- or medium-sized choral ensemble in addition to two semesters of Chapel Orchestra (50985) or Seminary Orchestra (50990).

After completing the required four semesters, students may enroll in ensembles for graduate credit if the ensembles are applicable to the related applied area. No ensemble may be used as elective credits on music and worship degrees. All ensembles are exempt from the standard course fee charge.

### Literature Requirements

Each semester, until the completion of the graduate level recital, all church music students are required to be examined by a faculty jury in their major applied area. In addition to assigned literature, students concentrating in vocal and orchestral instrumental areas are required to prepare independently and perform four sacred solos each semester. These solos do not need to be memorized. Students concentrating in organ or piano are required to prepare independently one piece from the standard solo repertoire. On jury examinations as well as recitals, no student will be allowed to perform from photocopies of currently copyrighted music.

## Degree Recital

All music students in the School of Church Music and Worship must present a satisfactory recital in his or her applied area. This recital is in addition to the pre-graduate recital required prior to taking any graduate work.

Stipulations for memorization of material in the recital vary from one applied area to another.

## Possible Recital Formats

Graduate-level recitals will be presented according to one of the following three formats:

- 15-minute jury recital with a supporting historical/theoretical research document. This is the minimum recital requirement.
- 25-minute public recital. Students must receive permission from their semester jury examination panel in order to give a public recital.
- 50-minute public recital. This is the recital requirement for performance second major and MM performance major students. At least two weeks prior to the selected recital date, the student must schedule a 30-minute hearing with a faculty panel to determine if the program is ready. If the panel decides that the program is not ready, the recital will be postponed.

## Preparation for the Recital

The student is responsible to prepare his or her own programs and program notes and to gather knowledge relating to the works to be performed. The student must prepare a typed copy of the program exactly as he or she wants it to appear. At least four weeks before the recital date, the student must submit this typed copy to the Office of the School of Church Music and Worship. Once the program is typeset, the school office will give the student a proof copy. The proof copy must be proofread carefully by the student and his or her faculty advisor and returned as soon as possible to the school office.

If the student requires specialized instrumentalists, he should select those instrumentalists in consultation with an instrumental professor.

## Taping of the Recital

All public degree recitals will be recorded by the Media Services department of the seminary. A copy of the recording will be cataloged in the James P. Boyce Centennial Library.

## Grading of the Recital

Three faculty members grade each degree recital on a pass-fail basis. A passing grade indicates that the student has successfully completed the required master's level applied study. A failing grade indicates that the student needs to do further study, and more specifically, needs to perform the degree recital again.

## Financial Obligations

The student shall bear the cost of recording, printing programs and program notes, and other related recital expenses. If the student desires a special piano tuning just prior to the recital, the student will bear this extra cost as well.

## Performer's Certificate

Sometimes an unusually gifted student merits recognition beyond that ordinarily expected of a performance major. If the professor of such a student anticipates unusual artistry in an upcoming 50-minute recital, he or she may alert the faculty prior to the recital as to the student's potential for earning a School of Church Music and Worship Performer's Certificate. After the recital, the church music faculty may recommend that a Performer's Certificate be awarded, and consequently, be recorded on the student's transcript. A two-thirds faculty

majority vote (taken by secret ballot) is required for a Performer's Certificate to be awarded.

## Length of Time Required for Completion of the Entire Program

Normally a full-time Diploma or Master of Church Music student will spend two years in residence in order to complete his or her program of study. This two-year time frame is projected for full-time students who have no undergraduate level music deficiencies or who do not need review of material studied in college.

Normally a full-time student in the Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Music program will spend three years in residence in order to complete his or her program of study. This projected three-year time frame is also for full-time students who have no undergraduate level music deficiencies or who do not need review of material studied in college.

## Master's Level Church Music Program Descriptions and Requirements

Through its music programs of study, the School of Church Music and Worship attempts to provide the context through which the student may gain the attitudes, knowledge, and skills necessary for music ministry.

The master's level programs of study within the School of Church Music and Worship vary in terms of requirements. The school has three basic masters' degrees in church music:

- Master of Music with nine ministry track options
- Master of Church Music with the first major in church music and the possibility of a second major in performance, pedagogy, composition, theory, conducting, music education, musicology, or church music drama
- Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Music

In addition, the School offers a Diploma in Church Music program for students without a baccalaureate degree.

Specific program descriptions and requirements are listed on the following pages.

## Diploma in Church Music

A Diploma in Church Music program is offered for students who cannot enroll in a master's degree program because they do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Church Music program.

Up to 12 semester hours of transfer credit can be applied to the Foundational Studies portion of the Diploma in Church Music program. Those credit hours must have been taken through Seminary Extension (a ministry education system of the six theological seminaries of the Southern Baptist Convention) or Boyce College. Consult with the Director of Academic Counseling in the Academic Services office regarding such transfer of credit.

Since no two students enter with the same musical background, it is impossible to set any standardized sequence of studies. After the completion of placement examinations and during the first semester of enrollment, the student can determine a sequence of studies plan with his or her advisor.

### Vocational Objectives

- Music ministry
- Music missions and evangelism
- Piano/organ
- Voice
- Worship leader

### Requirements:

The course of study is determined by the student's needs, but ordinarily includes the following:

31980	Written Communication	0	Church Music Core (18 hours)			
<b>Foundational Studies (14 hours)</b>			41005	Introduction to Music Ministry	2	
			41085	Introduction to Hymnology	2	
			41125	Church Music Literature for Voices	1	
			41135	Church Music Literature for Instruments	1	
			41150	Music Ministry with Preschoolers and Children	2	
			41170	Music Ministry with Adolescents and Adults	2	
			44990	Supervised Ministry Experience: Church Music I	2	
			44991	Supervised Ministry Experience: Church Music II	2	
			40200	The Worshipping Church	3	52600
<b>Pre-Graduate Courses (14 hours)</b>			<b>Restricted Elective (2 hours)</b>			
50003	Musicianship III	3	41300	Producing and Staging Church Music Drama	2	
50004	Musicianship IV	3	52650	Choral Techniques	2	
50220	Orchestration	2				
50310	Music History and Literature through the Baroque	3	<b>Applied Studies (10 hours)</b>			
50320	Music History and Literature after the Baroque	3	Applied Studies (three semesters plus a recital)			6
			Recital Laboratory (four semesters)			0
			Ensembles (four semesters)			4
			Piano or Voice Proficiency			0
			<b>Total Diploma in Church Music Requirements</b>			<b>56</b>

## Master of Music

The degree Master of Music is designed for laypersons (those not called to vocational ministry) who feel additional training in a specialized area of music ministry would make them more useful for service in the local church. The degree comprises three specific components: 1) Biblical and theological studies to give a firm grounding in the foundational core of all ministry in the church, 2) Applied studies to allow the student to become a better performer in the church, either in a solo, choral, or instrumental capacity, 3) Specialized church music studies, in one of nine tracks, to help the student focus on a particular area of music ministry where his/her gifts might best be utilized in the church. These tracks are Children's Music Ministry, Youth Music Ministry, Instrumental Music Ministry, Teaching Ministry in the Church, Solo Ministry in the Church, Church Music Drama Ministry, Conducting, Composition, and Worship Studies.

Entrance requirements are: 1) acceptance by the seminary based on standards set up by the institution regarding laypersons, 2) a baccalaureate degree with a major in music from an institution with both N.A.S.M. and regional accreditation (students without such a degree, or its equivalent, may not pursue this degree), 3) Music Placement Examinations during orientation to determine the student's general music competence and candidacy into a particular applied emphasis, 4) any deficiencies discovered in the Music Placement Examinations will necessitate the completion of the appropriate pre-graduate areas of study that are prerequisites to all master's-level church music study at the seminary, 5) for the Solo Ministry in the Church Track, a live or recorded audition and an undergraduate recital program are required before acceptance.

### Vocational Objectives

- For laypersons only

**Master of Music Curriculum on next page**

## Master of Music

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Youth Music Ministry Track</b>	
			40230 Leadership in Cont. Expressions of Corporate Worship	2
			41170 Music Ministry with Adolescents and Adults	2
			52650 Choral Techniques	2
			Elective in Youth Ministry	2
			<b>Instrumental Music Ministry Track</b>	
			41135 Church Music Literature for Instruments	1
			41230 Church Instrumental Music Administration	1
			41242 Handbell Methods	1
			51670 Seminar in Advanced Instrumental Writing	2
			Electives in Instrumental Music	3
			<b>Teaching Ministry in the Church Track</b>	
			41125 Church Music Literature for Voices	1
			55600 Graduate Diction	1
			Additional Pedagogy in Applied Area	2
			Additional Literature electives in Applied Area	4
			<b>Solo Ministry in the Church Track (audition required)</b>	
			Approval of Applied Division required for this track.	
			Additional Applied Study	4
			Additional Literature electives in Applied Area	4
			50-minute Recital in Applied Area	
			<b>Church Music Drama Ministry Track</b>	
			Approval of Applied Division required for this track.	
			41300 Producing and Staging Church Music Drama	2
			50970 Church Music Drama Production (2 semesters)	2
			52580 Church Music Drama Literature	2
			Elective in Church Music Drama	2
			30 minute project required - See advisor for options	
			<b>Conducting Track</b>	
			Approval of Applied Division required for this track	
			52650 Choral Techniques	2
			52900 Conducting Recital	1
			55600 Graduate Diction	1
			Additional Applied Area elective	2
			<b>Composition Track</b>	
			Approval of Applied Division required for this track	
			Additional Applied Area electives	3
			51510 Choral Composition	2
			51900 Composition Recital	1
			Choose one:	2
			51660 Instrumental Transcription and Arranging	
			51630 Keyboard Arranging	
			51670 Seminar in Advanced Instrumental Writing	
			<b>Worship Studies Track</b>	
			27700 Biblical Theology of Worship	3
			40200 The Worshipping Church	3
			40230 Leadership in Cont. Expressions of Corporate Worship	2
			<b>Total Master of Music Requirements</b>	<b>47</b>

## Master of Church Music

The Master of Church Music degree is a graduate, professional degree designed to educate ministers of music. As a result of the program, students will be raised to a higher level of musical performance, academic excellence, and ministerial competence.

Waiver exams are available for some courses. If a course is waived, the student must complete an equivalent number of hours in church music studies.

In addition to the first major of church music, students may elect to take a second major in one of eight areas, all approved by the National Association of Schools of Music: performance (vocal, piano, instrumental), pedagogy (vocal, piano), composition, theory, conducting, music education, musicology, and church music drama. The second major is usually determined within the student's second semester of study. The student must satisfy any prerequisites for the chosen second major before submitting an application with the signature of approval from a faculty advisor who teaches in that field of study. The application and specific requirements for each second major can be obtained from the School of Church Music office. Descriptions of the second majors are found on page 88.

Since no two students develop the same curricular profile based upon the Placement Examinations, it is impossible to set any standardized sequence of studies. After the completion of placement examinations and during the first two semesters of enrollment, the student can determine a sequence of studies plan with his or her advisor.

## Vocational Objectives

- Music Minister
- Worship leader
- Conducting
- Music composition
- Orchestral instruments
- Piano/organ
- Voice

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Restricted Electives in Equipment or Instruments (2 hours)</b>			
<b>Foundational Studies (14 hours)</b>			41230	Church Instrumental Music Administration	1	
			41242	Handbell Methods	1	
			41310	Sound, Lighting, and Recording Techniques	2	
			41340	Electronic Notation and Sequencing	2	
			56880	Organ Construction and Design	1	
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I or	3	57550	Piano Maintenance	1	
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II					
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I or					
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II					
27000	Survey of Systematic Theology					
40010	Formation for Christian Ministry	2	<b>Restricted Electives in Composition, Arranging, or Staging (2 hours)</b>			
40200	The Worshipping Church	3	41300	Producing and Staging Church Music Drama	2	
<b>Church Music Core (22 hours)</b>			51510	Choral Composition	2	
			51530	Twentieth Century Composition	2	
			51600	Choral Arranging	2	
			51660	Instrumental Transcription and Arranging	2	
			52580	Church Music Drama Literature	2	
40230	Leadership in Contemporary Expressions of Corporate Worship	2	<b>Applied Studies (8 hours)</b>			
41005	Introduction to Music Ministry	2	Major Applied Area			6
41085	Introduction to Hymnology	2	Related Applied Area:			2
41125	Church Music Literature for Voices	1	Vocalists: 41320 or 55800			
41135	Church Music Literature for Instruments	1	Pianists: 57800 and either 57530 or 57620			
44990	Supervised Ministry Experience: Church Music I	2	Organists: 56610 and either 56800 or 57800			
44991	Supervised Ministry Experience: Church Music II	2	Instrumentalists: additional ensembles			
52600	Graduate Conducting	2	Recital Laboratory (four semesters)			0
52650	Choral Techniques	2	Large Ensembles (two semesters)			0
<b>Restricted Elective in Music Ministry (2 hours)</b>			Medium Ensembles (two semesters)			0
			Electives in Church Music and Worship			8
			<b>Total Master of Church Music Requirements</b>			<b>52</b>



## Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Music

The Master of Divinity program with emphasis in Church Music provides greater depth of preparation in biblical, historical, and theological studies than that found in the Master of Church Music degree program. At the same time, it provides the student with the musical requirements found in the Master of Church Music degree. The Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Music is designed for persons who wish to prepare for church music ministry positions but who desire a more extensive biblical, historical, and theological focus.

Since no two students develop the same curricular profile based upon the Placement Examinations, it is impossible to set any standardized sequence of studies. After the completion of placement examinations and during the first two semesters of enrollment, the student can determine a sequence of studies plan with his or her advisor.

## Vocational Objectives

- Music Minister
- Worship leader
- Pastorate
- Conducting
- Music Composition
- Orchestral instruments
- Piano/Organ
- Voice

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Restricted Electives in Equipment or Instruments (2 hours):</b>		
			41230	Church Instrumental Music Administration	1
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (12 hours)</b>			41242	Handbell Methods	1
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	41310	Sound, Lighting, and Recording Techniques	2
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	41340	Electronic Notation and Sequencing	2
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	56880	Organ Construction and Design	1
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	57550	Piano Maintenance	1
<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>			<b>Restricted Electives in Composition, Arranging, and Staging (2 hours):</b>		
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3	41300	Producing and Staging Church Music Drama	2
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3	51510	Choral Composition	2
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	51530	Twentieth Century Composition	2
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	51600	Choral Arranging	2
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	51660	Instrumental Transcription and Arranging	2
			52580	Church Music Drama Literature	2
<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>					
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3	<b>Applied Studies (14 hours)</b>		
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3	Major Applied Area 6-8		
			Related Applied Area: 2-4		
<b>Ministry and Proclamation (11 hours)</b>					
40010	Formation for Christian Ministry	2	Vocalists: 41320 and/or 55800		
40200	The Worshipping Church	3	additional vocal ensembles or Church Music Drama productions		
32100	Personal Evangelism	3	Pianists: 57800 and either 57530 or 57620		
Ministry Elective		3	Organists: 56610 and either 56800 or 57800		
			Instrumentalists: additional instrumental ensembles		
<b>Church Music Core (26 hours)</b>					
40230	Leadership in Contemporary Expressions of Corporate Worship	2	Recital Lab (four semesters) 0		
40235	Contemporary Worship Ensemble Lab	1	Large Ensemble (two semesters) 0		
41005	Introduction to Music Ministry	2	Medium Ensemble (two semesters) 0		
41085	Introduction to Hymnology	3	<b>Church Music and Worship electives (8 hours)</b>		
41125	Church Music Literature for Voices	1			
41135	Church Music Literature for Instruments	1			
41150	Music Ministry with Preschoolers and Children	2	Free electives 3		
41170	Music Ministry with Adolescents and Adults	2			
44990	Supervised Ministry Experience: Church Music I	2	<b>Total Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Music Requirements</b>		
44991	Supervised Ministry Experience: Church Music II	2	<b>91</b>		
52600	Graduate Conducting	2			
52650	Choral Techniques	2			

## Second Majors

A student pursuing the Master of Church Music can undertake a second major area by substituting a prescribed course of study for electives. The second major requires an application signed by an advisor and the Associate Dean for professional studies.

### Performance Second Major

The performance second major can be in voice, piano, or orchestral instruments. Curriculum focuses on both performance and literature. A 50-minute public recital is an exit requirement.

Performance majors are required to maintain a minimum grade of “B+” (9.0 on a 12.0 scale) in their applied area. If a student earns a grade lower than “B+” (9.0 on a 12.0 scale), that student will be dropped from performance second major status.

To be permitted to pursue a performance second major, the student must perform a successful 25-minute audition and must be approved by his or her professor of applied studies.

### Pedagogy Second Major

The pedagogy second major can be in voice or piano. Curriculum focuses on both applied study and pedagogy. To complete this second major, the student’s major applied professor’s certification is required. For piano or organ pedagogy second majors, a 25-minute public recital is also required.

Students who are accepted into the program must have interest and background in teaching as well as performing ability. To be permitted to pursue a pedagogy second major, the student must be approved by his or her professor of applied studies.

### Composition Second Major

Course work in the composition second major stresses composition, arrangement, and analysis. It culminates in either one of the following:

- a composition thesis or special project with a composition recital
- an additional elective and private composition instruction leading to a project

A student who wishes to declare a composition second major must secure an advisor from among the ranks of the composition faculty of the School of Church Music and Worship. Before beginning work on this second major, that student must complete either 51510, 51530, 51600, 51630, or 51660.

### Theory Second Major

In the theory second major, curriculum centers on theory pedagogy, analysis, and styles. There are two options for exit requirements:

- 51450 Seminar in Theory combined with either 51350 Theory Pedagogy II or any composition, arranging, or transcription course
- a master’s thesis, which may be written only by special permission and only by students with exceptional aptitude in analysis and writing

Students may be approved for this second major after successfully completing one graduate-level course in theory (51110-51399) and securing approval of a written proposal submitted to the Coordinator of Music Theory.

### Conducting Second Major

The curriculum in the conducting second major consists of private conducting, styles, literature, analysis, and pedagogy. The exit requirement is 52900 Conducting Recital or an additional semester of 52700 Private Instruction in Conducting with a recital.

To be allowed to complete this second major, students must:

- satisfactorily complete courses 52600 Graduate Conducting and 52650 Choral Techniques (in the church music core curriculum)

- perform a satisfactory audition after successfully completing 52600 and 52650
- secure approval from a conducting professor

### Music Education Second Major

In the music education second major, students take courses in education, child development, methods, pedagogy, and accompanying. The supervising professor’s certification is required for completion of this second major.

In order to receive permission to attempt this second major, the student must:

- satisfactorily complete course 41150 Music Ministry with Preschoolers and Children from the church music core curriculum
- secure approval for a written proposal that is to be submitted to a faculty supervisor upon completion of 41150

### Musicology Second Major

The curriculum in the musicology second major focuses upon research and historical style periods. A master’s thesis is also required.

In order to receive permission to pursue a musicology second major, a student must:

- present a paper in a graduate music history course at Southern Seminary
- receive preliminary approval, from the musicology faculty, of a written proposal

### Church Music Drama Second Major

In the church music drama second major, students take courses in acting, literature, staging, and production. Students have a variety of exit requirement options from which to choose, including involvement in campus productions in either a leading or secondary role; working on technical assignments in productions; or producing a musical drama in a local church.

Students wishing to complete the church music drama second major must:

- satisfactorily complete course 50970 Church Music Drama Production
- secure approval from the Church Music Drama faculty advisor

## Policies for Master's Level Programs in Worship

---

### Free Electives

Free electives applied toward School of Church Music and Worship programs may come from four distinct areas:

- any area within the School of Church Music and Worship
- any of the other master's level schools of Southern Seminary (School of Theology; School of Leadership and Church Ministry; and Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth)
- courses offered through the Theological Education Association of Mid-America (TEAM-A)
- graduate-level courses through the Metroversity system (with approval of the Associate Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship)

### Supervised Ministry Experience

In Supervised Ministry Experience (SME), the student is challenged to learn while engaged in the practice of ministry. The student is required to combine a period of actual experience as a minister with the following additional requirements:

- a goal-oriented ministry process
- reflections on personal occasions of ministry
- a weekly field supervisory session with an approved minister-supervisor
- thoughtful theological reflection on the process of ministry with a supervised group of peers
- careful attention to biblical, Christian life and thought, and practical resources

### Specifics of Supervised Ministry Course Selection

Two semesters of Supervised Ministry Experience (SME) are required for all students in master's level programs. Students are to take the SME courses specified in the degree requirements for their particular program of study. Requests for deviation from the prescribed requirements may be directed to the Director of Supervised Ministry Experience. SME courses or equivalent courses taken in excess of the stipulated SME requirements must be counted as free elective credits.

### Enrollment Requirements

Students normally should enroll in their first SME course in the third semester of full-time study. Students may take only one SME course in a single semester.

To enroll in any SME course, the following is necessary:

- successful completion of course 40010 and 41005
- an approved title and ministry placement which requires a minimum of nine hours per week of ministry in an approved church or agency
- an approved field supervisor or a supervisory committee

### Securing Ministry Placements

Assistance in securing ministry placements with remuneration is available in the Ministry Referral office of Southern Seminary. Assistance in obtaining volunteer positions in ministry can be secured from the Supervised Ministry Experience office.

## Master's Level Worship Program Description and Requirements

---

Recognizing the need for thorough understanding and preparation in worship leadership, the School of Church Music and Worship has developed two degree programs designed for those who have worship leadership as part of their calling, but do not feel called to the traditional music ministry. While neither degree requires a prerequisite baccalaureate degree in music, a basic knowledge of music is expected from students pursuing these degrees.

### Placement Examinations

During orientation the new student of worship will be given diagnostic placement examinations to determine proficiency in music fundamentals (theory, ear training, sight singing, etc.), conducting, voice, and an accompanying instrument (piano or guitar). If deficiencies are discovered, the student will take requisite pre-graduate curriculum as determined by the faculty. Guidelines for the placement examinations may be secured from the office of the School of Church Music and Worship.

Although it is not as comprehensive as the 91-hour Master of Divinity with emphasis in Worship, the Master of Arts in Worship is designed to provide the student a solid background in biblical studies and Christian life and thought, combined with a core of studies in the field of worship.

## Vocational Objectives

- Pastorate
- Worship leader

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Worship Studies (13 hours)</b>	
			40200	The Worshipping Church 3
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (9 hours)</b>			41085	Introduction to Hymnology 2
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I or		40220	Christian Worship in Contemporary Culture 3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	40230	Leadership in Contemporary Expressions of Corporate Worship 2
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I or		40235	Contemporary Worship Ensemble Lab 1
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	<b>Restricted electives (2 hours):</b>	
27700	Biblical Theology of Worship	3	30200	Worship in the African-American Church 3
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>			31510	Dramatized Scripture 2
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3	41070	Writing Songs for Worship 2
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3	41100	Hymnology II 2
27000	Survey of Systematic Theology	3	41110	Baptist Hymnody 3
Theology and Tradition elective			41115	Music of the Praise and Worship Movement 2
			41310	Sound, Lighting, and Recording Techniques 2
<b>Ministry Studies (5 hours)</b>			51680	Composing, Arranging, and Publishing for Today's Church 2
40010	Formation for Christian Ministry	2	<b>Music Studies (5 hours)</b>	
32100	Personal Evangelism	3	41005	Introduction to Music Ministry 2
<b>Supervised Ministry Experience (4 hours)</b>			Electives in Church Music and Worship 3	
44994	Supervised Ministry Experience: Worship I	2	Ensembles (4 semesters) 0	
44995	Supervised Ministry Experience: Worship II	2		
			<b>Total Master of Arts in Worship Requirements 48</b>	



## Doctoral Programs in Church Music

The School of Church Music and Worship offers two doctoral degrees: the Doctor of Music Ministry (D.M.M.) and the Doctor of Musical Arts (D.M.A.).

Statements below give an overview of the two programs at Southern. A more thorough description is given in *A Manual for Doctoral Studies in Church Music* and various study guides for Qualifying Examinations available free of charge from the Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies, School of Church Music and Worship.

**The following guidelines pertain to both degrees:**

### Placement Examinations

Pre-doctoral candidates coming from another institution and enrolling for classes or private instruction must enroll as a “special student”. Each special student must take the placement examinations administered to new masters students. Here strengths and weaknesses are identified, and approaches are prescribed by members of the faculty prior to the doctoral examinations.

### Pre-Examination Essays

As a part of the qualifying examinations each candidate must provide two written papers. These papers should be submitted to the Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies approximately a month prior to the date of qualifying examinations. All members of the faculty will read the papers.

(1) An autobiography which includes the candidate’s personal, professional, and spiritual history

(2) A research project utilizing proper form, footnotes, etc., written for a bachelors or masters assignment, or written especially for this occasion

### Pre-requisite

The MCM or MDivCM from Southern Seminary is the standard pre-requisite for the D.M.M. degree. The MM from Southern Seminary is the standard pre-requisite for the D.M.A. degree. Students with masters degrees from other institutions will be expected to complete—by class, by transfer of credit, by examination, by course audit or faculty assistance, or by professional experience—approximately 20 hours from the Southern Seminary Church Music and Worship core curriculum.

### Qualifying Examinations

These tests are given each March and October. No one is officially a doctoral student until successful completion of the qualifying examinations. A student takes the qualifying examinations only once. In addition to evaluating musicianship and academic strengths, these tests help the student and the faculty decide upon a suitable plan of study.

### Grades

For each individual component of the program a D.M.M. student must receive a minimum grade of “B-” (7.0 on a 12.0 scale). A D.M.A. student must receive a minimum grade of “B” (8.0 on a 12.0 scale).

Any student who earns a grade lower than these minimums will:

- Lose credit for the work done in that component,
- Be placed on academic probation,
- Have the student status reviewed

Two successive semesters of unacceptable grades will result in the student’s being terminated from the program.

### Research Doctoral Studies Grants

Each student admitted to a doctoral degree will have an automatic Research Doctoral Studies Grant for the first eight semesters of study. The grants are only revoked—and consequently repaid to

the Seminary—if the student is terminated from the degree program by failing to maintain an acceptable grade point average.

### Assistantships

Many doctoral students have opportunities, according to needs of the Seminary, to participate in the educational process.

### Length of Time Allowed

The programs are designed to be completed in eight semesters or less. Students who take longer than eight semesters must make formal application with the Vice President for Doctoral Studies for each semester. Students who are granted extensions will be assessed an additional fee for each semester beyond eight. All doctoral degrees must be completed by the end of six years (twelve semesters) of enrollment.

### Comprehensive Examinations

Comprehensive examinations—all written—are administered at the conclusion of the student’s course work. Once the comprehensive examinations are passed, the candidate begins work on the dissertation prospectus. Sometimes a member of the Committee of Instruction is replaced by another whose interests more closely represent the subject of the final written project.

### Final Paper

All D.M.A. students write a dissertation that may take the form of a research project or an annotated musical composition. The dissertation must demonstrate the ability of the student to conduct original research in a specific field. All conclusions reached and positions taken in a dissertation are those of the student. They do not necessarily represent the views of the Committee of Instruction or of the seminary faculty as a whole.

The subject of the dissertation is to be in the student’s major area of study and is to be selected in consultation with the student’s advisor. Before writing the dissertation, a prospectus must be submitted to, and approved by the Committee of Instruction, the Research Doctoral Studies Committee, and the seminary faculty.

D.M.M. students have two choices; they may write a research project/composition based on the dissertation model, or they may write an “Integrative Essay,” an autobiographical paper reflecting competency in every area of the curriculum.

### Oral Examination

All doctoral students realize the culmination of their work during a two-hour oral examination hosted by members of their Committees of Instruction, with other members of the Church Music and Worship faculty who are invited to participate. The main item of discussion is the final paper. In the case of a dissertation, the candidate will be allowed to describe influences and elements of the research, and the faculty will be allowed to present items needing pre-publication modifications and corrections. The successful completion of the oral examination serves as a harbinger for the awarding of the degree.

In the case of a D.M.M. candidate who writes an integrative essay, the oral examination represents total completion of the degree. Where there is a publishable project/dissertation, the work, upon final completion, is then processed through the seminary faculty for approval and then submitted for copyrighting, microfilming, and binding.

**The following guidelines pertain specifically to each degree:**

### Doctor of Music Ministry Degree

The **Doctor of Music Ministry** is a professional degree designed for music ministers who wish to pursue educational enrichment related to the local church, denominational administration, or missions. To

be admitted to the D.M.M. degree program a candidate needs to have completed three years of full-time church related service.

**Residency:** One academic year of residency on the Louisville campus is required.

**Committee of Instruction:** Once accepted into the D.M.M. program, the student chooses two professors to assist in the selection of courses, performance guidelines, and other elements that make up the degree. Sometimes a D.M.M. student may choose to have three members on the Committee of Instruction.

The D.M.M. candidate must produce two projects during the course of study. These projects may take the form of public performance/s—solo or conducting—written research, or musical composition.

<b>Church Music Studies (22-28 hours)</b>		
54605	Research and Writing in Church Music	2
80500	Practical Theology and the Practice of Ministry	4
89100	Church Music Colloquium	2
89800	Supervised Ministry Experience: D.M.M.	4
Elective in Conducting		2
Elective in Worship, Music Education, or Church Music Drama		2
Church Music electives		6-12
<b>Performance (solo applied, conducting, or composition) (12-18 hours)</b>		
Private study		6
Related course		2
Ensembles		2
Performance electives		2-8
<b>Total Doctor of Music Ministry Requirements</b>		<b>40</b>

## Doctor of Musical Arts Degree

The **Doctor of Musical Arts** emphasizes performance and research and is designed for candidates who aspire to positions in higher education as professors or administrators. Areas of performance and research are evaluated carefully before a student is admitted as a candidate for the D.M.A. degree.

There are two structural tracks in the D.M.A. program:

(1) Performance/Research. Includes 2 recitals and a major dissertation (250-300 pages) that carries eight hours of credit.

(2) Performance. Includes 4 recitals and a minor dissertation (100-150 pages) that carries four hours of credit.

## Requirements

### Residency:

Two academic years of residency on the Louisville campus is required. "Residency" is defined as the participation on campus a minimum of 40 hours a week during the regular semester. Upon approval of the dissertation prospectus, a student may apply for non-residency status.

### Committee of Instruction:

Once accepted into the D.M.A. program, the student chooses three professors to guide selection of courses, performance guidelines, and other elements that make up the degree.

### Language:

Each candidate must demonstrate reading proficiency in a foreign language that is appropriate to the course of study. Normally the language is either French or German. For certain areas of specialization, such as vocal performance or musicology, two or more languages may be required. Once that proficiency is demonstrated, the student is to take either 54810 (Language Seminar: German) or 54820 (Language Seminar: French).



# School of Leadership and Church Ministry



- Faculty
- Introduction
- Master's Programs
- Doctoral Programs

*"The mission of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry is to equip individuals for a theologically informed and skillfully practiced Christian education ministry."*

## Administration

Dean: Brad J. Waggoner, Ph.D.  
Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies and Digital Learning:  
Mark E. Simpson, Ph.D.  
Associate Dean for Masters Studies and Christian Schooling:  
Katheryn L. Webb, Ph.D.  
Director of the Doctor of Educational Ministry Program:  
Hal K. Pettegrew, Ph.D.  
Director of Women's Ministry Studies:  
Heather King, M.A.

## Dean



### Brad J. Waggoner

Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Associate Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1999)

B.S., Kansas State University; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.R.E., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Before joining the Southern faculty, Dr. Waggoner ministered for eight years at Far Hills Baptist Church in Dayton, Ohio. In conjunction with the International Mission Board and his dissertation work, Dr. Waggoner has developed a research instrument to measure the discipleship base of local churches. This instrument is now used by the International Mission Board and was included in the latest version of Master Life. Dr. Waggoner has also written various articles for the student magazine of LifeWay Christian Resources.

## Faculty

### Full Professors



### Gary J. Bredfeldt

Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry

Dip., Moody Bible Institute; B.A., Denver Baptist Bible College; M.A., Denver Seminary; Ph.D., Trinity International University

Dr. Bredfeldt is a member of the faculty of the Moody Bible Institute, where he has served for eleven years. He has also taught at Ontario Bible College and Seminary, Indiana Wesleyan University and Lancaster Bible College Graduate School. Dr. Bredfeldt has authored two widely used textbooks entitled, *Creative Bible Teaching* and *Caring for Souls: Counseling under the authority of Scripture*. Dr. Bredfeldt has served as a Youth Pastor, Minister of Christian Education, Executive Pastor and Senior Pastor in Colorado, Wisconsin and Illinois. He has been involved in three church planting efforts and is currently on the board of a new church plant in the western suburbs of Chicago.



### Brian C. Richardson

Basil Manly, Jr. Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1996)

B.A., Campbell University; M.A., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary  
Additional Studies: Chattanooga State, University of Tennessee College of Medicine

Dr. Richardson combines a rich background in local church ministry and academic experience. He has served in educational church staff positions and as senior pastor. He has been keynote speaker and seminar leader in major Christian education conferences around the country. For 24 years he was Professor of Bible, Christian Education and Youth at Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee, where he also served as Chairman of the Ancient Languages, Biblical Studies, and Philosophy Division. He has served as president of the North American Professors of Christian Education and serves on the Board of the Youth Ministry Educators' Foundation. He has contributed to the book entitled *Christian Education: Foundations for the Future*, published by Moody Press, and has written curriculum materials. He specializes in youth and adult ministries.



### **Mark E. Simpson**

Gaines S. Dobbins Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1995); Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies and Digital Learning, School of Leadership and Church Ministry

B.A., Spring Arbor College; M.A.C.E., Denver Conservative Baptist Seminary; M.A., DePauw University; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Dr. Simpson's church experience encompasses Christian education ministries in Michigan, Iowa, Indiana, Illinois, and Kentucky. Before coming to the Southern faculty, he served as Academic Doctorate Programs Coordinator for Trinity Evangelical Divinity School and as Associate Dean for Nontraditional Education at the College of Liberal Arts of Trinity International University in Deerfield, Illinois, and Miami, Florida. He is an active member of the North American Professors of Christian Education and has served on its Board as Director of Communications. He has contributed to several periodicals and reference works. He is also web site designer and manager for the School of Leadership and Church Ministry, and is certified as an online instructor and webmaster.



### **Brad J. Waggoner**

Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1999); Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry

B.S., Kansas State University; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.R.E., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Before joining the Southern faculty, Dr. Waggoner ministered for eight years at Far Hills Baptist Church in Dayton, Ohio. In conjunction with the International Mission Board and his dissertation work, Dr. Waggoner has developed a research instrument to measure the discipleship base of local churches. This instrument is now used by the International Mission Board and was included in the latest version of Master Life. Dr. Waggoner has also written various articles for the student magazine of LifeWay Christian Resources.



### **Dennis E. Williams**

Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1994); Dean of Institutional Assessment; Director of Extension Programs

B.S., M.A., Bob Jones University; M.A., Northern Arizona University; M.R.E., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Prior to becoming Dean of Institutional Assessment, Dr. Williams served as Dean of the School of Christian Education and Leadership. Dr. Williams has also served as minister of education, music and youth in churches in Arizona and Texas. He was Executive Director of the Christian Ministries Convention in Denver. In 1991 he received the Distinguished Educator Award from the Southwestern Baptist Religious Education Association. Before joining the faculty at Southern, he was professor and chair of the Department of Educational Ministries and Administration at Denver Seminary. He also serves as Executive Administrator of the North

American Professors of Christian Education. He is co-author of *Volunteers for Today's Church: How to Recruit and Retain Workers*. He also has contributed to several periodicals and reference works.

## **Associate Professors**



### **Frederick G. Morton, Jr.**

Assistant Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry

B.B.A., The University of Memphis; M.A.C.E., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary

Prior to coming to Southern, Dr. Morton served for four years as assistant professor of Christian Education and Chairman of the Department of Christian Education at Bryan College in Dayton, Tennessee. In addition to his academic experience, he has served as a minister to students in churches in Tennessee and Louisiana and has written numerous articles in the areas of youth ministry and youth culture. He is an active member of Youth Ministry Educators, the National Network of Youth Ministries, the Baptist Association of Christian Educators, and the Southern Baptist Research Fellowship, and he is a frequent student ministry conference leader.



### **Hal K. Pettegrew**

J.M. Frost Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1998); Director of the Doctor of Educational Ministry Program, School of Leadership and Church Ministry

B.A., Wheaton College; M.A., Northern Illinois University; M.R.E., M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Dr. Pettegrew brings to Southern Seminary practical church experience in leadership, education, and administration. During a 22-year period of time, he served as Minister of Youth and Education, Minister of Education and Administration, and Minister of Singles and Adult Education. He has served as a counselor with a prison ministry and has ministered to developmentally disabled persons. Dr. Pettegrew is an active member of the North American Professors of Christian Education and serves on its board. He also holds memberships in the Professional Association of Christian Educators, the Southern Baptist Association of Ministers of Single Adults, and the Network of Single Adult Leaders.



### **Larry J. Purcell**

Associate Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry

B.A., Mid-Continent Baptist College; B.R.E., Mid-Continent Baptist College; M.A., Liberty University; Ed.D., Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Purcell has over 20 years as a senior pastor of churches in Kentucky. He has written numerous articles for newspapers and e-journals, in addition to his dissertation. He has over a decade in academics developing, directing, and evaluating

curriculum in the fields of leadership, church ministry, and counseling. Dr. Purcell has developed, directed, and evaluated inpatient and outpatient counseling programs. He has served as a consultant for both academic and direct service counseling programs. Dr. Purcell has led various seminars and workshops at churches, schools, and government agencies related to leadership and counseling. He has served as a consultant to each of these in crisis management.



#### **Katheryn L. Webb**

Associate Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2000); Associate Dean for Masters Studies and Christian Schooling, School of Leadership and Church Ministry

B.S.E., University of Central Arkansas; M.S.E., Eastern Illinois University; M.A.R.E., Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Webb's experience includes teaching and school administration in Arkansas, Florida, Ohio, and Tennessee. For 16 years she held administrative posts in both public schools and Christian schools. She has served on the Executive Boards of both the Arkansas Association of Secondary School Principals and the Florida Association of Southern Baptist Schools. She was named in *Who's Who of Outstanding Educators*. Her specializations are Christian school administration and leadership and children's ministries. She is also certified as an online instructor.

#### **Assistant Professors**



#### **Heather King**

Instructor of Leadership and Church Ministry; Director of Women's Ministry Studies (2002)

M.A. Biblical Counseling Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary, B.A. Biblical Studies Criswell College

As the Director for women's ministry Heather King brings over ten years of leadership experience to one of Southern's fastest growing programs. Before joining the School of Leadership and Church Ministry Miss King served as the WMU/ Women's Ministry Director for the State Convention of Baptist in Indiana. Her heart for evangelism and women's leadership led her to develop the ministry model that has been adopted by SBC national women's leaders and state conventions. She has directed statewide women's evangelism retreats and mission projects, lead numerous seminars on Women's Ministry, has served as a Billy Graham Women's event committee member, and as a committee member on the Baptist Faith and Message study. Miss. King's articles have appeared in a number of Baptist state newspapers and she was a contributing author to *HeartCall* a devotional book for women.

#### **Senior Professor**

William R. Cromer, Jr.

#### **Retired Professors**

Sabin P. Landry  
Robert A. Proctor  
William B. Rogers  
Joseph Stiles

#### **Visiting Professors**

Michael J. Anthony  
Daryl R. Eldridge  
Duane Elmer  
Robert W. Pazmiño

#### **Visiting Educators**

Arthur H. Criscoe  
Chuck Gartman  
Roger C. Palms  
Cornelia C. Williams  
Tommy Yessick

## Introduction

### Historical Background

The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary was the first school of its kind to offer regular credit courses in religious education. In 1906 an endowed chair was established in the field of religious education, honoring one of the seminary's original professors, Basil Manly, Jr. In subsequent years, the Department of Religious Education was developed. As the demand for professionally trained educators to lead the churches and denomination grew, the department expanded into the School of Religious Education in 1953. In 1984 the name of the school was changed to the School of Christian Education to define more accurately the work and purpose of the school. In 1996, the name was changed to the School of Christian Education and Leadership in order to reflect the increased emphasis upon the development of leadership for the church. In 2001, the name was changed to the School of Leadership and Church Ministry to reflect the changing nomenclature of Christian education used in local churches.

### Purpose

The mission of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry is to equip individuals for a theologically informed and skillfully practiced Christian education ministry in congregations and church-related institutions. In keeping with the general mission statement of the seminary, the school has the following objectives:

- to prepare men and women for leadership roles, various staff positions and in Christian education and missions in churches, Christian schools, and denominational agencies at home and abroad
- to develop leaders who understand and appreciate the programs of the denominational agencies and who are able to evaluate such programs in the light of theological, philosophical, and scientific principles
- to increase each student's appreciation of his or her calling, thereby deepening commitment as a minister and to guide each student toward greater self-understanding and more meaningful relationships with God and persons
- to contribute to the task of Christian education and missions in the denomination through faculty and student participation in the activities of its agencies and through research and publication in these fields

### Ministry Studies

Students in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry receive a general and a specialized education. Students are trained through classroom courses, library research, supervised ministry education, and clinical practice in local churches and colleges. This school provides educational preparation for a variety of ministry positions including:

- Ministers of education who are equipped for service and leadership in churches and denominational agencies
- Ministers of children's work, youth work, and adult work who are equipped to serve as ministers in churches and denominational organizations
- Campus ministers and directors of student work who are equipped to lead Baptist Student Union or other religiously oriented programs on college campuses and in churches in college communities
- Teachers in colleges and seminaries who are equipped to teach in the field of Christian education and/or leadership
- Denominational leaders on the association, state, or national convention level, including the fields of religious journalism,

education, or age-level specialization in Southern Baptist agencies

- Other specialized ministries, including recreation, family life education, administration, missions education, and Christian schooling

Various combinations of these fields of specialization may be devised in order to prepare workers for a variety of other ministries.

### Overview of Academic Programs

Academic programs in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry are of three types. The basic professional programs designed to equip qualified students for the practice of ministry are the Diploma in Christian Education, the Master of Arts in Christian Education, the Master of Arts in Christian School Administration, and the Master of Divinity degree with emphasis in Christian Education. The Doctor of Educational Ministry professional doctoral program is designed to equip ministry professionals for a high level of excellence in the practice of education and discipling ministries, Christian leadership, church growth, and administration. The research doctoral programs designed to qualify advanced students for research and teaching, as well as for other specialized leadership positions, are the Doctor of Education in Leadership degree and the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

### Women's Ministries

The School of Leadership and Church Ministry offers as a ministry core area studies in women's ministry. The purpose of this ministry core is to provide specialized training for women called to minister to other women through the local church and denominational agencies.

### LEAD@Home

In cooperation with the Southern Seminary Online program, the School of Leadership and Church Ministry offers online courses through its *LEAD@Home* program. This program consists of online courses intended to provide extension center students with faster access to theological core and LEAD degree core studies, and to allow new students who have not yet moved to Louisville to begin course work. Thus most online courses have enrollment restrictions that apply to on-campus students.

*LEAD@Home* certification courses and masters degree courses offered online are completed from the location of the student. Courseware is delivered via the Internet. Students are required to complete learning tasks each week, and participate in online discussions with the professor.

Online course offerings include studies toward Christian school administration certification, Internet instructor and courseware developer certification, and masters degree studies in Christian education, Christian higher education, church ministry, and leadership. Additional course offerings in theological studies, missions, evangelism, and church growth are available through Southern Seminary Online.

To complete an academic degree at Southern Seminary, the student must spend time in residence on-campus and/or complete a specified amount of course work on-campus. No more than one-third of the program of studies can be completed through online studies as follows:

- MA in CSA: 18 hours maximum through online studies
- Diploma or MACE: 21 hours maximum through online studies
- Mdiv/CE: 30 hours maximum through online studies

*LEAD@Home* online courses are offered Fall semester (late August), Spring semester (end of January), and Summer term (first week of June). The seminary application and admission process must be complete in full in order to enroll in online courses. For more information on the *LEAD@Home* program, go to: <http://leadership.sbts.edu>

## Policies for Master's Level Programs

### Academic Advising

Each student is assigned a faculty advisor who relates to the student's ministry objective. These assignments are made during orientation by the Associate Dean for Masters Studies of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. Students can also receive assistance in planning their course schedules from any other faculty member in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry.

Before the final year of studies, students should request a graduation audit through the Office of Academic Records. By doing so, students will be advised of any deficiencies in meeting the requirements for graduation.

### Shepherd Groups

Every faculty member in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry serves as a shepherd to provide spiritual support and pastoral oversight for students. The assigned faculty advisor shepherds his or her students throughout the program of study. The shepherd groups provide opportunity for prayer, development of relationships, encouragement, fellowship, and academic advising.

### Leadership and Church Ministry Workshops and Conferences

Through a workshop, or conference experience, students have the opportunity to combine theory and practice. Students are required to successfully pass either one on-campus workshop or conference or off-campus workshop or conference. A workshop or conference must consist of a minimum of six contact hours. No credit hours are granted, and grading is done on a pass/fail basis. These grades appear on the student's transcript.

Students may attend a workshop on-campus or a conference off-campus per the following stipulations.

#### On-Campus Workshop

On-campus workshops are offered at least once per semester, either on weekends or weeknights. Students are encouraged to take advantage of these workshops early in their degree work in order to fulfill the workshop requirement in a timely fashion. Registration for each on-campus workshop is completed through the Office of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. Students pay the appropriate fees as required.

In order to secure credit for an on-campus workshop, the student must:

- attend all scheduled sessions of the workshop
- return the completed Workshop Evaluation Form to the Office of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry at the end of the workshop

Failure to complete one or both of these requirements will result in a loss of credit for the workshop.

Students from other schools of the seminary are invited to attend workshops as long as pre-registration is appropriately done and the predetermined maximum enrollment is not exceeded.

The annual field trip to LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention is counted as an on-campus workshop.

#### Off-Campus Conference

Students may discover an off-campus event that appears to meet their educational needs. Students are allowed to receive credit for an off-campus event if that event meets the following criteria and if the guidelines for substitution are met:

- it must include a minimum of six contact hours of in-class experience (not just six clock hours)

- it must be led by a recognized authority in the subject area
- it cannot duplicate content and learning experiences gained through normal on-campus courses of study

Examples of potential workshop events are those offered at Ridgecrest and Glorieta and those offered by state conventions, professional associations, and qualified publishing houses.

Students who discover an off-campus event that appears to meet workshop guidelines and is one that they would like to substitute for a workshop must adhere to the following procedure.

- Prior to the event, the student must submit a request for approval to the SME Director of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. Approvals will not be granted after the event has occurred.
- As part of the request for approval, the student must describe
  - the educational nature of the program
  - the program's structure
  - the number of contact hours
  - the name(s) of the workshop leader(s)

In order to secure credit for an off-campus workshop, the student must:

- attend all scheduled sessions of the workshop
- return the completed Workshop Evaluation Form to the Office of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry the next work day after the end of the conference.

Failure to complete one or both of these requirements will result in a loss of credit for the conference.

A pre-approved off-campus conference may require additional forms of registration. It also may require additional fees, which cannot be charged to the student's account, such as travel expenses, housing costs, and registration fees.

### Supervised Ministry Experience

In Supervised Ministry Experience (SME), the student is challenged to learn while engaged in the practice of ministry. The student is required to combine a period of actual experience in ministry with the following additional ingredients:

- a goal-oriented ministry process
- reflections on personal ministry
- a one-hour weekly field supervisory session with an approved minister-supervisor
- thoughtful theological reflection on the process of ministry with a supervised group of peers
- careful attention to biblical, Christian life and thought, educational, and practical resources

#### Specifics of Supervised Ministry Course Selection

Supervised Ministry Experience (SME) is required for all students in master's level programs. Leadership and Church Ministry students take SME courses 44640 and 44660. Students in the Campus Ministry track of the Master of Divinity with emphasis in Christian Education program may substitute 43200 and 43220. Students in the Master of Arts in Christian School Administration take SME courses 44760 and 44780.

The SME requirement is normally fulfilled during the second or third year of study. Prerequisites for SME courses include 40010 Formation for Christian Ministry (except in the M.A. in Christian School Administration) and 21 other credit hours of study, of which 12 hours must be in LEAD School studies.

#### Enrollment Requirements

Students should enroll in their first SME course or its equivalent no later than the third semester of full-time study. Students may take only one SME course (or its equivalent) in a single semester. Summer enrollment is limited to SME II (44660) students.

## SME Courses

To enroll in 44640 or 44660, the following is necessary:

- an approved ministry placement which requires 120 clock hours of ministry commitment in an approved church or agency
- an approved field supervisor or supervisory committee

The SME Director of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry provides approval forms for all placements and supervisors.

## Campus Ministry Internships

To enroll in either 43200 or 43220, the following is necessary:

- an approved nine-month (one academic year) ministry placement in a college or university setting
- an approved supervisor
- approval of the professor of the course

Details concerning campus ministry internships may be obtained from the SME Coordinator of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry.

## Securing Ministry Placements

Each student is responsible for securing an appropriate ministry education placement. Assistance in this process can be secured from the SME Director of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry or faculty members of the school. All placements must receive final approval from the professor who is teaching the SME course.

When a placement has been secured, the student signs a placement contract with the church or agency in which he or she is serving. This contract gives the name of the student's field supervisor, describes the nature of the work expected, and provides other pertinent information about the placement.

## Leadership and Church Ministry Internships

In addition to required Supervised Ministry Experience, students may earn six hours of credit through an advanced supervised ministry internship. While enrolled in an advanced internship, students engage in professional work under intensive supervision, either in residence or at other locales.

Prior to enrollment in the advanced internship course, a student must secure approval from the Dean or the Associate Dean for Masters Studies of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. Students wishing to enroll must submit a written proposal to the faculty. In that proposal, they are to specify the nature of the work contract. Final approval is based upon the suitability of the work experience and the availability of an approved field supervisor.

## Leadership and Church Ministry Degree Core and Ministry Core Studies

The student is required to complete 15 hours of degree core studies and 12 hours of ministry core studies. A student who completes twelve hours in one ministry core area with a grade point average of "B" or higher in the core area can receive certification in that ministry core area. Transfer courses cannot be counted toward this certification. The assigned faculty advisor must *pre-approve* any course substitutions to the courses listed, and the student must file the appropriate form. *Courses not pre-approved will not count toward LEAD Studies.*

Degree Core Studies		
45150	Biblical Worldview and Educational Practice	3
45250	Life Span Development	3
45350	Educational Leadership	3
45400	The Ministry of Teaching	3
45450	Bible Teaching Prin./Prac.	3

## MINISTRY CORE STUDIES

Adult, Campus, and Discipleship Ministry		Children's Ministries	
34720	The Ministry of Pastoral Care	35060	Psychology/Theology in Family Relations
34820	Pastoral Care Human Crises	41700	The Minister of Childhood Education
43000	Ministries to College Students	45260	Family Life Education
43200	Campus Ministry Internship	45760	Education of the School Age Child
43220	Campus Ministry Internship	45800	Spiritual Development of Children
43400	The Christian Faith and the University	45860	Current Trends in Childhood Education
45260	Family Life Education	46700	Education of the Preschool Child
46325	Discipling Adults	00000	Education of the Special Needs Child
46505	Adult Educational Ministry in the Local Church	Youth and Student Ministries	
Leadership and Teaching		32600	Strategies for Youth Evangelism
41500	The Minister of Education	41800	The Minister of Youth
42210	Team Ministry Relations	46000	Youth Dev. and Ministry
42410	Leadership Dynamics of Organization	46010	Advanced Youth Ministry
42450	Change and Conflict Management	46020	Emerging Trends in Youth Ministry
42710	The SBC Annual Meeting	46100	Leadership with Youth in Transition
45100	Issues and Trends in CE & Leadership	46200	Youth Ministry and Recreation
45200	Research and Statistics	46250	Family-Based Church Youth Ministry
45551	Teaching in the Online Classroom	Women's Ministry	
45552	Design Courseware/Online Classroom	34820	Pastoral Care in Human Crises
45630	Simulation and Discovery Learning	40302	The Practice of Ministry for Women
47000	Christian School Adm. & Leadership	48100	Present. Skills for Church Leaders
47010	Christian School Finance and Development	48200	Women's Min. in Local Church
47020	Christian School Curriculum Design/Dev.	48300	Biblical Womanhood
47030	Philosophy of Christian School Education	48400	Women and Missions
Applicable to Any Ministry Core: 45201-04 Advanced Research; 44720 Internship in CE		48500	Leadership Skill Dev. for Women

## **Master's Level Program Descriptions and Requirements**

---

The School of Leadership and Church Ministry offers three master's degrees:

- Master of Arts in Christian Education (M.A.C.E.)
- Master of Arts in Christian School Administration (M.A. in CSA)
- Master of Divinity with emphasis in Christian education (M.Div./CE)

In addition, the school offers a Diploma in Christian Education program for students without a baccalaureate degree.

These programs of study vary in terms of requirements and each will be treated separately.

## **Diploma in Christian Education**

A Diploma in Christian Education program is offered to a limited number of students who are high school graduates but who do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Christian Education program.

Up to 12 semester hours of transfer credit can be applied to the Diploma in Christian Education program if they are taken through Seminary Extension (a ministry education system of the six theological seminaries of the Southern Baptist Convention) or Boyce College. Consult with the Director of Academic Counseling, in the Academic Services office regarding such transfer of credit.

### **Requirements:**

Complete the requirements for the Master of Arts in Christian Education.



## Master of Arts in Christian Education

The Master of Arts in Christian Education is a professional degree program that prepares persons for specialized ministry in Christian education and/or leadership. The degree is also suitable for persons who plan to change or adjust their career or who wish to continue their education.

The program integrates theology with Christian education. It includes courses in theological studies, biblical studies, and historical studies along with courses in Christian education and leadership studies.

Students who have earned the Master of Church Music, Master of Divinity, or an equivalent degree outside the School of Christian Education and Leadership may apply a maximum of 30 credit hours toward the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree.

## Vocational Objectives

- Campus-college ministry
- Children's ministry
- Christian education
- Denominational/Agency ministry
- Discipleship ministry
- Doctoral studies
- Recreation ministry
- Student/Youth ministry
- Women's ministry

31980 Written Communication	0	Continuing Education and Professional Development (One option required; no credit hours)	
<b>Leadership and Church Ministry Studies (31 hours)</b>		42751 Leadership and Church Ministry Workshop	0
<b>Degree Core Studies (15 hours)</b>		42754 Leadership and Church Ministry Conference	0
45150 Biblical Worldview and Educational Practice	3	<b>Scripture and Interpretation (15 hours)</b>	
45250 Life Span Development	3	20200 Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
45350 Educational Leadership	3	20220 Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
45400 The Ministry of Teaching	3	22200 Introduction to the New Testament I	3
45450 Bible Teaching: Principles and Practice	3	22220 Introduction to the New Testament II	3
<b>Ministry Core Studies (12 hours of restricted electives within the LEAD School specific to):</b>		22100 Biblical Hermeneutics	3
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adult, Campus, and Discipleship Ministries</li> <li>• Children's Ministries</li> <li>• Leadership and Teaching Ministries</li> <li>• Women's Ministries</li> <li>• Youth and Student Ministries</li> </ul>		<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>	
– Certification will be awarded if 12 core hours are in one area with GPA of B (8.0)		25100 Introduction to Church History I or	
<b>Supervised Ministry (4 hours)</b>		25120 Introduction to Church History II or	
44640 Supervised Ministry Experience: LEAD I	2	26100 History of the Baptists	3
44660 Supervised Ministry Experience: LEAD II	2	27060 Systematic Theology I	3
Students pursuing focused study in campus ministry may substitute 43200 and 43220 Campus Ministry Internship for 44640 and 44660 and two hours of focused study		27070 Systematic Theology II	3
		27080 Systematic Theology III	3
		<b>Ministry and Proclamation (5 hours)</b>	
		32100 Personal Evangelism or	
		32600 Strategies for Youth Evangelism	3
		40010 Formation for Christian Ministry	2
		<b>Total Master of Arts in Christian Education Requirements</b>	
		<b>63</b>	

## Master of Arts in Christian School Administration

The Master of Arts in Christian School Administration is a professional degree program that is designed to meet the learning needs of two populations: teachers and administrators who currently hold a master's degree and are seeking to obtain the academic hours necessary in acquiring certification in Christian school administration; and persons seeking a master's level degree in Christian school administration.

The program integrates theology with Christian school administration. It includes courses in theological studies and biblical studies along with courses in Christian schooling.

Because Southern Seminary is not a school teacher training institution, it is important that those seeking a degree and/or certification in Christian school administration ministry possess the necessary teacher training vital to effective school leadership prior to entrance in the program. Completing program requirements will provide the student with the necessary school administration hours to receive certification by the Association of Christian Schools International and the Southern Baptist Association of Christian Schools. The student needs to be aware that other certification requirements, not related to school administration, may be required. It is the responsibility of the student to become familiar with all certification requirements of the agency from which they are seeking certification.

Teachers and administrators wishing only to complete course work toward Christian school administration certification must make application to the MA in CSA degree program, but will not need to complete all the degree requirements.

## Vocational Objectives

- Administration and leadership
- Biblical and theological studies
- Christian education
- Educational administration

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Scripture and Interpretation (15 hours)</b>
			20200 Introduction to the Old Testament I 3
			20220 Introduction to the Old Testament II 3
			22200 Introduction to the New Testament I 3
			22220 Introduction to the New Testament II 3
			22100 Biblical Hermeneutics 3
			<b>Theology and Tradition (6 hours)</b>
			27000 Survey of Systematic Theology 3
			Theology and Tradition elective 3
			<b>Ministry and Proclamation (5 hours)</b>
			32100 Personal Evangelism or
			32600 Strategies for Youth Evangelism 3
			40010 Formation for Christian Ministry 2
			<b>Total Master of Arts in Christian School Administration Requirements 48</b>
<b>Christian Education and Leadership (22 hours)</b>			
<b>Christian School Administration (18 hours)</b>			
45200	Research and Statistics	3	
45250	Life Span Development	3	
47000	Christian School Administration and Leadership	3	
47010	Christian School Finance and Development	3	
47020	Christian School Curriculum Design and Development	3	
47030	Philosophy of Christian School Education	3	
<b>Supervised Ministry (4 hours)</b>			
44760	Christian School Administration Internship I	2	
44780	Christian School Administration Internship II	2	
<b>Continuing Education and Professional Development (one option required; no credit hours)</b>			
42751	Leadership and Church Ministry Workshop	0	
42754	Leadership and Church Ministry Conference	0	

## Master of Divinity with emphasis in Christian Education

The Master of Divinity with emphasis in Christian Education (M.Div./CE) is a professional degree involving selected disciplines in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry and other theological disciplines. Included in the degree program are biblical studies, biblical language studies, theological and historical studies, and Christian education studies as well as courses in communication, counseling, and team ministry relations.

The M.Div./CE is designed to prepare persons for ministry in churches as well as careers in denominational or institutional work. It is intended to allow each person to develop the flexibility and adaptability appropriate for the practice of ministry in its widest definition.

A student who has earned the Master of Arts degree from an accredited seminary and who wishes to pursue a Master of Divinity with emphasis in Christian Education should consult with the Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry in order to discover what additional requirements are necessary.

## Vocational Objectives

- Adult ministry
- Campus/college ministry
- Children's ministry
- Discipleship ministry
- Doctoral studies
- Educational administration
- Marriage and family ministry
- Student/Youth ministry
- Women's ministry

31980 Written Communication	0	<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>	
		25100 Introduction to Church History I and/or	
		25120 Introduction to Church History II and/or	
		26100 History of the Baptists	6
		27060 Systematic Theology I	3
		27070 Systematic Theology II	3
		27080 Systematic Theology III	3
<b>Leadership and Church Ministry Studies (31 hours)</b>		<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>	
<b>Degree Core Studies (12 hours)</b>		28500 Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3
45150 Biblical Worldview and Educational Practice	3	29250 Survey of Christian Ethics	3
45250 Life Span Development	3		
45350 Educational Leadership	3	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (17 hours)</b>	
45400 The Ministry of Teaching	3	32100 Personal Evangelism or	
45450 Bible Teaching: Principles and Practice	3	32600 Strategies for Youth Evangelism	3
<b>Ministry Core Studies (12 hours of restricted electives within the LEAD School specific to):</b>		34720 The Ministry of Pastoral Care or	
• Adult, Campus, and Discipleship Ministries		35000 Personal Counseling	3
• Children's Ministries		40010 Formation for Christian Ministry	2
• Leadership and Teaching Ministries		Music/Worship (31500-31560, 40200, 41060)	3
• Women's Ministries		Preaching (30000, 30800, 30960, 31100, 31500, 31750)	3
• Youth and Student Ministries		Christian Missions (32750, 32860, 32960)	3
– Certification will be awarded if 12 core hours are in one area with GPA of B (8.0)			
<b>Supervised Ministry (4 hours)</b>		<b>Total Master of Divinity with emphasis in Christian Education and Leadership Requirements</b>	<b>90</b>
44640 Supervised Ministry Experience: LEAD I	2		
44660 Supervised Ministry Experience: LEAD II	2		
Students pursuing focused study in campus ministry may substitute 43200 and 43220 Campus Ministry Internship for 44640 and 44660 and two hours of focused study			
<b>Continuing Education and Professional Development (One option required; one conference only; no credit hours)</b>			
42751 Leadership and Church Ministry Workshop	0		
42754 Leadership and Church Ministry Conference	0		
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (21 hours)</b>			
20200 Introduction to the Old Testament I	3		
20220 Introduction to the Old Testament II	3		
22200 Introduction to the New Testament I	3		
22220 Introduction to the New Testament II	3		
22100 Biblical Hermeneutics	3		
20400 Elementary Hebrew	3		
22400 Elementary Greek	0		
20440 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis or			
22440 Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3		

## Policies for the Professional Doctoral Program

### Overview of Doctor of Educational Ministry Program

The Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degree is an advanced professional doctorate degree in ministry based on the Master of Arts in Christian Education or its equivalent. The purpose of the Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degree is to equip persons committed to a Christian education vocation for a high level of excellence in the practice of education and discipling ministries, Christian leadership, church growth, and missions administration. The distinctive features of the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program include:

- participation in interdisciplinary academic seminars
- practical application of classroom learning to the student's ministry
- a Ministry Research Project related to the student's ministry setting
- an oral defense of the research project

In the School of Leadership and Church Ministry the D.Ed.Min. degree is offered in four functional concentrations:

- Christian Education: Discipleship and Educational Ministry
- Christian Education: Church Leadership
- Christian Education: Evangelism and Church Growth
- Christian Education: Missions Administration

### Registration

Students accepted into the Doctor of Ministry program must register for their first seminar no later than one year after acceptance to the program. After initial registration, a student is expected to register for seminars every term and for Applied Ministry Experience (AME) every semester.

Unforeseen circumstances do at times require that students temporarily halt their studies. Any interruptions in study, however, are strongly discouraged for the following reasons. First, students who interrupt their studies must recognize that faculty supervision may be affected by prolonged interruptions. As a result, the student may not be readmitted back into the program unless alternate and acceptable faculty supervision can be arranged. Second, programs with a cohort experience are disrupted and progress toward graduation is delayed. Students who must take some time off from the program of study must request permission for "Continuing Enrollment Status" from the Office of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry at least one month prior to the first day of classes in the semester.

### Length of Time Allowed

Students who enter the D.Ed.Min. program are expected to pursue the degree concurrently with their full-time vocational involvement in ministry and should plan on a minimum of four years of study with a maximum of six years. Students who take longer than four years will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years.

### Minimum Grade Point

Students must earn a minimum grade of "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale) for each individual component of the D.Ed.Min. degree. If a student receives less than a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale) on any individual component, that component must be repeated and the student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale), the student will be terminated from the program.

### Attendance

Because seminars are accelerated, attendance is required at every session for the entire session. Absence from any portion of the seminar will necessitate retaking the seminar. Class participation will be weighted heavily in the student's final grade for that seminar.

### Assignments

The accelerated seminar plan and the sequential Applied Ministry Experience process require that all assignments be completed on time. Faculty supervisors will work with students to maintain a submission schedule for all assignments.

### Doctor of Educational Ministry Program Description and Requirements

The Doctor of Educational Ministry (D.Ed.Min.) degree is designed to meet the needs of Christian education ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical training in a contemporary ministry setting, but whose ministerial responsibilities do not allow them to suspend full-time employment or relocate to Louisville to pursue that training.

### Curriculum Plan

The D.Ed.Min. program consists of 48 hours of study across four component areas. Each component relates clearly and specifically to the other components of the degree program. Specific components include:

- 12 hours of foundational seminar participation with specific application to educational ministries
- 12 hours of ministry concentration seminar participation from a ministry field of choice
- 12 hours of Applied Ministry Experience related directly to the preceding seminars
- 12 hours of research in the practice of ministry including project methodology seminars and the preparation of a ministry research project, including an oral defense.

### Foundational Seminars

Three on-campus foundational seminars for a total of 12 credit hours are required:

- 80801 Theological and Philosophical Issues in Christian Education ..... 4
- 80802 Foundations for Teaching/Learning in Christian Education Contexts ..... 4
- 80803 Biblical and Contemporary Models of Christian Leadership ..... 4

These seminars should be taken consecutively. Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages, completing a major writing assignment, completing critical reviews, and, on occasion, participating in online discussion groups. After each foundational seminar, students will submit a reflection paper.

### Ministry Concentration

Students will select a concentration of studies from one of four ministry tracks. Each track consists of three seminars (12 hours) and is designed specifically to provide the student with focused studies in the selected field. Students will be required to select a track of studies rather than select individual seminars at random. The academic requirements for these seminars are identical to those described for the foundational seminars. The four ministry concentrations are as follows:

### ***Christian Education: Discipleship and Educational Ministries***

- 80804 Charting Christian Education Mission and Vision
- 80805 Contemporary Strategies for Christian Education Ministries
- 80806 Leadership in Age-grouped and Interest-based Christian Education Ministries

### ***Christian Education: Church Leadership***

- 80807 Leadership and Management Theory in Church Administration
- 80808 Leadership of Effective Ministry Teams
- 80809 Leadership in Volunteer Ministries

### ***Christian Education: Evangelism and Church Growth***

- 80511 Theoretical and Practical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth
- 80512 Biblical and Theological Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth
- 80513 Historical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth

### ***Christian Education: Missions Administration***

- 80611 Biblical and Theological Issues in Missions
- 80613 Mission Strategy: Theory and Practice
- 80614 Administration for Mission Leaders

### **Applied Ministry Experience**

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into an acceptable vocational placement under the supervision of a faculty member. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry.

Each AME seminar will continue the focus of theological integration in order to relate biblical and theological components to the actual practice of ministry, and students will be permitted to enroll in an AME course only after completing the corresponding seminar. Students complete three Applied Ministry Experiences under the foundational seminars (6 hours) and three AME's under the ministry concentration (6 hours).

Professors for each foundational seminar will negotiate appropriate AME projects based on the seminar's focus, and the student must complete the AME projects during the semester following the foundational seminar. Applied Ministry Experience projects will accomplish two purposes:

- reinforce and expand the seminar content
- help prepare the student for the extensive research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### **Research in the Practice of Educational Ministry**

Twelve hours of academic credit are awarded for successful completion of the research phase of study as specified below:

- 80851 Project Methodology I ..... 2
- 80852 Project Methodology II ..... 2
- 80853 Ministry Research Project ..... 8

Project methodology courses provide preparation for the research project and interaction between students, faculty supervisors, and resource persons. During the courses, the student will write the prospectus, which is a proposal of the project in which the student wishes to engage. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to appropriate faculty members. Once these faculty members deem the prospectus to be satisfactory, they will recommend the prospectus to the Leadership and Church Ministry Doctoral Studies Committee and through that committee to the

seminary faculty.

The Ministry Research Project is a written presentation of the completed prospectus combining professional knowledge, documented research, and ministry application. The project must have direct relevance to Christian leadership in a particular ministry setting. An oral defense of the project before appropriate faculty and available cohort members is required.

### **Cohort Group**

Each student is part of a cohort group composed of Doctor of Educational Ministry students. The cohort system helps to foster and maintain collegiality as well as help to provide an open and effective learning atmosphere. Cohorts are expected to complete together the prescribed sequence of seminars, applied ministry experiences, and research project.

### **Faculty Supervision**

Upon acceptance into the program, a student is assigned a faculty supervisor from the School of Leadership and Church Ministry faculty. The supervisor will guide the student's progress through the entire program of study.

## **Policies for Research Doctoral Programs**

### **Overview of Research Doctoral Programs**

The School of Leadership and Church Ministry offers two research doctoral programs: the Doctor of Education in Leadership degree (through a nontraditional delivery system) and the Doctor of Philosophy degree (campus-based study).

The purpose of both research doctoral programs in the School of Leadership and Church Ministry is to give educational ministry professionals with superior ability an opportunity to prepare themselves thoroughly for enhanced effectiveness as a leader in the church, an institution of Christian higher education, a denominational organization, or a para-church ministry. Program objectives include the development of advanced research skills for the exploration and evaluation of educational ministries and the enhancement of critical thinking, problem solving, and leadership skills that increase the effectiveness of the Christian educator. Both programs of study are designed to equip the doctoral student for creative scholarship and its application to Christian ministry.

### **Research Doctoral Areas of Study**

#### **Teaching and Learning**

- Gary J. Bredfelt
- Brian C. Richardson
- Mark E. Simpson
- Katheryn L. Webb
- Dennis E. Williams

#### **Leadership**

- Gary J. Bredfelt
- Hal K. Pettegrew
- Mark E. Simpson
- Brad J. Waggoner
- Katheryn L. Webb
- Dennis E. Williams

#### **History and Philosophy**

- Hal K. Pettegrew
- Dennis E. Williams

#### **Psychology and Sociology**

- Hal K. Pettegrew

## Theology

- Brian C. Richardson
- Mark E. Simpson
- Dennis E. Williams

## Praxis of Education

- Childhood Education: Katheryn L. Webb
- Student/Youth Education: Brian C. Richardson
- Adult Education: Hal K. Pettegrew, Gary J. Bredfelt
- Higher Education: Mark E. Simpson; Dennis E. Williams

## Research

- Mark E. Simpson

## Program Supervision

Each student has two supervisors: a faculty advisor and a dissertation supervisor. The Leadership and Church Ministry Doctoral Studies Committee assigns the faculty advisor and the dissertation supervisor.

### Faculty Advisor

At the start of a student's program of studies, the Leadership and Church Ministry Doctoral Studies Committee assigns the student a faculty advisor from among the graduate faculty of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. This advisor oversees the student as he or she completes program requirements, from the beginning of the student's studies through completion of comprehensive examinations. The faculty advisor is matched as closely as possible to the student's research interests. The faculty advisor chairs the student's Comprehensive Examinations Committee.

### Dissertation Supervisor

Early in his or her program of studies, the student is assigned a dissertation supervisor from the graduate faculty of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry. The supervisor will have research interests and expertise in the student's chosen area of research.

The faculty advisor and the dissertation supervisor may be the same individual. If the faculty advisor is not assigned as the dissertation supervisor, he or she will be assigned to serve as second reader for the Dissertation Committee.

If the faculty advisor and the dissertation supervisor are the same, the faculty advisor/dissertation supervisor suggests another graduate faculty member to serve on the Comprehensive Examinations Committee and one to serve as second reader for the Dissertation Committee.

## Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements

### Doctor of Education in Leadership

The Doctor of Education in Leadership degree is designed to meet the learning needs of a particular student population: educational ministry professionals with substantive full-time ministry experience who wish to earn a research doctorate but who are unable to relinquish or suspend their full-time employment or change locations in order to attend Southern Seminary. The primary educational objective of the Doctor of Education in Leadership degree is the development of leadership, advanced research, and critical thinking and problem solving skills in persons continuing in full-time practitioner status in local church, denominational, or higher education leadership positions in the field of Christian education. The program of study, including the dissertation, consists of consistent full-time, non-resident study that can be completed in three years. Students enroll in a class that

will move together through a prescribed sequence of research seminars. These seminars are held for two weeks each July and in Thursday-Tuesday modular formats the second weekend of November and March. Research seminars are preceded by a foundational research component and followed by an advanced research component, both completed at the student's home location. Extensive use of the Internet, seminary web site, and e-mail are required.

### Residency Requirements

Resident-level full-time study is sustained in the nontraditional delivery system through consistent, full-time academic research and dialogue with faculty and peers for three full years. Resident-level study is maintained through:

- a cohort approach to the learning community in the seminar experiences
- substantial research immediately preceding and following each research seminar
- consecutive enrollment in full-time course work (fall and spring semesters and summer terms) for three years
- required Internet access to Southern Seminary and other research library resources
- required participation in weekly Internet-based discussion groups on seminar issues
- required e-mail access to remain in contact with professors and colleagues throughout the program

### Length of Time Allowed

The Doctor of Education program is designed to be completed in three years. This time frame includes all seminars plus the dissertation. A student must enroll every semester until the dissertation has been accepted. If a student requires additional time beyond four years, that student must petition for an extension of time. The petition must be submitted to and approved by the Leadership and Church Ministry Doctoral Studies Committee. Students who are granted extensions are assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years.

### Minimum Grade Point

In order for a student to receive credit for a research seminar, that student must earn a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale). Any grade below a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale) results in loss of credit for the course and the student is placed on probation. An additional research seminar grade below a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale) during the following semester results in termination from the program. Additional academic evaluations are conducted during the entire program of studies to ensure that the student remains capable of completing doctoral studies in the nontraditional format.

### Curriculum Plan

In order to complete the Doctor of Education in Leadership program, students must complete a total of 64 credit hours. Of this 64 hours, 44 credit hours (2 years) are earned through research seminars. The remaining 20 credit hours are granted for dissertation research.

No work done in other doctoral programs is transferable to the Doctor of Education in Leadership program.

### Language Requirements

Graduate studies in empirical research methodologies, statistical analysis, and computer applications serve as language studies in the Doctor of Education in Leadership program. Additional foreign language studies are not ordinarily required unless mandated by the dissertation research topic.

## Deficiencies

At the time of admission, a student may be notified of any academic deficiency and the requirements necessary to satisfy the deficiency. Any prescribed requirements for the deficiency must be completed by the end of the first year of the program.

## Seminars

Students enter the Doctor of Education in Leadership program as a cohort of 15 to 20 students. These students enroll together in the prescribed sequence of consecutive seminars.

Seminars are held three times a year. During the fall and spring semesters, the seminars are held in a Thursday through Tuesday modular format. During the summer, the seminars are held for two consecutive weeks in early July.

Prior to coming on campus for each seminar, students are required to complete a foundational research component. After they attend the on-campus session of the seminar, students are required to do an advanced research component. Both components relate to the seminar and are completed at the student's home location by use of the Internet, the seminary web site, and e-mail.

Course Sequence:

- Summer 1: 95500, 96100
- Fall 1: 95100, 96200
- Spring 1: 95200, 95300
- Summer 2: 96400, 96800
- Fall 2: 96300, 95600
- Spring 2: 96850, 96920
- Summer 3: 93980
- Fall 3: 93980
- Spring 3: 93980

A short two-week break is scheduled shortly after each on-campus session.

## Comprehensive Examinations

Comprehensive examinations consist of written and oral evaluations of the student's ability to integrate and incorporate the research findings of Doctor of Education in Leadership seminars. These exams are taken at the end of the student's second year and immediately preceding preparation of the dissertation prospectus.

Preparation for the exams begins during the final year of course work under the supervision of the student's faculty advisor. The student must successfully complete the exams before he or she can begin research on the dissertation prospectus.

## Dissertation

The purpose of the dissertation is threefold:

- to demonstrate competency in empirical research and critical thinking skills
- to serve as the culmination of doctoral study
- to attempt to make a significant contribution to the theory and praxis of Christian education and leadership

Worthy topics for dissertation research generally will arise out of a specific relational or conceptual problem in reference to human development; theory and praxis of teaching and learning; organizational management or leadership; decision-making; or other social-interactional dimensions of Christian education and leadership broadly defined.

The student's Dissertation Committee supervises the dissertation writing process. The first step in the process is submission of a research prospectus. The student defends the prospectus in an open hearing. The student cannot begin dissertation research until the Dissertation Committee accepts the prospectus.

Research methods utilized for the dissertation must be appropriate to the type of research being conducted by the student. Qualitative and/or quantitative social science research methodologies appropriate

for the dissertation include: descriptive research, ethnographic research, historiographic research, and experimental methodologies and their variants. Humanities research methodologies are also appropriated where applicable to the proposed dissertation research.

## Dissertation Defense

The completed dissertation is defended in an open hearing supervised by the student's Dissertation Committee. To graduate, the student must receive a minimum grade of "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale) on the dissertation. A grade of "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale) or below will require the student to rewrite the dissertation and defend it again. Failure to pass the second submission and defense of the dissertation will result in forfeiture of the Doctor of Education in Leadership degree.

The dissertation, upon completion, is submitted for copyrighting, microfilming, and binding.

## Doctor of Philosophy Degree

The purpose of the Doctor of Philosophy degree program is to give students of superior ability an opportunity to prepare themselves thoroughly for effective Christian education. It is designed for persons who have demonstrated significant potential for making contributions in research, teaching, and/or administration. It also is intended for Christian educators who are seeking to enhance their ministry in the church or in a denominational organization or to prepare themselves for teaching and leadership in Christian higher education.

## Residency Requirements

The Doctor of Philosophy is a residential degree program. Students are required to remain in residency a minimum of 6 semesters and until the dissertation prospectus has been approved. Residency is defined as participation of the student on campus for a minimum of 40 hours each week during the regular semester. A student must enroll every semester through the term of completion, defense, and acceptance of the dissertation.

## Length of Time Allowed

The Doctor of Philosophy program is designed to be completed in three years. This time frame includes all seminars plus the dissertation. A student must enroll every semester until the dissertation has been accepted. If a student requires additional time beyond four years, that student must petition for an extension of time. The petition must be submitted to and approved by the Leadership and Church Ministry Doctoral Studies Committee. Students who are granted extensions will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. The extension fee, however, will be waived for each semester a student has served as grader, teaching assistant, or sole instructor of a class during his or her program of study. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years.

## Course Load

The maximum course load is 14 credit hours per semester. A student may appeal to the Leadership and Church Ministry Doctoral Studies Committee for additional hours up to an absolute limit of 16 credit hours.

## Minimum Grade Point

In order for a student to receive credit for a research seminar, that student must earn a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale). Any grade below a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale) results in loss of credit for the course and the student is placed on probation. An additional research seminar grade below a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale) during the following semester results in termination from the program. Additional academic evaluations

are conducted during the entire program of studies to ensure that the student remains capable of completing doctoral studies.

## Curriculum Plan

Students are allowed considerable flexibility in the order in which research foundations and research praxis courses must be taken.

No work done in other doctoral programs is transferable to the Doctor of Philosophy program.

## Language Requirements

Graduate studies in empirical research methodologies, statistical analysis, and computer applications serve as language studies in the Doctor of Philosophy program. Additional foreign language studies are not ordinarily required unless mandated by the dissertation research topic.

## Deficiencies

At the time of admission, a student may be notified of any academic deficiency and the requirements necessary to satisfy the deficiency. Any prescribed requirements for the deficiency must be completed by the end of the first year of the program.

## Seminars

In order to graduate with a Doctor of Philosophy degree, the student is to complete 64 hours of study as follows:

- 36 hours in research seminars
- 8 hours in doctoral colloquia
- 20 hours for the dissertation

## Research Seminars

Each student must complete 36 hours of research seminars from the following areas. Where more than one course is listed, a student has the freedom to choose between the courses listed.

RESEARCH FOUNDATIONS	
28 Hours Required; Cycle Subject to Revision	
95100	Educational Psychology (4)
95500	Critical Thinking/Learning Assess (4)
96100	Leadership/Management Theory (4)
95300	Theo Analysis Ed Assumptions (4)
95600	Teach/Learning Theory/Practice (4)
96800	Educational Research (4)
96850	Analysis of Empirical Research (4)
RESEARCH PRAXIS	
8 Hours Required; Cycle Subject to Revision	
91080	Readings in Leadership Praxis (4)
93080	Readings in Ed Foundations (4)
93480	Readings in Ministry Praxis (4)
93970	University Studies (0)
COLLOQUIUM	
8 Hours Required; Attend During Dissertation	
90000	Leadership/Church Ministry Colloquium (2)
DISSERTATION RESEARCH	
20 Hours on Completion; 2 Terms Minimum	
93980	Doctoral Dissertation Research/Writing (0)

## University Studies

Students who take courses at a school other than Southern Seminary will pay fees and tuition charges prescribed by the host institution. If the student is simultaneously taking courses for credit at Southern Seminary, the student also will pay the seminary registration fees.

The student is responsible for requesting that an official transcript of course work taken at other institutions be sent to the Academic Services office at Southern Seminary. No student will be cleared to take Comprehensive Examinations until the official transcript(s) have been received and evaluated by Southern Seminary.

## Colloquium

Doctoral colloquia are designed to be a forum for doctoral students and faculty. In these colloquia, issues and developments in the ministry of Christian education and leadership are explored.

Students are required to take 8 hours of doctoral colloquia (course 90000) for credit. Thereafter, students participate in colloquia while in residence.

## Comprehensive Examinations

Comprehensive examinations consist of written and oral evaluations of the student's ability to integrate and incorporate research findings in the research foundations and research praxis studies in the Doctor of Philosophy program.

Before taking the comprehensive examinations, the student must have:

- successfully completed all research seminars and 12 hours of colloquia

Preparation for the exams begins during the final semester of course work. The Comprehensive Examinations Committee supervises the student in this preparation.

Comprehensive exams must be taken during fall or spring semesters, not during January or summer terms. The examinations last for two days. The student must successfully complete the comprehensive examinations before the dissertation prospectus can be approved and the student can enroll in doctoral dissertation research.

## Dissertation

The purpose of the dissertation is threefold:

- to demonstrate competency in empirical research and critical thinking skills
- to serve as the culmination of doctoral study
- to attempt to make a significant contribution to the theory and praxis of Christian education and leadership

Worthy topics for dissertation research generally will arise out of a specific relational or conceptual problem in reference to human development; theory and praxis of teaching and learning; organizational management; leadership; decision-making; or other social-interactional dimensions of Christian education and leadership broadly defined.

The student's Dissertation Committee supervises the dissertation writing process. The first step in the process is the submission of a research prospectus. The student defends the prospectus in an open hearing. The student cannot begin dissertation research until the Dissertation Committee and the seminary faculty accept the prospectus.

Research methods utilized for the dissertation must be appropriate to the type of research being conducted by the student. Qualitative and/or quantitative social science research methodologies appropriate for the dissertation include: descriptive research, ethnographic research, historiographic research, and experimental methodologies and their variants.



### ***Dissertation Defense***

The completed dissertation is defended in an open hearing supervised by the student's Dissertation Committee. To graduate, the student must receive a minimum grade of "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale) on the dissertation. A grade of "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale) or below will require the student to rewrite the dissertation and defend it again. Failure to pass the second submission and defense of the dissertation will result in forfeiture of the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

The defense hearing must be held during a fall or spring semester, not during January or summer terms.

The dissertation, upon completion, is submitted for copyrighting, microfilming, and binding.



# Billy Graham School of Missions Evangelism and Church Growth



- Faculty
- Introduction
- Master's Programs
- Doctoral Programs

*"The Southern Baptist Convention has always been a missions-centered denomination, and the Graham School focuses upon and continues that historic tradition."*

## Administration

Dean: Thom S. Rainer, Ph.D.  
Senior Associate Dean: Charles E. Lawless, Jr., Ph.D.  
Associate Dean: Timothy K. Beougher, Ph.D.  
Associate Dean: George H. Martin, Th.D.  
Director of Research Doctoral Studies: John Mark Terry, Ph.D.  
Director of Great Commission Ministries: Twyla K. Fagan, Ph.D. (candidate)  
Director of the Church Planting Center: J. D. Payne, Ph.D.  
Supervised Ministry Experience Director: Don R. Cox, Ph.D.

## Dean



### Thom S. Rainer

Dean of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1994)

B.S., University of Alabama; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Prior to joining Southern as founding dean of the Billy Graham School, Dr. Rainer served as pastor of churches in Alabama, Florida, Kentucky, and Indiana. He serves as president of the American Association of Church Consultants. Dr. Rainer has been a frequent church consultant and church growth conference speaker for several years and is in demand as a speaker in churches around the nation. Dr. Rainer is the author or co-author of 12 books, including *The Book of Church Growth: History, Theology, and Principles*; *Effective Evangelistic Churches*; *High Expectations*; *The Bridger Generation*; and *Surprising Insights from the Unchurched*. He is a member of both the Academy for Evangelism in Theological Education and the American Society for Church Growth.

## Faculty

### Full Professors



### Timothy K. Beougher

Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1996); Associate Dean of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

B.S., Kansas State University; M.Div., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary; Th.M., Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School

Prior to coming to Southern Seminary, Dr. Beougher served for six years as Assistant Professor of Evangelism at the Wheaton College Graduate School and Associate Director of the Institute of Evangelism at the Billy Graham Center of Wheaton College. He has written and edited numerous materials related to evangelism, discipleship, and spiritual awakening, including *Overcoming Walls to Witnessing*, *Training Leaders to Make Disciples*, *Evangelism for a Changing World*, and *Accounts of a Campus Revival: Wheaton College 1995*. He has ministry experience as an evangelist, church planter, pastor, and interim pastor.



### Theodore J. Cabal

Professor of Christian Philosophy and Applied Apologetics (1998)

B.A., M.A., Dallas Baptist University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Cabal has sought to instill in his students a drive for academic excellence, as well as devotion to Christian apologetics. Putting in practice the standards that he teaches, he has not shied from opportunities to defend the Christian faith. In addition to several published articles and lectures at numerous colleges, Dr. Cabal has participated in debates dealing with topics ranging from the existence of God to the ordination of homosexuals. He also shares with his pupils the knowledge and experience garnered from nearly 15 years of pastoral ministry in three churches.



### James D. Chancellor

W. O. Carver Professor of Christian Missions and World Religions (1992)

B.A., Bellevue College; M.A., University of Nebraska, Omaha; M.Div., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Duke University

Dr. Chancellor has a rich background in the studies of world religions and religious pluralism. His areas of specialization are Islamic culture and New Religious Movements. He is the author of *Life in The Family: An Oral History of the Children of God*. Prior to coming to Southern, he served as Dean of Colorado Christian University. He was a Visiting Scholar at the University of Manitoba and has taught at the Nigerian Baptist Theological Seminary, the Malaysian Baptist Theological Seminary, The Baptist Seminary of Singapore, and The Philippine Baptist Theological Seminary. His professional memberships include the Conference of Faith and History and the American Academy of Religion.



### George H. Martin

M. Theron Rankin Professor of Christian Missions (1996); Associate Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

B.S., Florida State University; M.Div., Th.D., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Studies: Asbury Theological Seminary

Dr. Martin served with the International Mission Board in Indonesia from 1988 to 1994. During his stay in Indonesia, he was professor and academic dean at the Jakarta Baptist Theological Seminary. He also was a professor at the Asia Baptist Graduate Theological Seminary. Dr. Martin has experience with volunteer missions through the local church. He was Associate Professor of Religion at North Greenville College before joining the faculty at Southern.



### James Parker, III

Professor of Worldview and Culture and Applied Apologetics (1999); Associate Dean, Worldview and Culture

B.A., Baylor University; M.A., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School; M.Div., Th.M., Princeton Theological Seminary; D.Theol., Basel University, Basel, Switzerland; Post-Doctoral Studies: Johns Hopkins University

Dr. Parker joins the faculty at Southern after founding and then directing The Trinity Institute for nine years. The Trinity Institute was founded to provide a study center that equips Christians to understand and articulate the Christian worldview and apply it to every aspect of life in order to effectively engage and transform the culture for Christ. In addition to The Trinity Institute, he has taught at various seminaries and colleges and has been involved with InterVarsity Christian Fellowship. Dr. Parker is the editor of *Foundations*, an international theological journal, as well as the author of several publications.



### Thom S. Rainer

Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1994); Dean of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

B.S., University of Alabama; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Prior to joining Southern as founding dean of the Billy Graham School, Dr. Rainer served as pastor of churches in Alabama, Florida, Kentucky, and Indiana. He serves as president of the American Association of Church Consultants. Dr. Rainer has been a frequent church consultant and church growth conference speaker for several years and is in demand as a speaker in churches around the nation. Dr. Rainer is the author or co-author of 12 books, including *The Book of Church Growth: History, Theology, and Principles*; *Effective Evangelistic Churches*; *High Expectations*; *The Bridger Generation*; and *Surprising Insights from the Unchurched*. He is a member of both the Academy for Evangelism in Theological Education and the American Society for Church Growth.



### John Mark Terry

A.P. and Faye Stone Professor of Christian Missions and Evangelism (1993); Director of Research Doctoral Studies, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

B.S., John Brown University; M.Div., Ph.D., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Terry joined Southern Seminary after extensive experience on the mission field and in theological education. While a Southern Baptist missionary to the Philippines, he served as a professor of missions at two seminaries. He is the author of four books, including *Evangelism: A Concise History* and *Church Evangelism*. Among his professional memberships are the Evangelical Missiological Society, American Society of Missiology, and the Academy for Evangelism in Theological Education.



### T. Vaughn Walker

WMU Professor of Christian Ministries (1996) and Professor of Black Church Studies (1986)

B.S., Hampton University; M.S., Eastern Illinois University; M.Div./C.E., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Ph.D., Oregon State University

Dr. Walker was the first African-American scholar to join the School of Theology faculty. He also serves as pastor of the First Gethsemane Baptist Church in Louisville, Kentucky. He has been a visiting professor at Berea College and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. Dr. Walker has contributed to several journals and other periodicals. He is a frequent speaker at conferences on both the church and Christian social ministries.

## Associate Professor



### Don R. Cox

Associate Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1998); Supervised Ministry Experience Director

B.S., Jacksonville State University; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Cox has served more than a decade in growing churches in Alabama and Kentucky. Before joining Southern's faculty on a full-time basis, he served as an adjunct professor in evangelism at Southern Seminary. He has written articles and reviews in the disciplines of evangelism and church growth. He has professional memberships in the Academy for Evangelism in Theological Education and the American Society for Church Growth.



### Charles E. Lawless, Jr.

William Walker Brookes Associate Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1997); Senior Associate Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Director of Professional Doctoral Studies

B.S., Cumberland College; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Dr. Lawless brings to Southern Seminary wide experience in church work, having served as pastor and minister of education with three different congregations in Ohio. He also has served as a Lecturer in English at the University of Cincinnati. He has contributed articles to denominational periodicals and written Sunday School curriculum for LifeWay Christian Resources of the Southern Baptist Convention. Dr. Lawless is the author of four works, including *Spiritual Warfare*, *Disciplined Warriors*, and *Making Disciples through Mentoring*. He is a member of both the Academy for Evangelism in Theological Education and the American Society for Church Growth.



### M. David Sills

Associate Professor of Christian Missions and Cultural Anthropology (2003)

B.A., Belhaven College; M.Div., New Orleans Baptist Theological Seminary; D.Miss., Ph.D., Reformed Theological Seminary

Dr. Sills joined Southern Seminary after serving as a missionary in Ecuador. While with the International Mission Board, he served as church planter and general evangelist among the Highland Quichua people in the Andes and as a seminary professor at the Ecuadorian Baptist Theological Seminary. He also served as Rector and professor of the Baptist seminary as a missionary with Global Outreach International. Dr. Sills is the author of two books on the Highland Quichua indigenous people published in Spanish by Editorial Abya Yala, *Quichuas de la Sierra: Descubriendo un modelo de Pastoral adiestramiento pastoral culturalmente apropiado* and *Capacitación en la Cultura Quichua*. He has traveled internationally preaching, teaching, and leading mission teams for over fifteen years. Among his professional memberships are the Evangelical Missiological Society, the American Society of Missiology, and the Association of Professors of Mission.

## Assistant Professor



### J. D. Payne

Assistant Professor of Church Planting and Evangelism (2002); Director of the Church Planting Center

B.A., University of Kentucky; M.Div., Ph.D., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; Additional Graduate Studies: University of Louisville Department of Sociology

Dr. Payne has served in pastoral and church planting ministries in churches both in Kentucky and Indiana. Prior to joining the Southern faculty, he was an Assistant Professor at Crossroads Bible College in Indianapolis, and an Adjunct Professor of Church Planting and Evangelism at Southern Seminary. He has written several articles and reviews for academic periodicals in the areas of church planting and church growth. He has professional memberships in the American Society for Church Growth, the Evangelical Theological Society, the Evangelical Missiological Society, the American Society of Missiology, and the American Sociological Association.

## Senior Professor

W. Bryant Hicks

## Retired Professor

John P. Dever

## Introduction

---

### Purpose

The primary purpose of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth is to conduct a post-baccalaureate professional and graduate theological curriculum with an emphasis on Great Commission ministries. In so doing, it seeks to equip students for ministry as pastors, teachers, evangelists, missionaries, urban ministers, church planters, and denominational workers. In addition, the Graham School seeks to render training that is foundational for all other church-related ministries that emphasize missions, evangelism, and church growth. The Graham School seeks to provide a sound biblical and theological foundation while providing practical training in ministry.

The wide spectrum within which Christian ministers function necessitates both comprehensive and highly specialized education. To meet the demand for comprehensiveness, students are exposed to a nucleus of courses and seminars that will enable them to think theologically and to make practical application. To meet the demand for specialization, each student has the opportunity to focus his or her interests in an area of specialized vocational preparation: missions, evangelism, church planting, church growth, communications, world religions, pastoral ministry, and other specializations.

The Graham School seeks to serve and to lead the denomination of which it is a part. The Southern Baptist Convention has always been a missions-centered denomination, and the Graham School focuses upon and continues that historic tradition. While closely related to the academic and evangelical Christian communities of the world, the focus of the Graham School is Christian ministry in Southern Baptist churches and on mission fields.

### Overview of Academic Programs

Academic programs in the Graham School are of two types. The basic professional programs designed to equip qualified students for the practice of ministry are the Diploma in Missions, the Master of Arts in Theological Studies, the Master of Arts in Missiology, and the Master of Divinity degree. The Master of Divinity is offered in two formats:

- the normal format with classes on weekdays
- a special format with classes on Fridays and Saturdays

The professional doctoral degrees are the Doctor of Ministry degree and the Doctor of Missiology degree. The research doctoral programs designed to qualify advanced students for research and teaching, as well as for other specialized leadership positions, include the Master of Theology degree and the Doctor of Philosophy degree.

### Professional Programs

Professional studies in missions, evangelism and church growth are offered to equip qualified students for the practice of effective Christian ministry. The goal of this faculty is for every graduate:

- to be a called disciple and minister of Jesus Christ, serving his Kingdom
- to possess an abiding love for people and the work of Christian ministry in the context of the church
- to bear witness to the truth of Holy Scripture
- to maintain the historic principles of the Christian faith and of the Baptist heritage
- to learn and do Great Commission ministries in the areas of missions, evangelism and church growth

Great Commission ministry demands preparation in four distinct yet related dimensions:

- Christian commitment, integrity, and spirituality
- mature, integrated, and functional personhood

- knowledge of the Bible and of historic and contemporary Christian thought and practice
- specialized training and skill development in missions, evangelism, church growth, communication, world religions, and church and society.

### Research Doctoral Programs

Research doctoral programs in the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth are designed to give students of superior ability an opportunity to prepare themselves thoroughly for effective leadership in religious thought and life, particularly in light of the Great Commission. This purpose embraces the preparation of students for many areas of service. Its main objective is the advanced preparation of pastors and teachers of religion. Each program of study is designed to equip the student for creative scholarship and its application to Christian ministry.

## Policies for Master's Level Programs

---

### Academic Advising

Each student is assigned an advisor who relates to the student's ministry objective. Academic advising is available for new students during orientation. Academic advising is also available during the year, especially at the time of registration for classes.

Students who wish to secure needed information about the curriculum or who desire assistance in course planning should contact their faculty advisor. Prior to any academic advising sessions, students should ensure that they are acquainted with the recommended sequence of studies for their particular program of study. Students may also seek academic advising from one of the associate deans of the Graham School.

Before the final year of studies, students should request a graduation audit through the dean's office. By doing so, students will be advised of any delinquencies in meeting the requirements for graduation.

### Supervised Ministry Experience

In Supervised Ministry Experience (SME), the student is challenged to learn while engaged in the practice of ministry. The student is required to combine a period of actual experience as a minister with the following additional ingredients:

- a goal-oriented ministry process
- reflections on personal occasions of ministry
- a one-hour weekly field supervisory session with an approved minister-supervisor
- thoughtful theological reflection on the process of ministry with a supervised group of peers
- careful attention to biblical, Christian life and thought, and practical resources

### Specifics of Supervised Ministry Course Selection

Supervised Ministry Experience (SME) is required for all students in master's level programs. Students may select courses from the options given in the degree requirements section of their particular program of study. SME courses or equivalent courses taken in excess of the stipulated SME requirements must be counted as free elective credits.

Students may select SME Internships (44520-44550), free-standing SME courses (44400), or SME courses connected with particular lecture courses in the following areas: pastoral care (course 44300), evangelism (course 44310), missions (course 44330), family ministry (course 44340), or church and society (course 44420). These SME courses and sections are carefully identified on all course schedules compiled for registration purposes. The attached lecture courses are

identified in the course descriptions in the Curriculum section of this catalog.

## Enrollment Requirements

Students may take only one SME course (or its equivalent) in a single semester. To enroll in any SME course, the following is necessary:

- successful completion of course 40010
- attendance at SME Orientation
- an approved title and ministry placement which requires a minimum nine-hour-a-week ministry commitment in an approved church or agency
- an approved field supervisor or a supervisory committee

Approval forms for all placements and supervisors are found in the *Supervised Ministry Experience Manual* that is available for sale in the campus bookstore.

## Master's Level Program Descriptions and Requirements

The Graham School offers the following master's degrees and emphases:

- Master of Arts in Theological Studies
- Master of Arts in Missiology (Missions track and Minister of Missions track)
- Master of Divinity with emphasis in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth (Pastor track, missions track, Applied Apologetics track, general Great Commission Flex track, Urban Ministries and Black Church Leadership track)
- Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Planting
- Master of Divinity with emphasis in International Church Planting
- Advanced Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Planting
- Advanced Master of Divinity with emphasis in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

The Graham School Master of Divinity curriculum is built around flexibility that allows the student (in cooperation with an advisor) to choose courses in line with his/her calling. Within this flexible curriculum are several specific tracks as indicated above.

In addition, the School offers a Diploma in Missions program for students without a baccalaureate degree.

## Diploma in Missions

A Diploma in Missions program is offered for students who do not have a baccalaureate degree. Candidates must be at least 30 years of age to be admitted to the Diploma in Missions program.

Up to 12 semester hours of transfer credit can be applied to the Diploma in Missions program. Those credit hours must have been taken through Seminary Extension (a ministry education system of the six theological seminaries of the Southern Baptist Convention) or Boyce College. Consult with the Director of Academic Counseling in the Academic Records office regarding such transfer of credit.

### Requirements:

Complete the requirements for the Master of Divinity degree program except for the common core language requirement of Hebrew and Greek. Choose any one of the vocational focus options.

## Master of Arts in Theological Studies

The Master of Arts in Theological Studies (MATS) is designed to offer ministry training for those persons who are not preparing for a professional ministry vocation. The purpose of this degree is to provide biblical, theological, historical, and practical training to laypersons who desire to be better equipped to do ministry in the local church. The MATS in the Billy Graham School focuses on Great Commission studies built upon a biblical and theological foundation. This program blends academic excellence with practical methodology in the areas of missions, evangelism and church growth. It is suggested that students in this degree program also take 1) the second section of Church History and 2) either Apologetics, Philosophy, or Ethics as electives unless there is a particular reason that would legitimate their exclusion. Contact an associate dean for more information.

## Vocational Objectives

- For laypersons only

31980	Written Communication	0
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (15 hours)</b>		
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3
<b>Great Commission Ministries (6 hours)</b>		
32100	Personal Evangelism	3
	Missions elective (32750-33877)	3
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>		
27060	Systematic Theology I	3
27070	Systematic Theology II	3
27080	Systematic Theology III	3
25100	Introduction to Church History I or	
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3
Directed Church Base Courses or Directed Electives		15
<b>Total Master of Arts in Theological Studies Requirements</b>		<b>48</b>



## Master of Arts in Missiology – Missions track

The Master of Arts in Missiology is a graduate degree designed to provide training for missionaries and others who serve in cross-cultural ministry and church extension. Only students with at least two years of experience in missions may be admitted to this program.

Students who have served as missionaries under the supervision of the International Mission Board of the Southern Baptist Convention and have completed 20 hours of seminary studies may incorporate those hours into their program of study.

Students choosing this degree should seek academic advisement through one of the associate deans of the Graham School.

## Vocational Objectives

- Church planting
- Cross-cultural evangelism
- Evangelism
- International missions
- North American missions
- Urban evangelism
- Missionary spouses

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Great Commission Ministries (21 hours)</b>
			32100 Personal Evangelism 3
			32750 History of Christian Missions or
			32860 The Biblical Basis of Christian Missions 3
			32960 Introduction to Missiology 3
			33000 The Gospel across Cultures 3
			World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, or 33600) 3
			Evangelism, Missions, World Religions, and Church Growth electives (32030-33920) 6
			<b>Ministry and Proclamation (5 hours)</b>
			30960 Cross-Cultural Communication or
			33020 Leadership in Intercultural Contexts 3
			40010 Formation for Christian Ministry 2
			<b>Supervised Ministry Experience (4 hours)</b>
			Any of the courses numbered (44310, 44330, 44400, 44420) 4
			Free elective 3
			<b>Total Master of Arts in Missiology Requirements 60</b>
	<b>Scripture and Interpretation (12 hours)</b>		
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	
	<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>		
26100	History of the Baptists	3	
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	
	<b>Worldview and Culture (3 hours)</b>		
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics or		
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3	

## Master of Arts in Missiology – Minister of Missions track

This track within the Master of Arts in Missiology degree program is designed to provide training for students preparing to serve in a local church as a Minister of Missions. Students choosing this degree should seek academic advisement through one of the associate deans of the Graham School.

## Vocational Objectives

- Minister of Missions

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Great Commission Ministries (21 hours)</b>
			32100 Personal Evangelism 3
			32750 History of Christian Missions or
			32860 The Biblical Basis of Christian Missions 3
			32960 Introduction to Missiology 3
			33000 The Gospel across Cultures 3
			World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, or 33600) 3
			33477 Topics in Missions: Missions Mobilization 3
			33820 Introduction to Church Planting 3
			<b>Ministry and Leadership (5 hours)</b>
			33020 Leadership in Intercultural Contexts 3
			40010 Formation for Christian Ministry 2
			<b>Supervised Ministry Experience (4 hours)</b>
			Any of the courses numbered (44310, 44330, 44400, 44420) 4
			Free elective 3
			<b>Total Master of Arts in Missiology Requirements 60</b>
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (12 hours)</b>			
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	
<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>			
26100	History of the Baptists	3	
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	
<b>Worldview and Culture (3 hours)</b>			
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics or		
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3	

## Master of Divinity with emphasis in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth – Great Commission Flex Track

The Master of Divinity is the foundational professional degree program for persons in ministry. The program of study leading to this degree is designed to provide the student with comprehensive knowledge in biblical studies and Christian life and thought studies. In addition, it will help the student to develop the specific skills necessary for effective ministry.

The curriculum combines the cohesiveness of a core of required courses with considerable choice and flexibility. The need of today's ministerial student for specialized preparation in specific forms of ministry is met through vocational focus options. Under the direction of an advisor, students in this track choose courses specifically applicable to their calling.

In addition to offering the Master of Divinity in a weekday format, the School offers it in a special Friday/Saturday format. Courses (both required and optional) are offered on a rotating basis over a four-year cycle. All but one to three of the courses can be taken in the Friday/Saturday format. The remaining courses can be taken in short terms during January or during the summer months. For information, contact an associate dean in the Graham School.

## Vocational Objectives

- Pastorate
- Church growth strategies
- Cross-cultural evangelism
- Evangelism
- International missions
- North American missions
- Urban ministry

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (11 hours)</b>
			30000 The Ministry of Proclamation 3
			30020 Preaching Practicum 3
			40010 Formation for Christian Ministry 2
			Pastoral Care and Counseling elective (34400-35000) 3
			<b>Supervised Ministry Experience (2 hours)*</b>
			Any of the following: 2
			33060, 33080 Field Seminar in Church Planting
			35300-35522 Clinical Pastoral Education
			44300-44420 Supervised Ministry Experience
			44520-44550 Supervised Ministry Experience Internships
			<b>Vocational Focus Courses** (15 hours)</b>
			Choose one of the following emphases:
			Church and Society
			Church Growth (General)
			Church Planting
			Communication and Media
			Cross-Cultural Evangelism
			Evangelism (General)
			International Missions
			North American Missions
			Pastoral Ministry and Church Growth
			Urban Evangelism
			World Religions
			Other specializations as determined by student and faculty advisor
			Free electives 6
			<b>Total Master of Divinity with emphasis in Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth Requirements 91</b>

\*Some SME options require more than 2 hours for completion.

\*\*Courses required to fulfill the vocational focus emphases are negotiated with and approved by the student's faculty advisor and the Dean of the Graham School. Courses other than Graham School courses must be approved.

## Master of Divinity – Missions Track

The Master of Divinity Missions track is designed for students interested in serving as a missionary. This program of study requires a foundation of biblical and theological studies, in addition to a focused core of general Great Commission classes and required missions courses.

## Vocational Objectives

- International missions
- North American missions
- Cross-cultural evangelism
- Evangelism

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Great Commission Ministries (12 hours)</b>	
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (21 hours)</b>			33000	The Gospel across Cultures or
20200	Introduction to Old Testament I	3	39060	Cross-Cultural Communication
20220	Introduction to Old Testament II	3	32100	Personal Evangelism
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3	32960	Introduction to Missiology
22200	Introduction to New Testament I	3	32030	Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth
22220	Introduction to New Testament II	3	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (11 hours)</b>	
20400	Elementary Greek	0	30000	The Ministry of Proclamation
22400	Elementary Hebrew	3	30020	Preaching Practicum
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis or		40010	Formation for Christian Ministry
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3	Pastoral Care/Counseling elective (34400-35000)	
<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>			<b>Supervised Ministry Experience (2 hours)*</b>	
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3	Any of the following:	
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3	33060, 33080 Field Seminar in Church Planting	
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	44310, 44330 Supervised Ministry Experience	
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	44520-44550 Supervised Ministry Experience Internships	
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	<b>Missions Focus (15 hours)</b>	
<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>			32310	Spiritual Warfare in Evangelism and Missions
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3	32980	World Religions and the Christian Faith
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3	33020	Leadership in Intercultural Contexts
			33100	Principles and Practice of Missions
			33830	Cross-Cultural Church Planting
			Free Electives**	
			<b>Total Master of Divinity Missions Track Requirements</b>	
			<b>91</b>	

\*Some SME options require more than 2 hours for completion.

\*\*One free elective must be chosen from 32750 or 32860.

The Master of Divinity track in Applied Apologetics is designed for church leaders who are interested in making practical application of apologetics in the local church. This program of study requires a foundation of biblical, theological, and philosophical studies, in addition to a core of Graham School Great Commission courses.

- Pastorate
- Church growth strategies
- Cross-cultural evangelism
- Evangelism
- North American missions
- Urban ministry

\*Some SME options require more than 2 hours for completion.

**Master of Divinity Degree-Pastor Track**

The Master of Divinity Pastor track in the Graham School is designed for students interested in serving as a pastor or church staff member. This program of study requires a foundation of biblical and theological studies, in addition to a focused core of general Great Commission classes.

## Vocational Objectives

- Pastorate
- Church growth strategies
- Cross-cultural evangelism
- Evangelism
- Urban ministry

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Great Commission Ministries (18 hours)</b>	
			32960	Introduction to Missiology 3
			32100	Personal Evangelism 3
	<b>Scripture and Interpretation (21 hours)</b>		32030	Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth 3
20200	Introduction to Old Testament I	3	33000	The Gospel across Cultures or 3
20220	Introduction to Old Testament II	3	30960	Cross-Cultural Communication
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3	Church and Society elective (any course numbered 36020-37700) 3	
22200	Introduction to New Testament I	3	World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, or 33600) 3	
22220	Introduction to New Testament II	3		
20400	Elementary Greek	0	<b>Pastor Track Studies (14 hours)</b>	
22400	Elementary Hebrew	3	<b>Supervised Ministry and Leadership (5 hours):</b>	
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis or		Supervised Ministry Experience*	
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3	Any of the following: 2	
			35300-35522 Clinical Pastoral Education	
	<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>		44300-44420 Supervised Ministry Experience	
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3	44520-44550 Supervised Ministry Experience Internships	
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3	40080 The Ministry of Leadership 3	
27060	Systematic Theology I	3		
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	<b>Graham School Vocational Electives (9 hours):</b>	
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	The student will take a minimum of nine additional hours of Graham School electives. Courses from other schools must be approved by an associate dean.	
	<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>		Free Electives 6	
28500	Intro. to Christian Philosophy	3		
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3		
	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (11 hours)</b>		<b>Total Master of Divinity</b>	
40010	Formation for Christian Ministry	2	<b>Pastor Track Requirements 91</b>	
30000	The Ministry of Proclamation	3		
30020	Preaching Practicum	3		
Pastoral Care/Counseling Elective (34400-35000)			3	

\*Some SME options require more than 2 hours for completion.

## Master of Divinity with emphasis in North American Church Planting

This program is often called the “two plus two” program. It involves two years of study on campus or at an extension center and two years of church planting internship in a North American missions setting. The Billy Graham School cooperates with the North American Mission Board in providing internships in the U.S. and Canada. Students who participate in this program complete 74 semester hours of basic subjects at the Louisville campus or at an extension center. After approval by the North American Mission Board, the students go to their field of assignments, working under the mentorship of veteran church planters. Participating students will complete the last 17 semester hours on their fields of service. When the two-year church planting assignment is completed, the students receive their Master of Divinity. Consult your faculty advisor for mission board requirements.

## Vocational Objectives

- Church planting
- Pastorate
- North American missions
- Urban evangelism
- Ethnic ministry

Written Communication	0	<b>Great Commission Ministries (24 hours)</b>	
		32960 Introduction to Missiology	3
		32030 Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth	3
		32100 Personal Evangelism	3
		33020 Leadership in Intercultural Contexts or	
		30960 Cross-Cultural Communication	3
		Church and Society elective (any course numbered 36020-37700)	3
		World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, or 33600)	3
		33820 Introduction to Church Planting	3
		33840 Church Planting Methodologies	3
		<b>Hours Required before Deployment</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (18 hours)</b>		<b>Vocational Ministry Studies (17 hours)</b>	
20200 Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	33060 Field Seminar in Church Planting	3
20220 Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	33080 Field Seminar in Church Planting	3
22200 Introduction to the New Testament I	3	33860 Strategic Planning for Church Starts	3
22220 Introduction to the New Testament II	3	Supervised Ministry Experience (44310-44550)	2
20400 Elementary Greek	0	Missions/Evangelism electives (32030-33200)	6
22400 Elementary Hebrew	3		
20440 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis or			
22440 Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3		
<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>		<b>Total Master of Divinity with emphasis in North American Church Planting Requirements</b>	
25100 Introduction to Church History I	3		<b>91</b>
25120 Introduction to Church History II	3		
27060 Systematic Theology I	3		
27070 Systematic Theology II	3		
27080 Systematic Theology III	3		
<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>			
28500 Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3		
29250 Introduction to Christian Ethics	3		
<b>Ministry and Proclamation (11 hours)</b>			
40010 Formation for Christian Ministry	2		
30000 Ministry of Proclamation	3		
30020 Preaching Practicum	3		
Pastoral Care/Counseling elective (34400-35000)	3		

## Master of Divinity with emphasis in International Church Planting

This program is often called the “two plus two” program. It involves two years of study on campus or at an extension center and two years of church planting internship in an international missions setting. The Billy Graham School cooperates with the International Mission Board in providing internships in foreign countries. Students who participate in this program complete 68 semester hours of basic subjects at the Louisville campus or at an extension center. After approval by the International Mission Board, the students go to their field assignments, working under the mentorship of veteran church planters. Participating students will complete the last 23 semester hours on their fields of service. When the two-year church planting assignment is completed, the students receive their Master of Divinity degrees and may qualify for appointment as career missionaries.

## Vocational Objectives

- Church planting
- Ethnic ministry
- International missions
- Pastorate
- Evangelism

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Great Commission Ministries (18 hours)</b>
			32960 Introduction to Missiology 3
			32030 Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth 3
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (18 hours)</b>			32100 Personal Evangelism 3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	30960 Cross-Cultural Communication or
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	33020 Leadership in Intercultural Contexts 3
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	Church and Society elective (any course numbered 36020-37700) 3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3	World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, or 33600) 3
20400	Elementary Greek	0	
22400	Elementary Hebrew	3	
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis or		<b>Hours Required before Deployment 68</b>
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3	
			<b>Vocational Ministry Studies (23 hours)</b>
<b>Theology and Tradition (15 hours)</b>			33410 Language Learning for Missionaries 3
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3	33420 Cultural Acquisition for Missionaries 3
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3	Supervised Ministry Experience (44310-44550) 2
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	Directed electives 15
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	<b>Total Master of Divinity with emphasis in International Church Planting Requirements 91</b>
<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>			
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3	
29250	Introduction to Christian Ethics	3	
<b>Ministry and Proclamation (11 hours)</b>			
40010	Formation for Christian Ministry	2	
30000	Ministry of Proclamation	3	
30020	Preaching Practicum	3	
	Pastoral Care/Counseling elective (34400-35000)	3	



## Master of Divinity with emphasis in Urban Ministries and Black Church Leadership

The specialized ministry emphasis is designed to prepare persons for ministry in an urban setting. Students choosing to pursue this option should seek academic advisement through Dr. T. Vaughn Walker, Professor of Black Church Studies.

## Vocational Objectives

- Pastorate
- Cross-cultural evangelism
- Black church leadership
- Ethnic ministry
- Urban evangelism
- Urban ministry

31980	Written Communication	0	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (11 hours)</b>		
			40010	Formation for Christian Ministry	2
<b>Scripture and Interpretation (21 hours)</b>			30000	The Ministry of Proclamation	3
20200	Introduction to the Old Testament I	3	30020	Preaching Practicum	3
20220	Introduction to the Old Testament II	3	34720	The Ministry of Pastoral Care or	
22200	Introduction to the New Testament I	3	37650	Pastoral Care in the Black Church	3
22220	Introduction to the New Testament II	3			
20400	Elementary Hebrew	3	<b>Great Commission Ministries (15 hours)</b>		
22400	Elementary Greek	0	32960	Introduction to Missiology	3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis or		32100	Personal Evangelism	3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis	3	32030	Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth	3
22100	Biblical Hermeneutics	3	33000	The Gospel across Cultures or	
			30960	Cross-Cultural Communication	3
<b>Theology and Tradition (18 hours)</b>			World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, or 33600)		
25100	Introduction to Church History I	3			
25120	Introduction to Church History II	3	<b>Urban Focus (14 hours)</b>		
37200	The African-American Church in Historical Perspective	3	Supervised Ministry Experience*		
27060	Systematic Theology I	3	Any of the following:		
27070	Systematic Theology II	3	35300-35522 Clinical Pastoral Education		
27080	Systematic Theology III	3	44300-44420 Supervised Ministry Experience		
			44520-44550 Supervised Ministry Experience Internships		
<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>			Urban Evangelism and Church Growth		
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy	3	Urban Ministry electives (36020-37700)		
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics	3			
			Free electives		
			<b>Total Master of Divinity with emphasis in Urban Ministry and Black Church Leadership</b>		
			<b>91</b>		

\*Some SME options require more than 2 hours for completion.

## Advanced Master of Divinity

The Advanced Master of Divinity in the Billy Graham School is an accelerated professional degree program for students who have a baccalaureate or Master of Arts degree in religion or biblical studies, who have at least a 3.3 college grade point average, who have completed at least 6 hours at the introductory level in Old Testament Survey, New Testament Survey, Church History, and Systematic Theology (or 5 hours at the introductory level plus 3 hours at an advanced level in each of these subjects), and who have submitted an acceptable 12-20 page research paper. Students are also encouraged to have completed 3 hours each in ethics, philosophy, hermeneutics, preaching, elementary Hebrew, and elementary Greek.

The program is designed to allow a student to acquire a compre-

hensive knowledge of biblical and theological studies and to gain specific ministry skills as is expected at the Master of Divinity level. In addition, students who choose the thesis track will complete more in-depth study through the writing of a 40-60 page research paper. The curriculum for the Advanced Master of Divinity combines the cohesiveness of a core of required courses with the flexibility of elective choices. All entering students begin with a core group that takes many of the required courses together, thus strengthening the student's overall academic experience. All assistance in planning course schedules is provided on a personal basis through the Billy Graham School and the Director of the Advanced Master of Divinity Program.

ADVANCED M.DIV. IN EVANGELISM AND CHURCH GROWTH Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth				
Scripture and Interpretation (12 hours)			Graham School Core Studies (24 hours)	
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis*	3	30960	Cross-Cultural Communication 3
27800	Theology of the Old Testament	3	32100	Personal Evangelism 3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis*	3	32960	Introduction to Missiology** 3
27820	Theology of the New Testament	3	32030	Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth 3
			Students with competency in introductory evangelism and church growth <b>must</b> substitute Advanced Studies in Evangelism and Church Growth (32040) or Building an Evangelistic Church (32060).	
Theology and Tradition (12 hours)				
25140	Advanced Church History	3	32060	Advanced Studies in Evangelism and Church Growth <i>or</i>
26100	History of the Baptists	3	32040	Building an Evangelistic Church 3
27050	Advanced Introduction to Christian Theology	3	Church and Society elective (36020-37700) 3	
Theology and Tradition elective 3			World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, or 33600) 3	
			Graham School elective 3	
Worldview and Culture (6 hours)				
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy**	3		
29250	Survey of Christian Ethics**	3	Research and Elective Studies (10/11 hours)	
Ministry and Proclamation(12 hours)				
30000	The Ministry of Proclamation**	3	81020	Graduate Research Seminar 2
30020	Preaching Practicum or Preaching elective (30060-30620)	3	40375	Advanced M.Div. Thesis Writing or free elective*** 3
40010	Formation for Christian Ministry	2	Free Electives 6	
Supervised Ministry Experience (44310 or 44330) or SME Internship (44520-44550) 4			Students who did not complete a course in biblical hermeneutics in their undergraduate work <b>must</b> take Biblical Hermeneutics (22200) as one of these electives.	
			Total Advanced Master of Divinity Requirements	
			Thesis Track 76	
			Non-Thesis Track 77	

\*Students who are deficient in the elementary level of these languages must enroll in 20400 and/or 22400 before taking Syntax and Exegesis classes.

\*\*Students who completed 3 hours of introductory level work in this area must enroll in an elective in the same area.

\*\*\*A two-track Adv. M.Div. option is offered: 1) Track One is a thesis track. Here, the student will take 40375 "Adv. M.Div. Thesis Writing" (2 hrs.), and write a 40-60 pp. thesis. 2) Track Two is a non-thesis track. Here the student will take a 3 hr. elective in place of the 2 hr. Thesis Writing Course.

## Advanced Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Planting

The Advanced Master of Divinity in the Billy Graham School is an accelerated professional degree program for students who have a baccalaureate or Master of Arts degree in religion or biblical studies, who have at least a 3.3 college grade point average, who have completed at least 6 hours at the introductory level in Old Testament Survey, New Testament Survey, Church History, and Systematic Theology (or 3 hours at the introductory level plus 3 hours at an advanced level in each of these subjects), and who have submitted an acceptable 12-15 page research paper. Students are also encouraged to have completed 3 hours each in ethics, philosophy, hermeneutics, preaching, elementary Hebrew, and elementary Greek.

The program is designed to allow a student to acquire a comprehensive knowledge of biblical and theological studies and to gain specific ministry skills as is expected at the Master of Divinity level. The curriculum for the Advanced Master of Divinity combines the cohesiveness of a core of required courses with the flexibility of elective choices. All assistance in planning course schedules is provided on a personal basis through the Billy Graham School Senior Associate Dean.

## Vocational Objectives

- Church planting
- Pastorate
- Biblical and theological studies
- International missions
- North American missions
- Ethnic ministry

31980	Written Communication	0	32960	Introduction to Missiology**	3
			32030	Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth**	3
	<b>Scripture and Interpretation (12 hours)</b>		33820	Introduction to Church Planting**	3
20440	Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis*	3		Church and Society elective (36020-37700)	3
22440	Greek Syntax and Exegesis*	3		World Religions elective (32900, 32977, 32980, or 33600)	3
27800	Theology of the Old Testament	3			
27820	Theology of the New Testament	3		<b>Hours Required Before Deployment</b>	<b>59</b>
	<b>Theology and Tradition (12 hours)</b>			<b>Research and Elective Studies (18 hours)</b>	
25140	Advanced Church History	3	33060	Field Seminar in Church Planting	3
26100	History of the Baptists	3	33080	Field Seminar in Church Planting	3
27050	Advanced Introduction to Christian Theology	3	33420	Cultural Acquisition for Missionaries or a Graham School elective	3
	Systematic Theology elective	3	33410	Language Learning for Missionaries or a Graham School elective	3
			33830	Cross-Cultural Church Planting or	
	<b>Worldview and Culture (6 hours)</b>		33860	Strategic Planning for Church Starts	3
28500	Introduction to Christian Philosophy**	3		Graham School elective	3
29250	Introduction to Christian Ethics**	3			
	<b>Ministry and Proclamation (8 hours)</b>			<b>Total Advanced Master of Divinity with emphasis in Church Planting Requirements</b>	<b>77</b>
30000	The Ministry of Proclamation**	3			
30020	Preaching Practicum**	3			
40010	Formation for Christian Ministry	2			
	<b>Graham School Core Studies (21 hours)</b>				
30960	Cross-Cultural Communication	3			
32100	Personal Evangelism	3			

\*Students who are deficient in the elementary level of these languages must enroll in 20400 and/or 22400 before taking Syntax and Exegesis classes.

\*\*Students who completed 3 hours of introductory level work in this area must enroll in an elective in the same area.

# Policies for Doctor of Ministry Programs

## Overview of Doctor of Ministry Programs

The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) degree is an advanced professional doctorate degree in ministry. The purpose of this program of study is to equip persons who are committed to a Christian vocation for a high level of excellence in the practice of ministry.

The distinctive features of the Doctor of Ministry degree program include:

- participation in interdisciplinary academic seminars
- practical application of classroom learning to the student's ministry setting
- a written research project or thesis that is related to the student's ministry setting
- an oral defense of the written project

In the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth, the degree is offered in four areas with optional tracks:

- Evangelism and Church Growth:
  - Pastor and Church Staff Leadership
  - Church Consultation
- Missions Leadership
- Black Church Leadership
- Korean Church Leadership

## Registration

Students accepted into the Doctor of Ministry program must register for their first seminar no later than one year after acceptance to the program. After initial registration, a student is expected to register for seminars every term and for Applied Ministry Experience every semester.

Unforeseen circumstances do at times require that students temporarily halt their studies. Any interruptions in study, however, are strongly discouraged for the following reasons. First, students who interrupt their studies must recognize that faculty supervision may be affected by prolonged interruptions. As a result, the student may not be readmitted back into the program unless alternate and acceptable departmental supervision can be arranged. Second, programs with a cohort experience are disrupted and progress toward graduation is delayed.

Students who must take time off from the program of study must request permission for "Continuing Enrollment Status" from the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies at least one month prior to the first day of classes in the semester.

## Length of Time Allowed

Students in the program are expected to pursue their degree concurrently with full-time vocational involvement in ministry. Students should allow at least three years of study to complete their program. Students should take no more than four years to finish their degree. If a student takes time off from the program, that absence does not count toward the four-year limit. Students who take longer than four years will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years.

## Minimum Grade Point

For each individual component of the program, a student must receive a minimum grade of "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale). If a student receives a grade that is lower than a "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale) on any individual component, that component must be repeated. Furthermore, that student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale), the student will be terminated from the program.

## Attendance

Because the foundational seminars are accelerated, attendance is required at every session for the entire duration of these seminars. Absence from any portion of any foundational seminar will necessitate retaking that seminar. Class participation will affect the student's final grade.

## Assignments

The accelerated plan for foundational seminars and applied ministry experience mandates that all assignments be completed on time, including reading and book critiques that are to be done before the seminar and the papers that are to be done after the seminar. Faculty will work with students to maintain a submission schedule for all assignments.

## Doctor of Ministry Program Descriptions and Requirements

### Doctor of Ministry- Evangelism and Church Growth

The Doctor of Ministry with emphasis in evangelism and church growth is designed to equip ministers for a high level of excellence in the fields of evangelism and church growth. This non-resident degree program is intended for ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them. Two tracks are offered in the Evangelism and Church Growth degree program: 1) Pastor and Church Staff Leadership, and 2) Church Consultation.

### Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

• foundational seminars .....	16
• applied ministry experience .....	8
• project methodology .....	2
• ministry research project .....	6
Total D.Min. credit hours .....	32

### Foundational Seminars

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

• 80511 Theoretical and Practical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth .....	4
• 80512 Biblical and Theological Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth .....	4
• 80513 Historical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth .....	4
• 80514 Leadership and Contemporary Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth .....	4

These seminars are not taken concurrently and may be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a January or summer term. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered at selected extension sites.

Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into an acceptable vocational placement under the supervision of a faculty member.

Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80521 Applied Ministry Experience I ..... 2
- 80522 Applied Ministry Experience II ..... 2
- 80523 Applied Ministry Experience III ..... 2
- 80524 Applied Ministry Experience IV ..... 2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that accompanies it. A written summary for each project is also required. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- to reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- to assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### **Project Methodology**

Students are required to complete two project methodology courses, for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80601 Project Methodology I ..... 1
- 80602 Project Methodology II ..... 1

Course 80601 is attached to the second foundational seminar. Course 80602 is attached to the fourth foundational seminar. Each project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

### **Ministry Research Project**

The ministry research project (course 80700), is the culmination of the program of study. Through a written report of 75-100 pages, the student has opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee comprised of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught courses 80601 and 80602. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of the Doctor of Ministry program will recommend the prospectus to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology courses, and a third professor who has expertise in the area in which the student prepared his or her project but who has not been involved with the student's project. The Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will select this third person.

### **Cohort Group**

Each student is part of a cohort group composed of several students. The cohort system helps to foster and maintain collegiality as well as help to provide an open, effective learning atmosphere. Cohorts are expected to complete the prescribed sequence of seminars, applied ministry experience, and research project.

### **Faculty Supervision**

Upon acceptance into the program, a student is assigned to a faculty supervisor. The supervisor will guide the student's process through the entire program of study.

## **Doctor of Ministry—Missions Leadership**

The Doctor of Ministry degree with emphasis in missions leadership is designed to equip ministers with a high level of excellence in missions and missions leadership. This non-resident degree program is intended for ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

### **Curriculum Plan**

The program of study consists of four areas:

- foundational seminars ..... 16
- applied ministry experience ..... 8
- project methodology ..... 2
- ministry research project ..... 6
- Total D.Min. credit hours ..... 32

### **Foundational Seminars**

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80611 Biblical and Theological Issues in Missions ..... 4
- 80612 Christian Leadership and Missions ..... 4
- 80613 Missions Strategy: Theory and Practice ..... 4
- 80614 Administration for Missions Leaders ..... 4

Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) during a January or summer term. Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### **Applied Ministry Experience**

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into their ministry setting. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80621 Applied Ministry Experience I ..... 2
- 80622 Applied Ministry Experience II ..... 2
- 80623 Applied Ministry Experience III ..... 2
- 80624 Applied Ministry Experience IV ..... 2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that accompanies it. A written summary for each project is also required. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- to reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- to assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### **Project Methodology**

Students are required to complete two project methodology courses for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80601 Project Methodology I ..... 1
- 80602 Project Methodology II ..... 1

Course 80601 is attached to foundational seminar 80612. Course 80602 is attached to foundational seminar 80614. Each project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

### **Ministry Research Project**

The ministry research project (course 80700), is the culmination of the program of study. Through a written report of 75-100 pages, the student has opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is

supervised by a committee comprised of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught courses 80601 and 80602. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of the Doctor of Ministry program will recommend the prospectus to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology courses, and a third professor who has expertise in the area in which the student prepared his or her project but who has not been involved with the student's project. The Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will select this third person.

### **Faculty Supervision**

Upon acceptance into the program, a student is assigned to a faculty supervisor. The supervisor is responsible for supervising the student's progress through the entire program of study.

### **Doctor of Ministry–Black Church Leadership**

The Doctor of Ministry degree with emphasis in Black Church Leadership is designed primarily to equip ministers who serve African-Americans and other racial minorities. The program of study emphasizes meeting needs through urban community ministries and focuses upon the unique concerns relative to ministering to people of color. It is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further academic and practical education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them.

### **Curriculum Plan**

The program of study consists of four areas:

- foundational seminars: 16
- applied ministry experience: 8
- project methodology: 2
- ministry research project: 6

Total D.Min. credit hours: 32

### **Foundational Seminars**

Four on-campus foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80411 Black Church Historical/Theological Emphasis ..... 4
- 80412 Black Church Leadership and Administration ..... 4
- 80413 Black Church Ministry with the Community ..... 4
- Elective (selected in consultation with the supervisory professor and in light of the ministry research project) ..... 4

Each seminar meets for five days (Monday through Friday all day and in the evenings) in either a January or summer term. Prior to the time the seminar meets, students are required to complete a significant amount of work (such as reading a minimum of 2500 pages plus completing written assignments). After attending the seminar, students are to write a reflection paper.

### **Applied Ministry Experience**

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into their ministry setting. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which

corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80421 Applied Ministry Experience I ..... 2
- 80422 Applied Ministry Experience II ..... 2
- 80423 Applied Ministry Experience III ..... 2
- 80424 Applied Ministry Experience IV ..... 2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that precedes it. A written summary for each project is also required. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- to reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- to assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

### **Project Methodology**

Students are required to complete two project methodology courses for a total of 2 credit hours:

- 80601 Project Methodology I ..... 1
- 80602 Project Methodology II ..... 1

Each project methodology course is held during a three-day period of time and provides preparation for the research project.

### **Ministry Research Project**

The ministry research project, a written report of 75-100 pages (course 80700), is the culmination of the program of study. Through the project, the student has the opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. The entire project is supervised by a committee composed of the faculty supervisor and the professor who taught courses 80601 and 80602. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the two-person committee mentioned above. Once this committee approves the prospectus, the Director of the Doctor of Ministry program will recommend the prospectus to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies for recommendation to the faculty for final approval. Once the prospectus is approved, the student engages in simultaneous research and practice to conduct the project. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons. This committee includes the faculty supervisor, the professor of the project methodology courses, and a third professor who has expertise in the area in which the student prepared his or her project but who has not been involved with the student's project. The Director of Professional Doctoral Studies will select this third person.

### **Faculty Supervision**

Upon acceptance into the program, a faculty supervisor will be assigned to the student. This faculty supervisor will guide the student's progress throughout the program of study.

### **Doctor of Ministry–Korean Church Leadership**

The Doctor of Ministry with emphasis in Korean Church Leadership is designed to support the work of Korean churches in the United States of America. The Doctor of Ministry is a non-resident degree program that is intended for ministry professionals who desire further education but who simultaneously wish to remain on the field of service where God has placed them. The program provides instruction, for the most part, in Korean. Instruction is cross-cultural and entails a team-teaching approach. An adjunct professor from the Korean community is teamed with a professor from Southern Seminary. The Korean professor lectures in Korean and translates for the Southern Seminary professor.

## Curriculum Plan

The program of study consists of four areas:

- foundational seminars: 16
- applied ministry experience: 8
- project methodology: 2
- ministry research project: 6

Total D.Min. credit hours: 32

## Foundational Seminars

Four foundational seminars, for a total of 16 credit hours, are required:

- 80300 Christian Scripture and the Practice of Ministry ..... 4
- 80400 Christian Heritage and the Practice of Ministry ..... 4
- 80500 Practical Theology and the Practice of Ministry ..... 4
- 80612 Christian Leadership and Missions ..... 4

Each seminar requires advanced reading and written assignments. These four seminars are not taken concurrently and can be taken in one of two ways. A student can enroll in the seminars when they are offered on the Louisville campus. These seminars are held for one week in January and in summer. A student also can enroll in the seminars when they are offered in off-campus training modules, which are held during fall or spring semesters. Students may take the seminars in any combination of locations. Thus, for example, a student may take one seminar on campus and two at off-campus training sites.

A student may substitute a Doctor of Philosophy degree seminar in place of one of the above-mentioned seminars. A possible substitute course must be in the area of study in which the original seminar was categorized. Permission to substitute must be granted by the following persons:

- the professor in the seminar or course
- the faculty supervisor
- the Director of Professional Doctoral Studies
- the Director of Research Doctoral Studies

## Applied Ministry Experience

Because this degree is a professional degree, it is expected that students will incorporate classroom material into their ministry setting. Through Applied Ministry Experience, students can develop higher competence and can increase skills in the performance of ministry. Students are to complete the following courses, each of which corresponds to a specific foundational seminar:

- 80001 Applied Ministry Experience I ..... 2
- 80002 Applied Ministry Experience II ..... 2
- 80003 Applied Ministry Experience III ..... 2
- 80004 Applied Ministry Experience IV ..... 2

Each course requires one or more projects or assignments related directly to course material covered in the foundational seminar that precedes it. A written summary for each project is also required. The projects accomplish two purposes:

- to reinforce, expand, and provide a practical experience relative to the seminar content
- to assist the student in preparing for the research project that will culminate the student's degree program

## Project Methodology

Students are required to complete a two-hour project methodology seminar (course 80600).

During the course, students interact with one another and with their faculty supervisors. Peer groups, library research, and resource personnel are utilized extensively.

Prerequisites for this seminar include:

- three foundational seminars
- advanced reading requirements

The ministry research project, a written report of 75-100 pages (course 80700), is the culmination of the program of study. Through the project, the student has opportunity to apply professional knowledge and documented research into the context of ministry. Prior to beginning the ministry research project, the student must secure approval of a proposal. To secure approval, the student must submit a project prospectus to the Professional Doctoral Studies office. The project must be written in English. The results of the project are compiled in written form per specific guidelines. After the project paper has been written, the student must successfully defend the project in an oral exam before a committee of three persons, including the faculty supervisor and two other faculty readers. The Director of Professional Doctoral Studies and the faculty supervisor will choose the additional committee members. Specific details concerning the Ministry Research Project may be secured from the Professional Doctoral Studies office.

## Faculty Supervision

Upon acceptance into the program, a faculty supervisor will be assigned to the student. This supervisor will guide the student's progress throughout the program of study.

## Policies for Doctor of Missiology Program

### Overview

The Doctor of Missiology (D.Miss.) is an advanced professional degree in missiology designed especially for missionary practitioners. Students who expect to teach missions should pursue the Doctor of Philosophy program of study rather than the Doctor of Missiology program.

The purpose of the Doctor of Missiology program is to prepare persons for enhanced cross-cultural ministry by means of advanced studies in Christian missions and related disciplines. Students in the program take Doctor of Philosophy seminars in Christian missions and related subjects. The program culminates with a field research project that addresses an issue in the student's missionary context.

### Faculty Supervision

Each student in the Doctor of Missiology program is under the guidance of a faculty supervisor. The student is to request one of the Graham School graduate faculty as that supervisor. The faculty supervisor will advise the student in all matters related to the course of study, colloquium work, comprehensive examinations, and field research project writing.

### Length of Time Allowed

Students should allow at least three years of study to complete their program but should take no more than four years. Students who take longer than four years will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond six years.

An exception to these time limitations may be granted to students who are international missionaries and who study only during their periods of stateside assignment.

### Minimum Grade Point

For each individual component of the program, a student must receive a minimum grade of "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale). If a student receives a grade that is lower than a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale) on any individual component, that component must be repeated. Furthermore, that student is placed on probation. If a student receives two successive grades that are lower than a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale), the student will be terminated from the program.

## Doctor of Missiology Program Description and Requirements

The student is to complete the following with passing grades in order to graduate with a Doctor of Missiology degree.

• working knowledge of one modern language .....	0
• 81020 Graduate Research Seminar .....	2
• 81160 Empirical Research and Computer Applications .....	0
• four doctoral colloquia (one per semester) .....	8
• 86100 The History of Christian Missions .....	4
• 86120 Philosophy and Methodology of Missions .....	4
• 86140 Theology of the Christian Mission .....	4
• 88620 World Evangelization Strategies .....	4
• one additional Billy Graham School elective seminary	
• elective seminar in world religions (88100-88300) .....	4
• elective seminar in evangelism and church growth (88580-88750) .....	4
• 86130 Cultural Anthropology and Christian Witness	
• comprehensive exams .....	0
• 80700 Ministry Research Project .....	6
Total D.Miss. credit hours .....	48

The student is allowed considerable flexibility in the order in which required seminars must be taken.

### Language Requirement

A working knowledge of one modern language (other than English) is required. The faculty supervisor must approve the language. The decision as to the language to be learned will take into consideration the student's area of specialization, the field language that is appropriate to his or her missions work, and particular needs. Students for whom English is a second language may substitute English for the modern language.

A student demonstrates a working knowledge of a language by earning a passing grade either in a non-credit course offered under faculty supervision or on a doctoral language proficiency examination. The exams are offered twice a year in August and in January.

### Courses 81020 and 81160

Graduate Research Seminar (course 81020) should be taken in the student's first or second semester.

Empirical Research and Computer Applications (course 81160) may be waived if the student can demonstrate proficiency in empirical research methodologies, statistical analysis, and computer applications.

### Doctoral Colloquia

Doctoral colloquia are designed to be a forum for exploration of issues and developments in particular areas of study. Students normally are required to take four doctoral colloquia.

### Comprehensive Examinations

Comprehensive examinations are written examinations that correspond to the student's doctoral study. Although doctoral seminars help to develop the student's knowledge, they are not sufficient to acquire the breadth of knowledge that competency in a field mandates. Thus, preparation for comprehensive exams will begin immediately upon acceptance into the doctoral program and continue until the time that comprehensive examinations are taken. Guidance toward developing a plan of preparation for the exams will be offered by the student's faculty supervisor.

The written comprehensive examination lasts for four hours. The examination will include four one-hour examinations on the following areas of study: missions history, missions strategy, anthropology, and world religions. Students are required to take their comprehensive examinations at the end of the semester in which they complete

their seminar requirements or during the next semester. A student may not be on Interrupted Status during the semester he or she takes the comprehensive examination. A notice of intention to take the comprehensive examination should be submitted to the Doctor of Missiology Program Director at the beginning of the semester when the examination will be taken.

In order to pass the comprehensive examination, the student must earn a score of "B+" (9.0 on a 12.0 scale). If the student receives a grade lower than a "B+" (9.0 on a 12.0 scale), his performance will be reviewed. Permission for a second examination may be granted. A second failure on the comprehensive examinations will result in forfeiture of Doctor of Missiology candidacy status.

### Field Research Project

Following satisfactory completion of the seminar requirements and the comprehensive examinations, the student will conduct a field research project that addresses a missiological issue in his or her missionary context and that demonstrates a high level of research skill. This research will be presented in a project similar to that written by Doctor of Ministry students.

Before writing the project, the student must submit a prospectus for approval by the Graham School faculty and the seminary faculty. The project must be prepared according to the guidelines approved by the seminary faculty.

Upon completion of the project report, the student must successfully defend it before a committee of three persons who have been approved by the faculty of the Department of Christian Missions.

Specific details regarding the research project report may be obtained from the Professional Doctoral Studies office.

## Policies for Research Doctoral Studies

### Overview of Research Doctoral Programs

The purpose of the Master of Theology degree program and the Doctor of Philosophy degree program is to give students of superior ability an opportunity to prepare themselves thoroughly for effective leadership in religious thought and life. This purpose embraces the preparation of students for many areas of service. Its main objective is the advanced preparation of pastors and teachers of religion. The entire program of study is designed to equip students for excellence in advanced scholarship and its application to Christian ministry.

### Residency Requirements

Both the Master of Theology and the Doctor of Philosophy are residential degree programs. Candidates must reside within a 50-mile radius of the seminary. Students are required to spend at least 40 hours per week on campus engaged in serious theological study. Petitions for exemption to this residency requirement should be directed to the Graham School Director of Research Doctoral Studies, who will forward the request to the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies.

### Research Doctoral Areas of Study

The Master of Theology (Th.M.) program and the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) program involve specific areas of study. An authorized professor or professors oversee each area of study. The areas of study along with the authorized professor or professors are as follows:

#### Christian Missions

- W. Bryant Hicks
- George H. Martin
- John Mark Terry
- David Sills (Th.M. only)



## World Religions

- James D. Chancellor

## Evangelism and Church Growth

- Timothy K. Beougher
- Don R. Cox
- Charles E. Lawless, Jr.
- Thom S. Rainer
- John Mark Terry

Additional areas of study may be chosen from the School of Theology research doctoral divisions.

## Research Doctoral Program Descriptions and Requirements

### Master of Theology Degree

The primary purpose of the Master of Theology program is to equip students for advanced scholarship and its application to Christian ministry. Through this program, students have opportunity to cultivate their competencies in a chosen field of specialization.

### Committee of Instruction

The student, in consultation with a supervisory professor, will select two other professors who, together with the supervisory professor, will form the student's Committee of Instruction. This committee will direct the student's course of study and thesis research.

### Length of Time Allowed

The Master of Theology degree is designed to be completed in two semesters (one year). After three semesters, a student must apply through the Office of Doctoral Studies for an extension in order to continue in the program. An extension of up to two additional semesters may be allowed. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond a total program length of five semesters (two and a half years).

Students who are granted extensions will be assessed an additional fee for each semester beyond the one and a half-year limit. The extension fee, however, will be waived for each semester a student has served as grader, teaching assistant, or sole instructor of a class during his or her program of study.

### Course Load

The normal semester course load is 12 credit hours per semester. The maximum course load is 14 credit hours per semester.

### Minimum Grade Point

The minimum passing grade in any course (doctoral seminar, advanced master's level elective, or colloquium) is a "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale). Any student who earns a grade lower than a "B-" (7.0 on a 12.0 scale) on any course will:

- lose credit for the work done in that course
- be placed on probation
- forfeit the Resident Doctoral Grant for that semester
- have his or her status reviewed

If after two semesters of probation a student cannot maintain a "B-" average (7.0 on a 12.0 scale), the student will be terminated from the program. Furthermore, the student will need to reimburse the seminary for the amount of the Research Doctoral Studies Grant issued to that student.

### Curriculum Plan

Normally, no academic work done prior to acceptance as a

student in the Master of Theology degree program will be credited toward that program. The one exception to this policy is course 81020: Graduate Research Seminar, which may be taken as a Master of Divinity student at Southern. Two programs of study are available to Th.M. students.

The traditional program of study leading to the Th.M. degree requires the submission and defense of a thesis. In addition, the following coursework in doctoral colloquia and doctoral seminars or advanced level master's electives must be completed with passing grades. At least one doctoral seminar must be included in the program of study. The doctoral colloquia and at least two of the seminars/electives must be completed in the student's major area of study.

### Traditional Program

#### First Semester:

• Doctoral colloquium (major area) .....	2
• 81020 Graduate Research Seminar .....	2
• Doctoral seminar or advanced master's level elective (major area) .....	4
• 81050 Thesis Research .....	4

#### Second Semester:

• Doctoral colloquium (major area) .....	2
• Doctoral seminar or advanced master's level elective (major area) .....	4
• Doctoral seminar .....	4
• 81060 Thesis Writing .....	2
Total program credit hours .....	24

A program of study which does not require the writing of a thesis is also available but should only be pursued upon the recommendation of the student's supervisory professor. Two additional doctoral seminars (or advanced master's level electives) are to be taken in the place of the thesis. At least one doctoral seminar must be included in the program of study. The doctoral colloquia and at least three of the seminars/electives must be completed in the student's major area of study. The curriculum plan for the no-thesis Th.M. degree follows:

### Non-Thesis Program

#### First Semester:

• Doctoral colloquium (major area) .....	2
• 81020 Graduate Research Seminar .....	2
• Advanced master's level elective or doctoral seminar .....	4
• Advanced master's level elective or doctoral seminar .....	4

#### Second Semester:

• Doctoral colloquium (major area) .....	2
• Doctoral seminar .....	4
• Advanced master's level elective or doctoral seminar .....	4
• Advanced master's level elective or doctoral seminar .....	4
Total program credit hours .....	26

Students who have been admitted to the Th.M. program will need to discuss program options with their supervisory professors at orientation. Application is made to the Th.M. program at Southern Seminary.

### Course Selection

Students may receive four hours of credit for a three-hour Master of Divinity elective if:

- the professor teaching the course gives written approval prior to registration
- the professor submits this approval to the Research Doctoral Studies Office and the Academic Records office
- the professor teaching the course assigns extra work to compensate for the additional credit hour earned

## Thesis

Students pursuing the traditional Th.M. program shall write a thesis of between 50 and 100 pages (in courses 81050 and 81060). The subject is to be in the student's major field of study and is to be selected in consultation with the student's supervisor and Committee of Instruction.

Before writing the thesis, the student must submit a prospectus for approval by the Committee of Instruction and the seminary faculty.

The thesis is designed to demonstrate the student's research abilities. The conclusions reached and positions taken in a thesis are the student's. They do not necessarily reflect the views of the student's Committee of Instruction or the seminary faculty as a whole. The student is required to remain in residence until the thesis has been completed and submitted.

Information concerning requirements and procedures is available from the Graham School Director of Research Doctoral Studies.

## Thesis Defense

The Committee of Instruction must unanimously approve the thesis. If the student fails the thesis, the committee may allow the thesis to be resubmitted. A second failure will result in the student's forfeiture of status as a Master of Theology student.

The thesis, upon completion, is processed through the seminary faculty for approval. It is then submitted for copyrighting, micro-filming, and binding.

## Doctor of Philosophy Degree

The primary purpose of the Doctor of Philosophy program is to provide students of exceptional ability and promise with the highest level of academic training. This training is designed to prepare students for Christian leadership in advanced scholarship, independent research, and effective ministry. The cultivation of these competencies in a chosen field of specialization is intended to qualify graduates for college or seminary teaching, for the pastorate, and for other church-related ministries that utilize such training and expertise.

## Areas of Study

Students in the Doctor of Philosophy program in the Billy Graham School have a major area of study and one or two minor areas. The minor or minors must be determined in consultation with the faculty supervisor. A student who chooses to pursue only one minor has the option to take two seminars as free electives in consultation with the faculty supervisor. For a listing of fields and areas, see page 134-135.

## Committee of Instruction

The student's Committee of Instruction is normally composed of the student's supervisor and two other professors whose doctoral areas the student elects. This committee will work with the student in all matters related to the course of study, colloquium work, comprehensive examinations, and dissertation research and writing.

## Length of Time Allowed

There are many factors which affect the length of time needed to complete the Ph.D. program. Although students typically need four years to meet all requirements, some have finished in as few as three years. Students may apply for extensions for any semester beyond four years through the Office of Doctoral Studies. Students who are granted extensions will be assessed an additional fee for each semester of extension beyond the four-year limit. The extension fee, however, will be waived for each semester a student has served as grader, teaching assistant, or sole instructor of a class during his or her program of study. Under no circumstances shall a student extend the time of completion beyond twelve semesters (six years).

## Course Load

The normal course load is 10 credit hours per semester. The maximum load is 14 credit hours per semester.

## Minimum Grade Point

The minimum passing grade in any course (seminar, external work, or colloquium) is a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale). Any student who earns a grade lower than a "B" (8.0 on a 12.0 scale) on any course will:

- lose credit for the work done in that course
- be placed on probation
- have his or her student status reviewed

If after two semesters of probation a student has not maintained a "B" average (8.0 on a 12.0 scale), the student will be terminated from the program. Furthermore, the student will need to reimburse the seminary for the amount of the Research Doctoral Studies Grant issued to that student.

## Curriculum Plan

Normally, no academic work done prior to acceptance as a student will be credited toward a doctoral degree.

Students are allowed considerable flexibility in the order in which required seminars must be taken. The student is to complete the following with passing grades in order to graduate with a Doctor of Philosophy degree:

• working knowledge of two modern languages .....	0
• eight seminars .....	32
• 81020 Graduate Research Seminar. ....	2
• 81200 Teaching Principles and Methods .....	4
• 81300 Higher Education .....	2
• five doctoral colloquia (one per semester) .....	10
• comprehensive exams .....	0
• dissertation .....	8
• dissertation defense .....	8
Total Ph.D. credit hours .....	66

## Language Requirements

A working knowledge of two modern and/or classical languages is required. In some cases a third language may be required if the Committee of Instruction determines that the chosen program of study requires it. In all cases, the Committee of Instruction must approve the languages chosen in consultation with the Director for Research Doctoral Studies. The decision as to the languages to be learned will take into consideration the student's area of specialization and particular needs.

A working knowledge of one language must be demonstrated prior to taking doctoral seminars. If a student does not do so, that student will be required to take a reduced load during the first semester of study. Competence in the second language must be demonstrated prior to the beginning of the student's third semester of study.

A student demonstrates a working knowledge of a language by earning a passing grade in a non-credit course offered under faculty supervision or on a doctoral language proficiency examination. The exams are offered twice a year during Th.M./Ph.D. orientation (August and January) and are administered by the Office of Research Doctoral Studies.

Exceptions to these language requirements may be made upon recommendation of the student's Committee of Instruction and approval of the Director for Research Doctoral Studies. The only instances in which an exception will be granted are for students:

- for whom English is a second language. These students may substitute their native language for one of the modern or classical languages if the substitution would be viewed as an asset to the required research within the area of study.
- who major in missions and world religions may, as one of their options, choose a language appropriate to their work

- who are expected or required to engage in empirical research. These students may substitute demonstrated competency in statistics and computer language for one of the modern or classical languages.

### **Required Eight Seminars in Two of Three Areas of Study**

Doctor of Philosophy students pursue the study of their major and minor areas through seminar research. Eight seminars, which carry four credit hours each, are required. Students must consult with their faculty supervisor to determine the courses to take.

Students in the Evangelism and Church Growth Ph.D. program must take four required seminars in their major field (88580, 88620, 88700, 88750). Two of the remaining four seminars must also be Graham School seminars, chosen with the input of the student's faculty advisor. Students majoring in missions must take four seminars in missions (86100, 86120, 86130, 86140). Two of the remaining four seminars must also be Graham School seminars, chosen with the input of the student's faculty advisor.

### **External Seminar Option**

Upon recommendation of a student's supervisor and approval by the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies, one or two of a student's eight seminars may be taken at an approved doctoral-granting institute (other than Southern Seminary). Normally this study would contribute to the student's major field of specialization or would be at least relevant to the student's program of study. If the option for external study is chosen, the work must be completed after the student is accepted into the Doctor of Philosophy program but before that student takes comprehensive examinations.

Upon completion of the external study, the student is to submit a descriptive and evaluative statement of that external study. The student's supervisory professor and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies must approve this report.

Students engaged in external study will pay fees and tuition charges prescribed by the host institution. The student will also need to register at Southern Seminary under Ph.D. Student: Affiliate Registration (course 81990) to receive credit for the external seminar (see p. 47 for fee). If the student is simultaneously taking courses for credit at Southern Seminary, the student also will pay the seminary registration fees. The seminary endeavors to negotiate with universities and seminaries to abridge or eliminate the full admissions process for a Southern Seminary student who enrolls as a visiting student to complete external studies.

The student is responsible for requesting that an official transcript of course work taken at other institutions be sent to the Academic Services office at Southern Seminary.

### **Courses 81020, 81200 and 81300**

Three seminars focusing on academic relation and research methodology are required of every Doctor of Philosophy student in the Graham School.

Graduate Research Seminar (course 81020) should be taken in the student's first or second semester.

Teaching Principles and Methods (course 81200), which is only offered in Summer term, can be taken any time after the student completes two semesters of study.

Higher Education (course 81300) is offered in the Summer only as a two-day conference/workshop. It may be taken after the student has completed comprehensive examinations or with special permission.

### **Doctoral Colloquia**

Doctoral colloquia are designed to be a forum for exploration of issues and developments in a student's major area of study. Students

normally are required to take five doctoral colloquia-four before comprehensive examinations and one after. After a student has passed comprehensive examinations, colloquium responsibilities are related as closely as possible to his or her dissertation research. Each department reserves the right to require additional colloquium participation beyond the minimum of five.

### **Comprehensive Examinations**

Comprehensive examinations are written and/or oral examinations that correspond to the student's three areas of doctoral study. Although doctoral seminars help to develop the student's knowledge, they are not sufficient to acquire the breadth of knowledge that competency in an area mandates. Thus, preparation for comprehensive exams will begin immediately upon acceptance into the doctoral program and continue up to the time that comprehensive examinations are taken. Guidance toward developing a plan of preparation for the exams will be offered by the student's Committee of Instruction. The written examinations last for three days and entail four hours of writing each day.

Comprehensive examinations are offered twice each year (in November and in May). Normally, a student will be required to take comprehensive examinations during the semester which follows the completion of all area seminar requirements. A student may not be on Interrupted Status during the semester he or she takes the Comprehensive Examinations.

A notice of intention to take the comprehensive examinations must be filed with the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. The Research Doctoral Studies calendar, available from the Office of Doctoral Studies, provides deadlines for filing this notice of intention.

Failure on any of the three written parts of the exam will result in a review of the student's performance by the Committee of Instruction and the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies. Permission for a second examination in the area of the failure may be granted, or the committee may require that the student take a second exam in all three areas. A second failure on the comprehensive examinations will result in forfeiture of Doctor of Philosophy candidacy status. Students who forfeit candidacy status will be awarded the Master of Theology degree provided they have satisfactorily completed, as part of their Ph.D. programs, the 26 hours of coursework required by the no-thesis Th.M. program.

### **Dissertation**

Each student must demonstrate the ability to conduct original research by submitting to the faculty a dissertation in some specific field. The dissertation should be between 150 and 300 pages in length (+/- 10%). In rare instances permission may be given to either fall short of the minimum or exceed the maximum page length. All conclusions reached and positions taken in a dissertation are the student's. They do not necessarily represent the views of the student's Committee of Instruction or those of the seminary faculty as a whole.

The subject of the dissertation is to be in the student's major field of study and is to be selected in consultation with the student's Committee of Instruction. Before writing the dissertation, the student must submit a prospectus for approval by the Committee of Instruction, the faculty of the Billy Graham School, the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies, and the seminary faculty.

Upon completion, the dissertation is to be submitted to an external reader. This external reader must have acknowledged competency in the student's area of study. The external reader will submit a written evaluation to the student's Committee of Instruction. Information on dissertation requirements is available from the Graham School Director for Research Doctoral Studies or the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies.

Dissertations may not be written in absentia. Any student who

wishes to appeal this rule must petition the Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies.

### **Dissertation Defense**

The Committee of Instruction will give a final two-hour examination on the student's dissertation and any relevant subjects. The Committee must unanimously approve the dissertation. If the student fails the dissertation or the dissertation defense, the Committee may allow the dissertation to be resubmitted and may require a second dissertation defense. A second failure will result in the student's forfeiture of status as a Doctor of Philosophy student. If this forfeiture of status occurs, the student will be awarded the Master of Theology degree provided he/she has successfully completed, as part of the Ph.D. program, the 26 hours of coursework required by the no-thesis Th.M. program.

The dissertation, upon completion, is processed through the seminary faculty for approval. It is then submitted for copyrighting, microfilming, and binding.

# Curriculum—Course Descriptions



## • Professional Studies

## • Professional Doctoral Studies

## • Research Doctoral Studies

*“Be diligent to present yourself approved to God as a workman who does not need to be ashamed, handling accurately the word of truth.”*  
— 2 Timothy 2:15  
NASB

## Professional Studies (20000-59990)

<b>School of Theology</b> .....	<b>20000-31990;</b> <b>34000-37990; 40010-40990; 44300-44990</b>
Division of Scripture and Interpretation .....	20000-24990
Division of Theology and Tradition .....	25000-28450*
Division of Worldview and Culture .....	28500-29990
Division of Ministry and Proclamation .....	30000-31990;
	34000-35990; 40010-40490; 40500-40990; 44300-44990**
<b>Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth</b> .....	<b>32000-33990; 36000-37990</b>
Evangelism and Church Growth .....	32000-32600
Missions .....	32700-33500
World Religions .....	32900, 32977, 32980, 33600
Church Planting .....	33700-33990
Church and Society .....	36000-37990
<b>School of Leadership and Church Ministry</b> .....	<b>34000-34090;</b> <b>41500-44290; 45000-49990</b>
Educational Foundations .....	42751; 42754; 45000-45350
Preschool and Childhood Education ...	41600; 41700; 45700-45990
Youth and Recreation Ministries .....	41800;
	44010-44030; 46000-46290
Adult Education .....	46300-46990
Family Life and Human Development .....	34000-34090;
	38540; 40100; 45260
Leadership .....	42000-42990
Teaching and Learning .....	45400-45690
Missions Education and Campus Ministries .....	43000-43490
Christian School Administration .....	47000-47030
<b>School of Church Music and Worship</b> .....	<b>41000-41490;</b> <b>50000-59990</b>
Music Ministries .....	41000-41490
Pre-graduate .....	50000-50490
Laboratory .....	50500-50990
Theory .....	51000-51490

Composition .....	51510-51990
Musicology .....	52000-52590
Conducting .....	52600-52990
Music Education .....	53000-53490
Interdisciplinary Studies .....	54500-54990
Voice .....	55000-55990
Organ .....	56000-56990
Piano .....	57000-57990
Orchestral Instruments .....	58000-58990
* Courses 27800-27870 are taught through the Division of Scripture and Interpretation.	
** Courses 31750 and 40080 are taught through the School of Leadership and Church Ministry.	

## Professional Doctoral Studies (80000-80990, 89100, 89610-89800)

Doctor of Ministry .....	80000-80990
Doctor of Educational Ministry .....	88800-88890
Doctor of Music Ministry .....	89100; 89600-89890

## Research Doctoral Studies (81000-89520, 89910-96990)

<b>General Doctoral Studies</b> .....	<b>81000-81990</b>
<b>School of Theology</b> .....	<b>82000-84390;</b> <b>84600-85990; 86500-87990</b>
Division of Scripture and Interpretation .....	82000-83990;
	84600-84790
Division of Theology and Tradition ....	84000-84590; 84791-84990
Division of Worldview and Culture .....	85000-85990
Division of Ministry and Proclamation	86500-86990; 87000-87990
<b>Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth</b> .....	<b>86000-86490;</b> <b>87000-87490; 88000-88790</b>
Missions .....	86000-86490
World Religions .....	88000-88490
Evangelism and Church Growth .....	88500-88790
<b>School of Church Music and Worship</b> .....	<b>89100;</b> <b>89500-89590; 89900-89990</b>
<b>School of Leadership and Church Ministry</b> .....	<b>90000-96990</b>
Doctor of Philosophy .....	90000-94990
Doctor of Education in Leadership .....	95000-96990

## Professional Studies (20000-59990)

### Division of Scripture and Interpretation

<b>20020</b>	<b>An Introduction to Biblical Archaeology</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
	An introduction to biblical archaeology, with emphasis upon its contribution to the understanding and interpretation of the Old Testament.	
<b>20060</b>	<b>The World of the Old Testament Prophets from Elijah to Malachi</b>	<b>3 hours</b>
	A study of the social, economic, and religious life of Israel and Judah during the period of the prophets as revealed by archaeological evidence, especially as such evidence impacts the message of the prophets.	

- 20080 The Old Testament World and the Land of the Bible 3 hours**  
A study of the history and geography of the Middle East with primary emphasis on the history and religion of Israel. Two weeks will be devoted to a tour of the major Old Testament sites of the Middle East and two weeks in class lectures. Permission of professor required.
- 20100 The Historical Geography of Palestine 3 hours**  
A study of the geography, geology, and climate of Palestine and the biblical world and their influence on Old Testament history.
- 20120 Field Experience in Biblical Archaeology 3 hours**  
Excavation or site survey will provide field experience in current scientific archaeological methods. A minimum of three weeks of field experience will be required. The course will include lectures, visits to sites of importance for biblical archaeology, and some field excavation.
- 20200 Introduction to the Old Testament, Part I: Pentateuchal and Historical Literature 3 hours**  
An introduction to the Pentateuch and the historical books of the Old Testament in the English Bible, Genesis through Esther, including an examination of critical, historical, hermeneutical, and theological issues.
- 20220 Introduction to the Old Testament, Part II: The Prophets and Writings 3 hours**  
An introduction to the Prophets and Writings in the English Old Testament, Job through Malachi, including an examination of critical, historical, hermeneutical, and theological issues.
- 20277 Studies in Old Testament 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 20400 Elementary Hebrew 3 hours**  
An introduction to the Hebrew of the Old Testament, including basic grammar, syntax, and vocabulary.
- 20440 Hebrew Syntax and Exegesis 3 hours**  
A review of Hebrew grammar and syntax. A study of syntax in Genesis 1-11, Amos, Jonah, Malachi, Ruth, Esther, and/or other selected texts with a view to implementing exegesis. Prerequisite: 20400 or advanced placement.
- 20520 Hebrew Composition and Exegesis 3 hours**  
An intensive study of Hebrew syntax, morphology, and phonology by composing classical Hebrew prose and poetry. The course will include vocabulary acquisition, sentence diagramming, and exegetical/sermonic outlining. A biblical passage may be exegeted. Note: This course may be taken as a free elective, or in place of one of the three exegesis courses required in the Biblical and Theological Studies track of the M.Div. program. It is especially recommended for students with exceptional interest and ability in Hebrew and for those contemplating doctoral studies in Old Testament.
- 20600 Hebrew Exegesis: Genesis 1-11 3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in Genesis 1-11 with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the author's use of Hebrew literary devices to communicate the message of the book. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20620 Hebrew Exegesis: Isaiah 1-39 3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in Isaiah 1-39 with a view to exposition. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20640 Hebrew Exegesis: Psalms 3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in the book of Psalms with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the nature of Hebrew poetry and the forms of individual psalms. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20680 Hebrew Exegesis: Deuteronomy 3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in the book of Deuteronomy with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the author's use of Hebrew rhetorical devices to communicate the message of the book. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20685 Hebrew Exegesis: Judges 3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in the book of Judges with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the author's use of Hebrew literary devices to communicate the message of the book. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20700 Hebrew Exegesis: Jeremiah 3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in the book of Jeremiah with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to the literary and rhetorical features used to communicate the prophet's urgent message. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20742 Hebrew Exegesis: Minor Prophets, Joel, and Amos 3 hours**  
This course is designed to engage the student in detailed exegesis of the Hebrew text of Amos and Joel in the Minor Prophets. The primary focus of the course will be translation and recitation, with some emphasis on pronunciation of the Hebrew text. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20800 Hebrew Exegesis: Isaiah 40-66 3 hours**  
Advanced exegesis in Isaiah 40-66 with a view to exposition, paying particular attention to literary and rhetorical features employed to communicate the composition's lofty theology. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- 20880 Biblical Aramaic 3 hours**  
An introduction to the Aramaic of the Old Testament, including basic grammar, syntax, and vocabulary, and exegesis of Aramaic sections of the Old Testament with a view to exposition. Prerequisites: 20400 (or advanced placement) and 20440.
- Note: Unlike the Exegesis courses, the following Exposition courses have no Hebrew language prerequisite.**
- 20900 Genesis 3 hours**  
An exposition of the book of Genesis, paying particular attention to the style and theology of the first eleven chapters and the enduring literary force and theological message of the patriarchal narratives.
- 20940 Deuteronomy 3 hours**  
An exposition of the book of Deuteronomy, paying particular attention to the origins of the book, its relationship to ancient treaty forms, its theological message, and its influence on the rest of the Scriptures, both Old and New Testaments.

- 21321 Judges and Ruth 3 hours**  
An exposition of Judges and Ruth, two books that represent widely divergent styles and theological perspectives on the same historical period. Attention will be paid to the distinctive literary artistry of the authors and on the permanent theological messages of the books.
- 21420 Isaiah 40-66 3 hours**  
An exposition of Isaiah 40-66 with particular attention to the problems of unity, date, and authorship, and to the Servant Songs in chapters 40-55.
- 21600 The Psalms 3 hours**  
Expositional studies in the Psalms, with consideration of their message for today. Attention will be given to the special literary qualities of the Psalms and the enduring theology of the book.
- 21620 The Book of Job and the Wisdom Literature 3 hours**  
Expositional studies in the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes with special attention to the history and nature of the wisdom literature.
- 21660 The Book of Daniel 3 hours**  
An exposition of the book of Daniel with special attention to the origin, nature, and purpose of apocalyptic literature.
- 21800 The History of the Religion of Israel 3 hours**  
A historical study of the cultic history of Israel from the Patriarchal Period to the Post-exilic Era. Particular attention will be given to the influence of history upon the cultic and Old Testament literature, the interaction of competing cultic traditions, and the rubrics of Israelite worship.
- 22040 The New Testament World: Qumran 3 hours**  
An intensive study of the life, organization, and theology of the Qumran community with special attention to its relevance for understanding selected passages and topics in the New Testament and early Christianity.
- 22060 The Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha 3 hours**  
A survey of the Jewish apocryphal and pseudepigraphical writings with emphasis on their relevance for understanding the New Testament and its cultural and religious background.
- 22080 The Life of Jesus and the Land of the Bible 3 hours**  
A study of the history and geography of Palestine with primary emphasis upon their relationship to the life of Jesus. Part of the time will be devoted to a tour of the major New Testament sites of Palestine and part to class on campus. Permission of professor required.
- 22100 Biblical Hermeneutics 3 hours**  
A study of the history of the English Bible, the goal of biblical interpretation, the presuppositions involved in the interpretation, the means of arriving at the meaning of ancient texts along with its present-day implications, and the formation of the New Testament canon.
- 22200 Introduction to the New Testament, Part I 3 hours**  
A study of the materials available for studying the life and teachings of Jesus, the transmission of the gospel traditions in the early church, the teachings of Jesus, the main events in Jesus' life, and the quests for the historical Jesus.
- 22220 Introduction to the New Testament, Part II 3 hours**  
A study of the Acts to Revelation in the framework of the history of the early church.
- 22277 Studies in New Testament 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 22400 Elementary Greek 3 hours**  
An introduction to the Greek of the New Testament with readings in 1 John and other selected passages.
- 22410 Greek Review 0 hours**  
A review of the fundamentals of New Testament Greek, with emphasis on vocabulary building and morphology. This course is designed for students with prior course work in elementary Greek, who need further language work before entrance into 22440 Greek Syntax and Exegesis.
- 22430 Advanced Greek Grammar 3 hours**  
A comprehensive and systematic study of phonology, morphology, and syntax of New Testament Greek in light of modern linguistic principles illustrated by readings in the Greek of both the New Testament and contemporary documents. This course is especially recommended for students with exceptional interest and ability in Greek and for those contemplating doctoral studies. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440. Note: Either this course or 22480 may be taken in place of one of the three exegesis courses required in the Biblical and Theological emphasis of the M.Div. program, or it may be taken as an elective.
- 22440 Greek Syntax and Exegesis 3 hours**  
A study of intermediate Greek grammar with emphasis on vocabulary building and syntax. Philippians or selected readings elsewhere in the New Testament. Prerequisite: 22400 or advanced placement.
- 22480 The Textual Criticism of the New Testament 3 hours**  
An introduction to the history, material, and methods of textual criticism. Study of numerous problems in the Greek text where significant variants appear in extant manuscripts and patristic quotations. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440. Note: This course may be taken as a free elective, or in place of one of the three exegesis courses required in the Biblical Theological Studies track of the M.Div. program. It is especially recommended for students with exceptional interest and ability in Greek and for those contemplating doctoral studies in New Testament.
- 22600 Greek Exegesis: The Gospel of Matthew 3 hours**  
An inductive study of the Greek of the Gospel of Matthew and exegesis of selected passages with attention to literary structure. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.
- 22620 Greek Exegesis: The Gospel of Mark 3 hours**  
Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark with emphasis on the style, literary structure, and theological significance of Mark's account of Jesus' ministry. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.
- 22640 Greek Exegesis: The Gospel of Luke 3 hours**  
An inductive study of the Greek of the Gospel of Luke

and exegesis of selected passages. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advance placement) and 22440.

**22680 Greek Exegesis: Romans 3 hours**  
An inductive study of the Greek of Romans and exegesis of the entire Greek text. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

**22720 Greek Exegesis: Ephesians and Colossians 3 hours**  
An exegesis of the Greek text of Ephesians with particular attention to vocabulary, style, and literary relationship to Colossians. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

**22760 Greek Exegesis: 1 Peter 3 hours**  
An intensive exegesis of the Greek text with emphasis on the perspective, literary structure, and relevance of the epistle. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

**22780 Greek Exegesis: James 3 hours**  
An exegesis of the Greek text of James with particular attention to the vocabulary, style, and analysis of leading concepts and their relevance. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

**22790 Greek Exegesis: The Revelation of John 3 hours**  
Introduction, translation, and exegesis of the Greek text against the background of apocalyptic literature and the life situation in which it was written. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

**22800 Greek Exegesis: Selected Texts 3 hours**  
Translation and exegesis of passages of the Greek New Testament which are especially significant for the understanding of the message of the Apostolic Church. Prerequisites: 22400 (or advanced placement) and 22440.

**Note: Unlike the exegesis courses, the following Exposition courses have no Greek language prerequisites.**

**22900 The Gospel of Matthew 3 hours**  
An exposition of the First Gospel with particular attention to its life situation and purpose and to its message today.

**22920 The Gospel of Mark 3 hours**  
An exposition of the Second Gospel with particular attention to its presentation of the historical ministry of Jesus and to the distinctive Markan theology.

**22940 The Gospel of Luke 3 hours**  
An exposition of the Third Gospel with particular attention to Lukan theology, to the evangelist as historian, and to relevance for the contemporary church.

**22960 The Gospel of John 3 hours**  
An exposition of the Fourth Gospel with particular attention to its literary structure, its distinctive theological emphases, and its relevance for the contemporary church.

**23000 The Parables of Jesus 3 hours**  
The critical and expository study of the parables of Jesus with particular attention to the history of parable research, backgrounds, the Sitz im Buch of the parables, the Sitz im Leben Jesu, and contemporary import.

**23320 Romans 3 hours**  
An exposition of the text of the Letter to the Romans with particular attention to its theological content and its abiding message for the Christian church.

**23340 The Corinthian Correspondence 3 hours**  
An exposition of the text of 1 and 2 Corinthians with a comparison and application of the Corinthian situation to that of the contemporary church.

**23400 Galatians 3 hours**  
An exposition of study in the light of the probable background and the letter's relevance today.

**23440 Ephesians and Colossians 3 hours**  
Introduction and exposition of the text of Ephesians, with special attention to its literary and theological relationships with Colossians.

**23500 The Pastoral Epistles 3 hours**  
A critical introduction and exposition of the letters to Timothy and Titus with consideration of contemporary ecclesiology.

**23600 Acts 3 hours**  
An introduction to the history of research on the Acts of the Apostles and an interpretation of the text from the perspective of the writer's major emphases and purposes.

**23680 Hebrews 3 hours**  
An exposition of Hebrews with particular attention to the persecution setting, theological themes, backgrounds, and the problem of communication of its message to the contemporary world.

**23720 The Petrine Epistles and Jude 3 hours**  
A critical introduction and exposition of the Letters of 1 Peter, 2 Peter, and Jude in light of their probable backgrounds with attention to literary structure, literary relationships, and relevance.

**23740 The Johannine Epistles 3 hours**  
An exposition of the text with special consideration of historical situation, structural analysis, and relevance.

**23790 The Revelation of John 3 hours**  
Introduction and exposition of the text against the background of apocalyptic literature and the life situation in which it was written.

**Note: Courses 27700, 27800, and 27820 are all courses under the Division of Scripture and Interpretation. See page 140 for course descriptions.**

## Division of Theology and Tradition

**25100 Introduction to Church History, Part I: The Early Church to the Reformation 3 hours**  
The course will cover the history of Christianity from its inception to the Protestant Reformation (1600).

**25120 Introduction to Church History, Part II: The Reformation and the Church in the Modern Period 3 hours**  
This course will focus on four major areas of study in the modern period: the history of Protestantism, the origin and history of Baptists, the history of Roman Catholicism, and American church history.

**25140 Advanced Church History 3 hours**  
An advanced survey and interpretation of the history of Christianity from its inception to the modern period. May not be taken for credit if 25100 and 25120 have been or will be taken.



- 25177 Studies in Church History 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 25235 Theology of Augustine 3 hours**  
A study of the theology of Augustine in the context of his personal development and in light of the controversies of his day. Special attention will be given to reading the Confession and the City of God along with selected treatises.
- 25800 The Reformation 3 hours**  
A study of the Lutheran, Reformed, Anglican, Radical, and Roman Catholic phases of the sixteenth-century Reformation.
- 25820 Puritanism 3 hours**  
A consideration of the formative theological literature of Puritanism, its antecedents in the Continental and English Reformations, and some of its consequences in the "New England Way."
- 25920 Calvin and the Reformed Tradition 3 hours**  
A study of the life and theology of John Calvin. Attention will focus on Calvin's role in the development of Reformed Protestantism as well as his distinctive contribution to Reformation theology. Readings will include selections from Calvin's commentaries, letters, polemical and theological treatises, and Institutes.
- 26100 History of the Baptists 3 hours**  
A study of Baptist origins, development, principles, leaders, and current trends.
- 26200 The Southern Baptist Heritage 3 hours**  
A study of cultural, theological, ethical, and institutional factors which have shaped Southern Baptists.
- 26410 Jonathan Edwards 3 hours**  
This course centers on the life and thought of Jonathan Edwards. The main areas of study include a biographical survey of Edwards, the theological and philosophical background of Edwards, his contribution to the Great Awakening, an analysis of his sermonic material, and his theological, philosophical, and ethical writing.
- 26430 American Church History 3 hours**  
This course covers the history of Christianity in America from the time of colonization to the present. The focus of attention will be on the milieu of Evangelical Protestantism and issues in American Catholicism that affect evangelical witness.
- 26480 History of American Revivalism 3 hours**  
A study of revivalism in America from the Great Awakening through the "Electronic Church." Historical conditions for awakening, outstanding personalities, and the development of institutional revivalism will be examined.
- 26490 Fundamentalism and Evangelicalism 3 hours**  
A study of the origins and development of fundamentalist and evangelical movements in American Christianity, including consideration of how Southern Baptists related to the two and assessment of their successes and failures.
- 26700 The African-American Church in Historical Perspective 3 hours**  
The purpose of this course is to trace the developments of African-American church histories in America with a major focus upon African-American Baptist histories.
- Other denominational histories are presented in the degree of their relative importance. Some attention will also be given to non-Christian black religious experiences as they have developed in the twentieth century. This course is also numbered 37200.
- 26720 Classics of Christian Devotion 3 hours**  
A historical and interpretative study of selected devotional literature of the Christian church with some reflections on its contemporary relevance.
- 27000 Survey of Systematic Theology 3 hours**  
A survey of the whole corpus of systematic theology, covering the doctrines of revelation and Scripture, God, humanity, sin, Christ, Holy Spirit, salvation, the church, and last things.
- 27050 Advanced Introduction to Christian Theology 3 hours**  
A study of the doctrines of Christian theology and their systematic interrelationship with emphasis on precision in theological thought and expression. May not be taken for credit if 27060, 27070, and/or 27080 have been or will be taken.
- 27060 Systematic Theology I 3 hours**  
A careful and systematic study of Christian doctrines, covering introduction to theology, revelation and Scripture, and the existence, attributes, and triune nature of God.
- 27070 Systematic Theology II 3 hours**  
A careful and systematic study of Christian doctrines, covering creation and providence, angels, humanity, sin, and the person and work of Christ.
- 27080 Systematic Theology III 3 hours**  
A careful and systematic study of Christian doctrines, covering the person and work of the Holy Spirit, salvation, the church, and last things.
- 27120 The Doctrine of the Holy Spirit 3 hours**  
A biblical, historical, and systematic study is undertaken of the doctrine of the Holy Spirit. Special attention will be given to contemporary issues related to the rise of the Pentecostal and Charismatic movements. Scripture's own teaching will be brought to bear in examining historical and contemporary issues, e.g., the *filioque* controversy, the relation of the Spirit and the Son both in eternity and in the incarnation, the baptism in the Holy Spirit, gifts of the Spirit, and walking in the Spirit.
- 27177 Studies in Theology 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 27320 The Doctrine of Humanity and Sin 3 hours**  
Biblical and historical studies on the origin, nature, and destiny of humanity with special reference to current views on anthropology.
- 27340 Models of Divine Providence 3 hours**  
A study is undertaken of the Christian doctrine of divine providence, God's providential preservation of and governmental rulership over the world he has created. The examination of several models of divine providence will assist the exploration of several critical issues, e.g., the eternal will and purposes of God, human volition and moral responsibility, the role of prayer, God's call to labor within his kingdom's rule, the reality of miracles, and the problems and purposes involved in suffering and affliction.

- 27350 The Doctrine of Revelation and Scripture 3 hours**  
Study is here undertaken of the epistemological foundation of the Christian faith through the doctrines of divine revelation broadly, and then of the Scriptures as special revelation, the only final and ultimate authority for Christian faith, life, and practice. Historical, philosophical, and contemporary issues will be examined with ultimate care given to understand Scripture's own witness to these doctrines.
- 27360 The Doctrine of God 3 hours**  
Aspects of God's existence, attributes, triune nature, and work are examined, with focused attention being given to certain issues of historical, philosophical, biblical, and/or contemporary importance. God's self-revelation in Scripture will be given primacy in seeking to grapple with our finite understandings of this infinite God.
- 27370 The Doctrine of the Trinity 3 hours**  
Focused study is here given to the crucial doctrine of God's triune being. Attention will be given to the history and outcome of the early church's struggles to formulate Trinitarian doctrine, along with issues related to various ways this doctrine is being reexamined and reformulated today. Scripture's own teachings will be given primacy in considering how contemporary Christians should understand and articulate this foundational doctrine.
- 27380 The Doctrine of Salvation 3 hours**  
The central conviction that God has graciously planned and carried out the salvation of sinners will be given focused study. Aspect of the doctrine will be emphasized, e.g., issues involved in divine election, the nature of saving faith, justification by faith, positional and progressive sanctification, the necessity of preserving faith, and the eternal security of those who savingly believe.
- 27400 The Doctrine of the Person of Christ 3 hours**  
A study of the definitive issues (biblically, theologically, and historically) for interpreting the person of Jesus Christ, analyzing the various Christological traditions of the Church and the major contemporary options for conceptualizing the Incarnation.
- 27425 The Doctrine of the Work of Christ 3 hours**  
A study of the Old Testament sacrificial system and Christian perspectives on atonement. Special attention will be given to New Testament texts relevant to a biblical and theological understanding of the death of Christ.
- 27430 Models of Sanctification 3 hours**  
This course involves an investigation of several models of sanctification held within Christian movements and denominations today. Students will examine and evaluate these models biblically, historically, and theologically, with the goal of developing their own proposals for understanding the doctrine of sanctification.
- 27620 The Doctrine of Last Things 3 hours**  
A study of those doctrines pertaining to last things as defined by classical theology: the kingdom of God, judgment, death, millennial perspectives, heaven and hell. An overview of contemporary perspectives on eschatology will be presented.
- 27640 The Doctrine of the Church 3 hours**  
A critical study of the doctrine of the church and its ministry in Christian theology, giving careful attention to the biblical traditions, the historical development of ecclesiology, and the areas which are pertinent for contemporary Baptist ecclesiology.
- 27700 A Biblical Theology of Worship 3 hours**  
An examination of worship in the Bible, both Old and New Testaments, with a view to developing a theology of worship that is consistent with the teachings of Scripture. Special attention will be paid to the appropriate application of this theology for the church today.
- 27800 Theology of the Old Testament 3 hours**  
A study of primary theological themes of the Old Testament (e.g., the kingdom of God, covenant, Messiah, atonement and reconciliation, promise and fulfillment, faith, the coming of the Lord), exploring both the distinctive perspectives represented by specific compositions, and the manner in which the Old Testament lays foundation for the biblical witness as a whole. The course will include an introduction to the history of and current trends in the theological interpretation of the Old Testament. Prerequisite: one semester of Hebrew.
- 27820 Theology of the New Testament 3 hours**  
A study of primary theological themes of the New Testament (e.g., the kingdom of God, covenant, Messiah, atonement and reconciliation, promise and fulfillment, faith, the coming of the Lord), exploring both the distinctive perspectives represented by specific compositions and the manner in which the New Testament presents Christ as the fulfillment, and culmination of the biblical witness as a whole. The course will include an introduction to the history of and current trends in the theological interpretation of the New Testament. Prerequisite: one semester of Greek.
- 27890 Theology of the Early Church 3 hours**  
A study of the development of theology in the early church by a consideration of conciliar decisions, creedal documents, and the writings of individual theologians. Attention will focus on significant theological controversies and movements during the Patristic period from the close of the apostolic age to the seventh ecumenical council.
- 28020 Christianity and the Arts 3 hours**  
An exploration of ways in which Christianity has interfaced with the fabric of Western culture. An examination of contemporary interaction between Christianity and the fine arts.
- 28110 Christianity in a Pluralistic and Postmodern Society 3 hours**  
The challenge of philosophical pluralism and postmodernism to traditional Christianity is studied. The roots of postmodern thinking are examined and the influence of these ideas upon various theological traditions reviewed.
- 28180 Contemporary Theology 3 hours**  
A study of the dominant theological movements of the twentieth century, with special attention given to the Enlightenment, Neo-orthodoxy, Liberalism, Theology of Hope, Liberation Theologies, and Evangelical Theology.
- 28250 The Theology of Karl Barth 3 hours**  
An examination of Barth's theology with a view to understanding his interpretation of the Christian faith and his significance in twentieth-century theology.

**28270 Theological Themes in the Black Community** 3 hours  
A study of the traditional themes in Black church traditions, their origin, development, variations, usage, and impact. This course is also numbered 37300.

**28420 Baptist Theologians in Historical Perspective** 3 hours  
A study of selected Baptist theologians in their historical context, examining the currents which shaped their thought and the contributions of each theologian to church and ministry.

**28430 Theology and Pastoral Care** 3 hours  
An exploration of the convergence of theology and psychology of religion in developing a pastoral theology which illuminates life experiences and informs pastoral ministry. Methodology includes the use of biographical, autobiographical, and case study materials.

**28450 The Theology of Cults and New Religious Movements** 3 hours  
The theological perspectives of certain new religious movements will be explored and evaluated including apocalyptic groups, psychological groups, groups merging from world religions other than Christianity, and groups aimed primarily at young people.

### Division of Worldview and Culture

**28500 Introduction to Christian Philosophy** 3 hours  
A study, in historical perspective, of the basic issues in the philosophy of religion.

**28510 History of Philosophy I: Classical and Medieval** 3 hours  
A survey and critique of the major Western philosophers and their ideas in the classical and medieval periods, from the Pre-socratics through the late medieval era to the Renaissance and Reformation.

**28520 History of Philosophy II: Modern and Postmodern**  
A survey and critique of the major Western philosophers and their ideas in the modern and contemporary (or postmodern) periods from the Renaissance to the present.

**28550 Christian Philosophical-Worldview Analysis** 3 hours  
This course offers students a worldview analysis of the disciplines of economics, politics, education, law, and the sciences from a biblical perspective.

**28577 Studies in Philosophy** 3 hours  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**28600 Faith, Reason, and Authority** 3 hours  
A historical study of Christian epistemology and a contemporary reconstruction directed toward establishing a foundation for faith and an apologetic posture in the modern world, with special attention to the theory of knowledge, the historic approaches to faith and reason, natural theology and revealed theology, and the problem of religious authority.

**28677 Studies in Apologetics** 3 hours  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**28700 Christian Apologetics in Contemporary Ministry** 3 hours  
Various approaches to the apologetic task will be investigated. Attention will be given to the systematic and rational defense of the Christian faith against many serious contemporary challenges. Topics include such areas as tests for truth, a critique of relativism and pluralism, the problem of miracles, and the historicity of the Christian faith. A primary aim of the course will be the practical application of apologetics in the church's ministry.

**28720 The Problem of Evil** 3 hours  
A study of the problem of evil and its philosophical challenge to religious thought, with a focus on classical theodicies and on contemporary debates concerning the implications of evil for the question of the existence of God and of the logical coherence of theism.

**28860 God and the Philosophers** 3 hours  
A study of the major concepts of God in philosophical thought, the perennial debate on the coherence of theism, and the classical and contemporary arguments for the existence of God, with special reference to pivotal thinkers from Thomas Aquinas to contemporary analytical philosophers.

**28950 Christianity, Truth and Culture** 3 hours  
An investigation of and Christian worldview analysis of "high" as well as popular culture and cultural movements as exemplified in areas such as literature, the press, the educational system, film, TV, art and music.

**28960 Christian Doctrine and the Natural Sciences** 3 hours  
An exploration of models for relating natural science to theology, emphasizing how the Christian doctrines of God, creation, humanity, sin, redemption and eschatology interface with current scientific thinking.

**28970 Critical Thinking and the Art of Argumentation** 3 hours  
An introduction to formal and informal logic with special reference to reasoning and the art of argument construction in the theological disciplines.

**29250 Survey of Christian Ethics** 3 hours  
An introduction to Christian ethics, with attention given to methodology, biblical foundations, types of Christian ethical thought, and Christian responsibility in relation to current social problems.

**29300 Biblical Ethics** 3 hours  
An examination of the biblical foundations of Christian ethics focusing on the major ethical teachings of the Old and New Testaments and biblical motifs in contemporary ethical thought.

**29477 Studies in Ethics** 3 hours  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.

**29550 Christian Discipleship in Secular Society** 3 hours  
A study of urgent ethical issues in the church's ministry to persons caught in the cross-pressures of secular society, with concentration on the economic debate, racism, sexism, violence, Christian community, and shaping of the church's mission in the world.

- 29560 The Black Church and Social Justice 3 hours**  
This course is concerned with the role of the African-American church and contemporary issues: domestic, economic, political, and social. Particular attention will be given to the responsibility of the Church vis-a-vis these issues. This course is also numbered 37400.
- 29580 Christian Ethics and the Environment 3 hours**  
A study of biblical and theological perspectives on the environment and human responsibility for it. Special attention will be given to the ecological crisis and its causes (e.g., greed, overconsumption, technology), as well as solutions offered from within a Christian worldview.
- 29600 Christian Ethics and Biomedical Issues 3 hours**  
A study of ethical issues raised by the biomedical revolution in light of biblical and theological perspectives. Topics to be examined include the use of technology, abortion, infertility treatments, experimentation with research subjects, and euthanasia in the context of appropriate medical practice and patient treatment.
- 29700 The Church, the World, and Politics 3 hours**  
A study of the mission of the church, political theology, and the contemporary American political scene. Attention is given to Christian social strategy, Catholic and Protestant, with reference to political issues.
- 29720 Christian Ethical Perspectives on War and Peace 3 hours**  
A study of Christian perspectives on war and peace. Particular attention is given to the traditions of pacifism and just war in the light of biblical, theological, and philosophical reflection.
- 29740 Church-State Relations 3 hours**  
A study of the theories of church-state relations, past and present, and the critical issues in church-state relations in the United States today.
- 29850 Christian Ethics and the Family 3 hours**  
A study of the family from biblical and theological perspectives. Attention will be given to issues such as the role of the family in society, contemporary challenges to the traditional family, marriage, divorce and remarriage, contraception and reproductive technologies.
- 29860 Christian Ethics and Human Sexuality 3 hours**  
A study of human sexuality from a Christian worldview perspective. Attention will be given to issues such as a theology of sexuality, the sexual revolution and contemporary perspectives about sex, as well as singleness and celibacy, marriage, divorce and remarriage, procreation and contraception, abortion, and reproductive technology.

## Division of Ministry and Proclamation

- 30000 The Ministry of Proclamation 3 hours**  
A basic course in principles of preaching as they relate to exegesis of the Hebrew and Greek texts, context, content, application, structure, style, and delivery of sermons. This course is designed for students who will enter a preaching ministry. Prerequisites: 20400 and 22440.
- 30020 Preaching Practicum 3 hours**  
Sermons by students who are preparing for a preaching ministry will be analyzed and evaluated by the instructor using live and video techniques with attention given to biblical content, organization, application, style and delivery. Prerequisite: 30000.
- 30060 Preaching in a Pastoral Context 3 hours**  
A course designed to aid in the discipline of preaching in a pastoral setting. Attention will be given to the philosophy and planning of worship, planning pulpit work, gathering and use of preaching materials, and varying types of preaching.
- 30177 Studies in Preaching 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 30200 Worship in the African-American Church 3 hours**  
This course, through practical observation, reading, recordings, and dialogues, analyzes worship in the African-American Church tradition. Special attention is given to both music and homiletics as media in the African-American Church. This course is also numbered 37500.
- 30360 Expository Preaching 3 hours**  
A course designed to give the student experience in applying knowledge of exegetical and homiletical principles and techniques through the preparation of expository sermons.
- 30370 Preaching from the Old Testament 3 hours**  
Students will be guided in preparing sermons from a selected Old Testament book.
- 30380 Preaching from the Gospels 3 hours**  
A study of communication techniques utilized in the gospels and the preparation of sermons drawn from them. Hermeneutic principles examined and applied to the gospels. Sermon outlines and manuscripts will be prepared on selected passages. Prerequisites: 30000 and 22200 or equivalents.
- 30560 Biblical Preaching 3 hours**  
A study of homiletical methods required for preaching on different types of biblical texts. This approach is made with special attention to the hermeneutical task.
- 30570 Evangelistic Preaching 3 hours**  
A brief study of the principles of evangelistic preachers and their sermons.
- 30600 Preaching to Life Situations 3 hours**  
An exploration of the resources, models, and methods of preaching to the life needs of people. Special attention will be given to preaching to the crisis of grief and death as well as other life problems. Preaching in the context of worship services for communion, baptism, and weddings will also be examined.
- 30620 Doctrinal Preaching 3 hours**  
An examination of the methods and skills of preaching Christian doctrine. Attention will be focused on the preparation and communication of some of the cardinal theological themes of the Christian faith for preaching.
- 30800 Communication in Christian Ministry 3 hours**  
This course is designed to introduce the student to communication concepts and communication skills.

- Lectures on theory will be combined with the study of models and the practice of skills to make the student aware of obstacles to effective communication and means of achieving effective communication.
- 30960 Cross-Cultural Communication 3 hours**  
Study of elements operative upon individuals, groups, organizations, and larger societal units as they attempt to communicate in an intercultural context. Emphasis is upon increase of fidelity and effectiveness of cross-cultural communication.
- 31100 Mass Media and the Christian Message 3 hours**  
An examination of the roles and influences of mass media in contemporary culture and options for utilizing mass media in the redemptive work of the church. Emphasis will be placed on practical production experience. Includes a lab.
- 31200 Creative Use of Communications Technology in the Local Church 2 hours**  
An examination of programming for the mass media, including investigations of current programming trends, models of religious broadcasting, and creative approaches toward using the media to communicate Christian messages.
- 31500 Principles of Drama 3 hours**  
An examination of dramatic theory and technique and its use in the church. Consideration of its application in religious education, worship, personal growth, and as an evangelical enterprise. An introduction to religious dramatic literature, acting techniques, directing, and technical production.
- 31510 Dramatized Scripture 2 hours**  
Adaptation and presentation of scripture in dramatic form and production, including biblical script adaptations, speech styles, and adjunctive ministries; augmented sign, sung scripture and spoken hymns, with understanding and usage of the Alexander Technique for movement/tension release. Use of any contemporary language is encouraged for portions of work.
- 31520 Religious Drama Practicum 3 hours**  
The selection and preparation of plays and other types of dramatic programs for production under local church conditions. Intended to acquaint religious leaders with the problems they will face as directors and producers in their own churches.
- 31540 Directing Religious Drama 3 hours**  
Advanced study of the theory and practice of stage direction.
- 31560 Writing for Stage and Media 2 hours**  
Theory and practice of preparing material for religious programming including scripts for the local church and radio and television.
- 31580 Creative Dramatics and the Teacher 3 hours**  
An examination of creative teaching techniques including dramatic games, storytelling, pantomime, and improvisation for use in specific areas of religious education for children.
- 31600 Producing Drama for Television 2 hours**  
A practicum designed to give students hands-on experience in all phases of the production of dramatic materials for television.
- 31610 Theater Tech for the Church 1 hour**  
A practical study of lighting, set building, sound amplifications, costuming, and makeup for church-related drama ministries, including pageants, musicals and worship services (with 1 hour lab).
- 31650 Church Public Relations 2 hours**  
A study of the principles and techniques of church public relations, promotion, and publicity.
- 31750 The Ministry of Writing 3 hours**  
An introductory course in Christian journalism, offering practical experiences in writing and analyzing copy for newspapers, Baptist state papers, magazines, curriculum periodicals, and books.
- 31760 The Competent Writer 2 hours**  
An advanced course in religious journalism, emphasizing development of skills in interviewing, observing, using reference sources, photography, and creative thinking. Prerequisite: 31750 or permission of professor.
- 31770 Power Writing and Editing 2 hours**  
A course to equip students to communicate ideas and information accurately and effectively in written scholarly English. The focus is writing about music and worship, but the skills taught are applicable in all disciplines. Prerequisite: demonstrated proficiency or completion of 31980 Written Communication or an equivalent course.
- 31980 Written Communication 2 hours**  
This course is designed to help students improve their writing style and develop a sense of confidence, a degree of competence, and criteria for evaluating their writing and the writing of others. The semester will include a review of the basic mechanics of writing (grammar, punctuation), a review of composition skills, and an introduction to specific needs for writing in seminary. Non-Credit.
- 31990 English as a Second Language 0 hours**  
This course is designed for international students to help improve spoken and written English language skills. This course is required of all international students who score below the acceptable level on the TOEFL. Fee required.
- Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth**
- 32030 Introduction to Evangelism and Church Growth 3 hours**  
An introduction to the disciplines of evangelism and church growth that moves from their biblical basis and theological foundations to a study of strategies, methodologies, and trends with a focus on their practical application. Particular attention is given to the Church Growth Movement and its historical emphasis on evangelistic church growth.
- 32040 Advanced Studies in Evangelism and Church Growth 3 hours**  
An advanced study of evangelistic church growth, with a particular focus on diagnosing church health and strategizing to build a Great Commission church. Emphasis is given to the biblical and theological foundation necessary for growing an evangelistic church. Prerequisite: 32030.
- 32060 Building an Evangelistic Church 3 hours**  
A study of significant components needed to develop an evangelistic church. Emphasis is given to biblical, theological, and methodological principles as a frame of reference to consider the church's understanding of its context, mission statement, potential leadership, evangelistic methods and programs.

- 32080 Evangelism and Spiritual Formation 3 hours**  
A study of the relationships between evangelism and spiritual growth in the Christian experience and discipleship. Emphasis will be placed on the means of effecting and maintaining spiritual formation in recent converts.
- 32100 Personal Evangelism 3 hours**  
A study of personal evangelism designed to equip the minister to train others in a variety of skills related to personal evangelism.
- 32160 Evangelistic Preaching 3 hours**  
An intensive study of how to prepare and preach an evangelistic sermon. The course includes the history of evangelistic preaching, basic homiletics, the theology of evangelism and sermon content, follow-up to evangelistic preaching, and the actual delivery of an evangelistic sermon.
- 32177 Studies in Evangelism and Church Growth 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 32210 The Ministry of the Itinerant Evangelist 3 hours**  
A study of the ministry of the itinerant evangelist considering biblical, historical and theological principles, reflecting on significant contemporary issues, and examining the relevance of the role of the itinerant evangelist in the life of the church.
- 32260 The Theology of Evangelism 3 hours**  
This course examines the practical implications of theology for the task of evangelism and critiques contemporary theological perspectives and evangelistic methodologies in relation to one another.
- 32300 The Principles of Spiritual Awakenings 3 hours**  
The history and the theological/biblical principles involved in awakenings and the sociological milieu from which they emerged.
- 32310 Spiritual Warfare in Evangelism and Missions 3 hours**  
An examination of spiritual warfare, with a particular focus on the relationship between warfare and evangelism and missions. Attention is given to the biblical, historical, and contemporary perspectives of spiritual conflict.
- 32330 Urban Evangelism and Church Growth 3 hours**  
A study of evangelism and church growth strategies in urban settings, with attention given to urbanization and the role of the church in the city. Theological, sociological, and methodological research applicable to the church in the city is emphasized.
- 32600 Strategies for Youth Evangelism 3 hours**  
An examination of the development and implementation of strategies for youth evangelism. Attention given to the use of retreats, witness skill development, small groups, youth revivals, special events, leadership development, visitation, and discipleship. A critical introduction to current youth evangelism programs.
- 32750 History of Christian Missions 3 hours**  
An intensive study of the worldwide expansion of Christianity from apostolic times to the present.
- 32860 The Biblical Basis of Christian Missions 3 hours**  
A missiological study of the Old and New Testament, with special attention being focused on socio-human issues of justice and liberation, and salvific themes of redemption and spiritual renewal, as these relate to the mission of God, the mission of human societies, and the mission of the church.
- 32900 Cults and Minority Religions in America 3 hours**  
A historical and critical study of American religious minorities such as Mormonism, Christian Science, Jehovah's Witnesses, Baha'i and others.
- 32960 Introduction to Missiology 3 hours**  
An evaluation of missiological thought with a view to developing a contemporary theology of mission: the what, why, and how of missions. This course is a lecture course that is attached to 44330 Supervised Ministry Experience: Missions.
- 32977 Studies in World Religions 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 32980 World Religions and the Christian Faith 3 hours**  
An evaluatory study and appreciation of methods and approaches of third world Christians in their dialogical interaction with the missiological concerns for peoples of other faiths.
- 33000 The Gospel across Cultures 3 hours**  
A sociological study of the institution of culture. The purpose is to enable students to understand their own culture and prepare them to relate to persons of another culture and to share the Gospel therein.
- 33020 Leadership in Intercultural Contexts 3 hours**  
A study of the nature of Christian leadership, primarily in the context of international missions. Substantial attention is given to various character qualities and leadership competencies necessary for effectiveness in cross-cultural ministry. This course is also designed to deal with issues related to discipling and equipping new Christians for church leadership. It also deals with the processes and procedures related to advanced strategic planning and team ministry.
- 33060, 33080 Field Seminar in Church Planting 3 hours each**  
An off-campus learning experience in which students will participate in new church starts under the direction of a professor and a mentor in the field. The experience may be either in North America or abroad. Permission of the professor is required.
- 33100 Principles and Practice of Missions 3 hours**  
A study of the home and foreign missionary; qualifications for service; methods and types of missionary work; and contemporary developments and problems which affect Christian missions.
- 33150 Area Study in Christian Missions 3 hours**  
An analysis of the cultural environment, religious heritage, and the structure of Southern Baptist missions in a specific geographic region of the world. Emphasis will be given to needs and opportunities for missions service on this field.

- 33200 Missions in North America 3 hours**  
A study of the contemporary scene in Southern Baptist North American missions, including considerations regarding a strategy for an effective mission to America.
- 33410 Language Learning for Missionaries 3 hours**  
This course is a specialized course for students involved in the Master of Divinity in Missions with emphasis in Church Planting. The course will be field based; that is, the course will be taught on an international mission field. The course of study will be supervised by a member of the missions department, but the actual teaching will be provided by missionaries and nationals designated by the International Mission Board. The purpose of the course is to teach the church planter interns to speak at a basic level in their target culture.
- 33420 Cultural Acquisition for Missionaries 3 hours**  
This course is a specialized course for students in the Master of Divinity in Missions with emphasis in Church Planting. The course will be field-based; that is, the course will be taught on an international mission field. The course of study will be supervised by a member of the missions department, but the actual teaching will be provided by missionaries and nationals designated by the International Mission Board. The purpose of the course is to teach the church planter interns to function appropriately in their target culture.
- 33450 Field Research in Missions 3 hours**  
This is a field-based course that offers students the opportunity to engage in missions research. Students will be required to travel to an off-campus site to study an ethnolinguistic group and gauge their responsiveness to the gospel.
- 33477 Studies in Missions 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 33600 Major Living World Religions 3 hours**  
A phenomenological and evaluatory study of African Traditional Religions, Native American Religions, the Religions of Southeast Asia, the Orient, and the Middle East, with attention to contemporary religious pluralism within the processes of modernization and secularization.
- 33820 Introduction to Church Planting 3 hours**  
This course is a study of the principles of planting new churches, with a focus on planting churches in North America. The course will survey biblical materials pertaining to church planting emphasizing the practical implementation of these principles. Students will learn about various approaches to church planting and the resources available from associations, state conventions, and the North American Mission Board.
- 33830 Cross-Cultural Church Planting 3 hours**  
This course is a study of church planting in cross-cultural contexts. The course will expose the students to the anthropological, sociological, and missiological factors that affect church planting across cultures. Students will also be exposed to resources that aid church planters in their work.
- 33840 Church Planting Methodologies 3 hours**  
This is an advanced course in church planting. The goal will be the integration of biblical, missiological, sociological, and anthropological insights and the application of these to the task of church planting. Class members will discover, develop, and present case studies of actual church planting situations. Prerequisite: 33820.
- 33860 Strategic Planning for Church Starts 3 hours**  
This course is an advanced course in church planting. The goal will be the integration of biblical, missiological, sociological, and anthropological insights and the application of these principles to the development of a strategic church starting plan. During the class, members will develop and present a strategic plan for an actual church plant. This course requires personal participation in a church plant as pastor or core group member. The class is only offered in summer/January terms. Prerequisite: 33820
- 33877 Studies in Church Planting 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 33920 Practicum in Musical Missions 3 hours**  
A three-week term travel course in practical musical missions to be pursued in cooperation with a mission agency or other denominational entity.
- 34400 The Psychology of Religious Experience 3 hours**  
Religious experience, spiritual growth, and principles of discernment are studied in the light of a classic story of the spiritual journey and of empirical research in the psychology of religion. A lab experience in spiritual growth is required in addition to class time. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. This course is a lecture course that is attached to 44300 Supervised Ministry Experience: Pastoral Care.
- 34460 Religious Dimensions of Personality 3 hours**  
A study of selected personality theorists, focusing on the nature of personhood and the meaning of human existence. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week.
- 34560 Anger and Anxiety 3 hours**  
A review of theological and psychological theories about the intrapsychic and interpersonal dynamics of anger and anxiety and a study of the effects of anger on mental and spiritual health in order to deepen insights from the Christian tradition and inform the minister's task of caring and counseling. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week.
- 34700 Theological Foundations of Pastoral Care 3 hours**  
A study of the theological foundations of pastoral care and counseling and the relationship between Christian theology and the purposes, theories, and methods of pastoral care and counseling. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week.
- 34710 The Practical Theology of Care 3 hours**  
An interdisciplinary study of the various disciplines of the Ministry and Proclamation Division, reflecting contemporary models of care. The course is team taught by the faculty in the Ministry and Proclamation Division, utilizing experiential learning, visits to various institutions of care, and theological reflection upon these systems and

institutions of care. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. This is an integrative course required for all Master of Divinity in Pastoral Counseling degree students. Other Master of Divinity students may take it as an elective.

**34720 The Ministry of Pastoral Care 3 hours**

A study of the human life cycle from the dual perspectives of the human sciences, with application to the processes of pastoral organizing, nurturing, sustaining, healing, guiding, and reconciling. A lab experience in pastoral ministry is required in addition to class time. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week and are expected to secure placement in churches or church-related agencies where formal relationships of caring and counseling may be experienced for an average of five hours a week. This course is a lecture course that is attached to 44300 Supervised Ministry Experience: Pastoral Care. If a student is taking the SME with this course, ministry hours may count simultaneously for both purposes.

**34820 Pastoral Care in Human Crises 3 hours**

A psychological and theological study of major life crises such as accidents, disasters, dying, grief, divorce and remarriage, addictions, physical and mental illness, with special attention in clinical groups to methods of pastoral care. A lab experience in pastoral care is required in addition to class time. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week and are expected to secure placement in churches or church-related agencies where formal relationships of caring and counseling may be experienced for an average of five hours a week. This course is a lecture course that is attached to 44300 Supervised Ministry Experience: Pastoral Care. If a student is taking the SME with this course, ministry hours may count simultaneously for both purposes.

**34822 Pastoral Care and the AIDS Crisis 3 hours**

A study of the medical, sociological, psychological and spiritual dimensions of the AIDS crisis with specific attention to (1) pastoral care with persons who have the AIDS virus, their families, and their church, and (2) educating, motivating, and leading the church to be involved in AIDS related ministries. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week.

**34824 Pastoral Care with Addicted Persons 3 hours**

A study of the biblical, theological, spiritual, and psychological aspects of addiction and recovery that inform the minister's pastoral care with addicted persons, their families, and churches. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week.

**34826 Sexuality and Christian Counseling 3 hours**

This course offers an examination of human sexuality, utilizing theological and ethical perspectives, and discussing "normal" and "dysfunctional" sexual thinking and behavior. Biblical teachings will be brought to bear on insights from medical, psychological, and legal literature in this field. Recognition of patterns of sexual abuse, perversions and addictions, and a development of strategies for healing and/or referral will also be undertaken.

**34840 Pastoral Care within the Congregation 3 hours**

A practical examination of how the study of psychology of religion informs and shapes the daily life and work of the pastor. Pastoral care perspectives are applied to the various functions of pastoral ministry within the local congregation and the task of equipping the laity as ministers of care. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week.

**34940 Pastoral Care and Counseling through Groups 3 hours**

A study of pastoral care through small groups within a local congregation is combined with an examination of the theory of group dynamics and the practice of group counseling. A two-hour lab group is substituted for 1 hour of class time. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week.

**35000 Personal Counseling 3 hours**

Basic theories of counseling are combined with skill development in effective communication appropriate for both informal and formal structures of caring within the church and attending to the spiritual dimensions for growth. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. A two-hour lab experience, using video-stimulated recall, is required in addition to 2 hours of class time. This course is a lecture course that is attached to 44300 Supervised Ministry Experience: Pastoral Care.

**35010 Contemporary Models of Biblical Counseling 3 hours**

This course is an introduction to the principles of biblical counseling as it is currently practiced in the United States. It is a study of the major subgroups and principal authors who identify themselves as doing "biblical counseling," how they differ, and how to evaluate their strengths and weaknesses. A weekly, one hour small group experience is required in addition to class time. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Because this course is more rigorous than a typical three-hour course, the professor's permission is required prior to registration. Prerequisite: 35000.

**35030 Psychological Testing for Pastoral Counselors 3 hours**

This course is an elementary introduction to various psychological tests and statistical measurements and their application to pastoral counseling and family ministry. Students will be exposed to the various types of psychological tests and their application to the assessment and treatment of individuals, couples and families. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week.

**35040 Introduction to Family Ministry 3 hours**

An overview of the cultural context and current status of the family, including biblical/theological foundations, sociological/psychological contributions, ethical concerns, concepts of family dynamics, and methods of prevention and intervention, with application to the church's ministry. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. This course is a lecture course that is attached to 44340 Supervised Ministry Experience: Family Ministry.



- 35050 Research in Family Ministry 3 hours**  
This course is a study of empirical research methods and their application to family ministry. The course will acquaint students with the use of statistics, data analysis techniques and elementary research design. Attention will be given to various theological and scientific epistemologies encountered by family ministers. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week.
- 35060 The Psychology and Theology of Family Relationships 3 hours**  
An evaluation of family interaction, including the attitudes, conflicts, adjustments, and mutual interdependence of present day marriage partners and their family members. Attention will be given to the theological dynamics inherent in family relationships. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week.
- 35077 Studies in Counseling 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 35100 Marriage and Family Counseling 3 hours**  
A study of pastoral assessment and treatment of dysfunctional relationships in marriage and family systems. Both theory and techniques of marriage and family counseling are presented. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week and are expected to secure placement in churches or church-related agencies where formal relationships of caring and counseling may be experienced for an average of five hours per week. Prerequisite: 35060 or permission of the professor.
- 35120, 35130 Advanced Marriage and Family Counseling I, II 3 hours each**  
This course is an advanced theoretical two-semester exploration of the prevailing models for doing marriage and family counseling. Attention will be given to a variety of models for the assessment of marital and family dysfunction as well as a review of the dominant theoreticians in the field of marriage and family therapy. Furthermore, the course will explore the historical foundations and evolution of marriage and family therapy as a profession within the mental health field as well as practical, ethical and legal issues related to the practice of marriage and family counseling as a specialization within pastoral care and counseling. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week and are expected to secure placement in churches or church-related agencies where formal relationships of caring and counseling may be experienced for an average of five hours per week. Prerequisite for 35120 is 35100. Prerequisite for 35130 is 35120.
- 35160 Marriage and Family Enrichment 3 hours**  
An experiential involvement in marriage and family enrichment. The principles and methods for developing models of marriage and family enrichment applicable to the local church will emerge from this experience and from theoretical materials. Spouses or fiancés must participate in this course. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Permission of professor required.
- 35177 Studies in Family Ministry 3 hours**  
Selected studies in specialized areas within this discipline, as designed by a professor and offered with administrative approval.
- 35260, 35270 Advanced Pastoral Counseling I, II 3 hours each**  
Supervised pastoral counseling of individuals, couples, families, and groups with guided clinical reading, case conferences, and in-depth study of personality theories and theories of pastoral psychotherapy. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week and are expected to secure placement in churches or church-related agencies where formal relationships of caring and counseling may be experienced for an average of five hours per week. Prerequisites: 35000 and 1 unit of CPE. Permission of professor required. Prerequisite for 35270 is 35260.
- 35290 Pastoral Counseling Practicum I 3 hours**  
Introductory pastoral counseling practiced and supervised in an accredited pastoral counseling center or other approved context (church or agency). Includes individual, group and interdisciplinary supervision. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: Approval of the Director of Pastoral Counseling Programs and acceptance for placement at an approved pastoral counseling agency.
- 35291 Pastoral Counseling Practicum II 3 hours**  
Basic level pastoral counseling practiced and supervised in an accredited pastoral counseling center or other approved context (church or agency). Includes individual, group and inter-disciplinary supervision. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: Successful completion of 35290, approval of the Director of Pastoral Counseling Programs, and acceptance for placement at an approved pastoral counseling agency.
- 35292 Pastoral Counseling Practicum III 3 hours**  
Intermediate level pastoral counseling practiced and supervised in an accredited pastoral counseling center or other approved context (church or agency). Includes individual, group, and inter-disciplinary supervision. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: Successful completion of 35291, approval of the Director of Pastoral Counseling programs, and acceptance for placement at an approved pastoral counseling agency.
- 35293 Pastoral Counseling Practicum IV 3 hours**  
Advanced level pastoral counseling practiced and supervised in an accredited pastoral counseling center or other approved context (church or agency). Includes individual, group, and inter-disciplinary supervision. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Prerequisite: Successful completion of 35292, approval of the Director of Pastoral Counseling Programs, and acceptance for placement at an approved pastoral counseling agency.
- 35300, 35301 Clinical Pastoral Education: Mental Hospital 3 hours each**  
Supervised pastoral experience in ministry to the mentally ill with special attention to the psycho-dynamics of

behavior, the psycho-pathology of religious experience, the formation of pastoral identity, and the development of interpersonal competence in ministry. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Offered with three options: three hours each semester, first and second semester consecutively; or six hours in either the first or the second semester; or six hours in a ten-week summer program. Permission of professor required.

**35321, Clinical Pastoral Education:**

**35322 Mental Hospital, Unit Two 3 hours each**  
Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: 35300, 35301, and permission of professor.

**35360, Clinical Pastoral Education**

**35361 in the Prison Setting 3 hours each**  
Supervised pastoral experience in ministry to incarcerated persons. Provides opportunities to learn how to minister with manipulative persons, those convicted of drug/alcohol abuse and sexual abuse. Offers opportunities to develop skills in pastoral counseling, group work, and worship leadership. Emphasis is placed on understanding the healthy and unhealthy aspects of religion in the lives of inmates. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Offered with three options: three hours each semester, first and second semester consecutively; or six hours in either the first or the second semester; or six hours in a ten-week summer program. Permission of professor required.

**35371, Clinical Pastoral Education**

**35372 in the Prison Setting, Unit Two 3 hours each**  
Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: 35360, 35361, and permission of professor.

**35400, Clinical Pastoral Education:**

**35401 General Hospital 3 hours each**  
Supervised pastoral experience in ministry to the physically ill with special attention to the relation of stress to illness, to religious factors in illness and health, to medical ethics including illness in health delivery systems, and to the formation of pastoral identity and the development of interpersonal competence in ministry. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Offered with three options: three hours each semester, first and second semester consecutively; or six hours in either the first or the second semester; or six hours in a ten-week summer program. Permission of professor required.

**35421, Clinical Pastoral Education:**

**35422 General Hospital, Unit Two 3 hours each**  
Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: 35400, 35401, and permission of professor.

**35500, Clinical Pastoral Education**

**35501 in the Local Church 3 hours each**  
Supervised pastoral experience in a local church with emphasis on the pastoral care of structures as well as of individuals, the theory and practice of small group leadership, and the spiritual growth of both pastor and people. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Offered with three options: three hours each semester, first

and second semester consecutively; or six hours in either the first or the second semester; or six hours in a ten-week summer program. Permission of professor required.

**35530 Reformational Counseling Training I 3 hours**

This course provides practical training in the methods of reformational counseling, soul-care based on the theology of the magisterial Reformation in its Baptist form. The course will also assist the student in addressing personal/relational issues that can get in the way of people-helping. The teaching of this course (RCT I) will focus on specific counseling modalities. Taking this course satisfies the SME requirements in various programs in the seminary. Taking Reformational Counseling Training I and II provides an equivalence for the CPE requirements for students in the counseling programs.

**35540 Reformational Counseling Training II 3 hours**

This course provides practical training in the methods of reformational counseling, soul-care based on the theology of the magisterial Reformation in its Baptist form. The course will also assist the student in addressing personal/relational issues that can get in the way of people-helping. The teaching of this course (RCT II) will focus on how to address specific psychospiritual disorders in counseling. Taking this course satisfies the SME requirements in various programs in the seminary. Taking Reformational Counseling Training I and II provides an equivalence for the CPE requirements for students in the counseling programs.

**35521, Clinical Pastoral Education**

**35522 in the Local Church, Unit Two 3 hours each**  
Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Prerequisites: 35500, 35501, and permission of professor.

**35600 The Care of Institutionalized Persons 3 hours**

A study of the causes, prevention, treatment, and rehabilitation of institutionalized persons in the context of health or welfare institutions, with special attention to the opportunities for pastoral ministries. Employment in such institutions is required. Students also are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week. Permission of professor required.

**35660 The Chaplaincy 3 hours**

A biblical, theological, and functional focus on the chaplaincy as a specialization in ministry. A systemic perspective will be taken on educational, hospital, correctional, and military contexts of the chaplaincy. Current issues and examples will be studied in developing a critique for one's ministry as a chaplain. Students are expected to participate in the life of a local congregation for a minimum of 3 hours per week.

**35820 Individual Empirical Research Project 2 hours**

This course will offer to the student an opportunity to design, complete, and report an empirical research project. The student will submit a proposal including purpose, design, and possible conclusions. Upon approval of the proposal, the project will be completed under the supervision of the instructor. Prerequisite: 35800 or permission of professor.

- 35840 Statistics 2 hours**  
Statistical tools essential to the analysis and interpretation of data are studied, and opportunity is offered to develop skill in the use of such tools.
- 36020 Sociology of Religion in the American Context 3 hours**  
An examination of the sociology of religion from a Christian perspective. Emphasis will be given to insights that complement biblical studies, theology, evangelism and ministry.
- 36040 Religion and Social Change 3 hours**  
An analysis of the interaction of religion and society and church and community from the perspective of the sociology of religion. Attention will be given to the impact of social change upon religion and the church in its American context and the power of religion to effect social change.
- 36100 The Urban Context for Ministry 3 hours**  
A sociological and theological analysis of the urban church and the variety of communities it serves throughout the city. Emphasis will be given to the understandings of the city from its central business district to suburbia and exurbia and how the church can minister and evangelize in all of these settings.
- 36360 Church Ministry in Ethnic Communities 3 hours**  
An examination of the nature and extent of ethnicity in America with special attention to congregational and denominational approaches to ministry in ethnic communities.
- 36370 Ethnic and Oppressed Groups 3 hours**  
A study of the impact of oppression and prejudice on the life situations of persons with emphasis on social justice issues, biblical implications, and intervention by church social workers. This course is also numbered 38720.
- 36450 Ministry/Evangelism: A Holistic Approach to the Gospel 3 hours**  
Emphasis will be given to the complementary nature of ministry and evangelism. A holistic approach to witnessing will be central to the course material. Class time will be given to evangelism, forms of Christian ministry, church involvement in the community, and the biblical/theological basis for holistic ministry. Case studies of churches practicing holistic ministry/evangelism will be used to give practical application of the course material.
- 36500 Church Action in the Community 3 hours**  
An exploration of the multiple forms of Christian ministry and social action whereby a church can have impact on its community through creative strategies of evangelism and intentional, aggressive social interaction. Special attention will be given to the (1) theological foundations for social concern, (2) an analysis of the social organizations related to church concerns, and (3) how the church can involve itself within the community context. This course is a lecture course that is attached to 44420 Supervised Ministry Experience: Church and Society.
- 36520 Social Problems and Christian Social Ministry 3 hours**  
A study of contemporary social problems from sociological, psychological, and theological perspectives. Emphasis will be placed on how Christian social ministries can offer a positive approach to dealing with these social problems. Visits will be made to churches and organizations practicing effective Christian social ministries in these areas.
- 36550 A Church for the Twenty-First Century 3 hours**  
Emphasis will be given to the church's interaction with cultural and social change as we move into the twenty-first century. The church and minister as change agents will be addressed; and since change brings conflict, conflict management will be included in the lecture material. Contextualizing ministry and evangelism in a changing world will be central to the course.
- 37200 The African-American Church in Historical Perspective 3 hours**  
The purpose of this course is to trace the developments of African-American church histories in America with a major focus upon African-American Baptist histories. Other denominational histories are presented in the degree of their relative importance. Some attention will also be given to non-Christian black religious experiences as they have developed in the twentieth century. This course is also numbered 26700.
- 37300 Theological Themes in the Black Community 3 hours**  
A study of the traditional themes in Black church traditions, their origin, development, variations, usage, and impact. This course is also numbered 28270.
- 37400 The Black Church and Social Justice 3 hours**  
This course is concerned with the role of the African-American church and contemporary issues: domestic, economic, political, and social. Particular attention will be given to the responsibility of the Church vis-a-vis these issues. This course is also numbered 29560.
- 37450 The Black Church and Christian Social Ministries 3 hours**  
A study of the cultural, organizational, and functional context of the Black American Church in America. Particular attention will be given to the interaction of psychological, sociological, and religious perspectives needed for Christian social ministries in the Black American Church. The Black American Church's role as a community support network resource will be explored.
- 37500 Worship in the African-American Church 3 hours**  
This course, through practical observation, reading, recordings, and dialogues, analyzes worship in the African-American Church tradition. Special attention is given to both music and homiletics as media in the African-American Church. This course is also numbered 30200.
- 37600 The Ministry of the Black Church 3 hours**  
The origin, development, distinctives, and contributions of the Black Church. Particular attention is given to contemporary trends, with an emphasis upon Black Baptists. Opportunities for contact with Black churches and church persons are provided during the course. This course is also numbered 40400.
- 37650 Pastoral Care in the Black Church 3 hours**  
An examination of contemporary pastoral care issues, models, and techniques utilized in the context of the church serving primarily the African-American community.
- 37700 The African-American Family 3 hours**  
A study of the Black American family in America.

Particular attention will be given to the impact of social, economic, political, and religious factors on Black American family structures and interactions: past, present, and future.

**38480 Death and Grief 3 hours**  
This course is designed to equip students for ministry with terminally ill children and/or adults and their families.

**38720 Ethnic and Oppressed Groups 3 hours**  
A study of the impact of oppression and prejudice on the life situations of persons with emphasis on social justice issues, biblical implications, and intervention by church social workers. This course is also numbered 36370.

**40010 Formation for Christian Ministry 2 hours**  
An integrative approach to Christian ministry emphasizing the biblical, theological, psychological, spiritual, social, and functional dimensions of Christian ministry through the contemporary church, its agencies, and its institutions.

**40012 Spiritual Formation 3 hours**  
An intensive process to encourage spiritual growth through the study of the history of Christian spirituality, contemplative psychologies, and disciplines of the inward journey. Pass/Fail. Permission of professor required. When a retreat is offered with the course, an additional fee will be required.

**40080 The Ministry of Leadership 3 hours**  
A study of the nature of Christian leadership in the context of the local church ministry. The church as an organism and an organization is examined. The nature and purpose of the church is analyzed. Essential character qualities and leadership competencies are developed. Special attention is given to the skills necessary to guiding the local church through various elements of change and obstacles toward biblical effectiveness.

**40200 The Worshipping Church 3 hours**  
A study of Christian worship, its biblical roots, its historical development, the impact of the Reformation and the liturgical revival; a comparative study of contemporary denominational worship patterns, the selection of worship materials, planning orders of worship, inter-staff participation in worship in relation to preaching, evangelism, music, and the spiritual growth of participants.

**40220 Christian Worship in Contemporary Culture 3 hours**  
A study of Christian worship and its arts in relation to contemporary culture.

**40230 Leadership in Contemporary Expressions of Corporate Worship 2 hours**  
A study of leadership skills and qualities for leading more contemporary expressions of corporate worship. Enlisting, preparing, rehearsing, and using a team of singers and/or instrumentalists instead of a traditional worship leader. Finding, selecting, arranging, rehearsing, and using contemporary forms of evangelical church music literature. Adapting historic church music literature to contemporary modes of expression.

**40235 Contemporary Worship Ensemble Lab 1 hour**  
A practical course that focuses on developing the skills necessary to organize and lead a team of singers and instrumentalists in a typical contemporary worship ensemble. Prerequisite: 40230 Leadership in Contemporary Expressions of Corporate Worship.

**40301 The Practice of Ministry 3 hours**  
Designed to aid the student's transition to full-time employment in a church-related vocation, this course is a guide to the integration of practical and theological aspects of ministry. Ministerial identity and competency in conducting funerals, weddings, baptisms, and the Lord's Supper will be emphasized. Prerequisite: 50 credit hours plus one semester of SME.

**40302 The Practice of Ministry for Women 3 hours**  
This course is designed to prepare and assist female students to make the transition from the classroom to full-time employment in a church-related vocation. It will present the main views of women in ministry and help each woman solidify her own convictions in this area. It will give attention to many practical aspects of ministry that women will encounter (including leadership skills, staff relational skills, etc.) as well as emphasize programs with which women will particularly need to be familiar.

**40370 Advanced M.Div. Thesis Research 2 hours**  
Supervised research on a thesis topic.

**40375 Advanced M.Div. Thesis Writing 2 hours**  
Final research and writing of a thesis under the supervision of a professor in the field of the thesis topic.

**40400 The Ministry of the Black Church 3 hours**  
The origin, development, distinctives, and contributions of the Black Church. Particular attention is given to contemporary trends, with an emphasis upon Black Baptists. Opportunities for contact with Black churches and church persons are provided during the course. This course is also numbered 37600.

**40500 The Life and Work of the Pastor 3 hours**  
The challenge of the local church in the contemporary world. Selected studies of opportunities and problems related to the personal life and professional growth of the Christian pastor.

**40540 The Work of the Student as Pastor 3 hours**  
An introduction to the person and work of the student pastor of a Baptist church. Attention is given to basic information about local church life, structure, and procedures as well as a pastor's duties, skills, and congregational expectations.

**41005 Introduction to Music Ministry 2 hours**  
An introduction to the views and writings of leading thinkers and practitioners in the field of church music. Attention will be given to developing a philosophy of music ministry and administering a comprehensive music ministry.

**41010 The Life and Work of the Minister of Music 2 hours**  
A study of the work of the minister of music.

**41070 Writing Songs for Worship 2 hours**  
An in-depth approach to writing and developing criteria for words and music for congregational worship. Projects involve writing hymns, psalm paraphrases, and contemporary worship songs in various styles, and composing contemporary settings for traditional texts. Course prerequisite: Introductory Music Theory. 41085 Hymnology I recommended.

**41085 Introduction to Hymnology 2 or 3 hours**  
An introduction to the study and use of hymns in the various ministries of the church, with particular attention to

- corporate worship. Offered in fall semesters only.
- 41100 Hymnology II 2 hours**  
Critical study of hymn tunes with emphasis on contemporary trends.
- 41110 Baptist Hymnody 3 hours**  
Historical survey of the role of Baptists in writing hymns, compiling hymnals, and using hymns in the life and work of the church, with attention to cultural and theological contexts.
- 41115 Music of the Praise and Worship Movement 2 hours**  
An intensive overview of the songs of the praise and worship movement of the past several decades, with attention to analysis of both musical and textual traits, theological emphases of texts, the function of the songs within the context of contemporary worship, and the cultural role of the movement.
- 41125 Church Music Literature for Voices 1 hour**  
A survey of historical anthem styles and contemporary worship music for choirs. Requires additional 1-hour laboratory.
- 41135 Church Music Literature for Instruments 1 hour**  
Instrumental literature suitable for the church, including music for orchestra, organ, handbells, and piano. Team taught. Offered in fall semesters only.
- 41136 Church Instrumental Music Administration 1 hour**  
Methods and techniques for the church instrumental music ministry. Includes planning for orchestral instruments in seminary chapel services and the "Churchestra Praise-Fest."
- 41150 Music Ministry with Preschoolers and Children 2 hours**  
An introduction to music teaching and learning in children's choirs in the local church. Based on the Kodály concept of music education, methodologies and materials will be presented for children ages 3 to 12. Requires two additional laboratories.
- 41170 Music Ministry with Adolescents and Adults 2 hours**  
Philosophy and practice of the church's ministry with adolescents and adults. Emphasis is given to methods and materials for choirs and ensembles. Requires additional 1-hour laboratory.
- 41242 Handbell Methods 1 hour**  
An introduction to basic ringing techniques and appropriate literature for handbell ensembles.
- 41300 Producing and Staging Church Music Drama 2 hours**  
Selection, adaptation, and staging of drama with music that is suitable for dramatic presentation. Offered in alternating spring semesters only.
- 41310 Sound, Lighting, and Recording Techniques 2 hours**  
The theory and practice of lighting, sound amplification, and recording for church-related ministries applicable to the local church, especially related to music and drama.
- 41320 Acting for Singers 2 hours**  
Exercises in pantomime, body movement, and dramatic improvisations, designed to develop techniques for the singing actor. Make-up and concert stage deportment.
- 41340 Electronic Notation and Sequencing 2 hours**  
Computer programs, in particular Finale and Cakewalk Proaudio, for music notation and digital recording.
- 41350 Software for the Church Musician 2 hours**  
A study and application of computer software available and relevant to the work of the Minister of Music.
- 41440 Class Voice for Beginners 1 hour**  
Study in small groups to learn to sing basic song and hymn materials. Especially adapted to or appropriate for non-musically trained students in other schools of the seminary. Not open to students of the School of Church Music and Worship.
- 41460 Remedial Voice and Speech Training 1 hour**  
Instruction in coordinated breathing, pitch variation, and dynamics to assist the speaking voice. Exercises and hymn material utilized. Especially adapted to or appropriate for non-musically trained students in other schools of the seminary. Not open to students of the School of Church Music and Worship.
- 41480 Basic Piano Playing 1 hour**  
For absolute beginners. Learning how to play melodies and simple chording at the piano. Groups of ten. Class meets in the evening. Especially adapted to or appropriate for non-musically trained students in other schools of the seminary. Not open to students of the School of Church Music and Worship.
- 41490 Intermediate Piano Playing 1 hour**  
Emphasizes the improvement of music-making ability through pieces involving major and minor keys, extended hand positions, and hand crossings; hymn-playing and harmonizing hymn tunes. Especially adapted to or appropriate for non-musically trained students in other schools of the seminary. Not open to students of the School of Church Music and Worship. Offered in spring semesters only.
- 41500 The Minister of Education 3 hours**  
A practical study of the person and work of the Minister of Education on a local church staff. Focus is upon personal and professional characteristics which enhance effective functioning, as well as upon required skills, expectations, and ministry problems and possibilities.
- 41700 The Minister of Childhood Education 3 hours**  
A study of the role of ministers to children and directors in children's programs, including day care and church kindergartens. The objectives, methods, materials, and trends of church programs for children will be reviewed.
- 41800 The Minister of Youth 3 hours**  
An examination of various designs for developing a biblically based, purpose driven, church ministry for contemporary youth. The personal integrity, professional qualities, skills, ministry problems and expectations of the Minister of Youth are examined.
- 42210 Team Ministry Relations 3 hours**  
An analysis of servant leader roles and ministry team dynamics in a multiple-staff ministry in the local church.
- 42410 Church Business Management 3 hours**  
A study of the principles and practices for effectively managing the business affairs of a church. Financial

management, budgeting, office supervision, personnel administration, building construction and maintenance, food service, and related areas are explored.

**42450 Change and Conflict Management 3 hours**  
An analysis of the leadership role of the minister in managing change and conflict. Principles for leading organizational change and diffusing conflict are examined.

**42710 The Southern Baptist Convention Annual Meeting 3 hours**  
A study of the Southern Baptist Convention and its decision making processes through participation in the annual meeting of the Southern Baptist Convention. Students will attend the pre-convention sessions as well as sessions of the convention, and discussion and evaluation sessions both during the convention and in regularly scheduled class discussions afterward. Permission of professor required.

**42751 Leadership and Church Ministry Workshop 0 hours**  
An exploration of a current issue in Christian education and leadership designed to integrate theory and practice. Two workshops are required. Six contact hours. Non-credit. Fee(s) as required.

**42754 Leadership and Church Ministry Conference 0 hours**  
An exploration of a current issue in Christian education and leadership through a conference designed for professional development. One conference may be substituted for a CE and Leadership workshop. Pre-approval required. Six instructional hours required. Non-credit. Fee(s) as required.

**43000 Ministries to College Students 3 hours**  
A study of ministries with college students in church and campus settings. Attention is given to both traditional and non-traditional college students. History and philosophy of and current approaches to student ministry are addressed. A four-day mission/observation trip may be required.

**43200, 43220 Campus Ministry Internship 6 hours each**  
An internship program designed to afford ministry experience under close supervision for the student who contemplates serving in campus ministry or in some other ministry in a college-oriented community upon graduation. A student who is accepted as an enrollee in the program is required to serve in a paid college-oriented position under the direction of an approved field supervisor for a period of nine months. Permission of professor required.

**43400 The Christian Faith and the University 3 hours**  
A study of the contemporary university and the relation of religion to its function as well as significant aspects implicit in formulating a Christian philosophy of higher education. Areas of creative tension between church and university are considered.

**44030 The Minister of Recreation 3 hours**  
An examination of the personal characteristics, skills, and duties needed by an individual preparing to minister through Christian recreation and sports ministry. Emphasis will be given to administrative skills, planning, organizing, programming, and directing a comprehensive recreation and sports ministry. Time will also be given to new concepts in facility design.

**44300 Supervised Ministry Experience: Pastoral Care 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a ministry position in pastoral care with weekly individual and small group supervision focused on individual, family, or small group ministry using verbatims, case studies, and other written reports for reflective learning. Students must simultaneously register for the attached lecture course, namely 34820. Prerequisite: 40010.

**44310 Supervised Ministry Experience: Evangelism 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a ministry position in evangelism with weekly individual and small group supervision focused on individual, family, or small group ministry using verbatims, case studies, and other written reports for reflective learning. Students must simultaneously register for the attached lecture course, namely 32020. Prerequisite: 40010.

**44330 Supervised Ministry Experience: Missions 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a ministry position in missions with weekly individual and small group supervision focused on individual, family, or small group ministry using verbatims, case studies, and other written reports for reflective learning. Students must have taken or simultaneously register for the attached lecture course 32960. Prerequisite: 40010.

**44340 Supervised Ministry Experience: Family Ministry 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a ministry position in family ministry with weekly individual and small group supervision focused on individual, family, or small group ministry using verbatims, case studies, and other written reports for reflective learning. Students must simultaneously register for the attached lecture course, namely 35040. Prerequisite: 40010.

**44400 Supervised Ministry Experience: Institutions 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a ministry position with weekly individual and small group supervision. Goals and objectives as well as procedures and strategies for ministry in churches, agencies, and communities are the focus for reflective learning. Prerequisite: 40010.

**44405 Supervised Ministry Experience 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a ministry position with weekly individual and small group supervision. Goals and objectives as well as procedures and strategies for ministry in churches, agencies, and communities are the focus for reflective learning. Prerequisite: 40010. Extension sites only.

**44520 Supervised Ministry Experience Internship: Summer Program 2 hours**  
The utilization of field experience to test theory and develop skills in the practice of ministry. Full-time ministry under supervision with advanced and in-service reading and reporting required for ten weeks. A concurrent peer group or course 44570 is required. Permission of the Director of Supervised Ministry Experience required.

**44540 Supervised Ministry Experience Internship 2 hours**  
The utilization of field experience to test theory and develop skills in the practice of ministry. Full-time ministry

- under supervision with advanced and in-service reading and reporting required. Designed for off-campus placement. A concurrent peer group is required. Permission of the Director of Supervised Ministry Experience required.
- 44560 Supervised Research Experience 2 hours**  
The SRE is designed for those who undergo faculty-supervised library research, generally for the purpose of writing a thesis or major paper. This SRE requires that the student's plan of research and project be approved by the Advanced M.Div. Director and carried out by an approved faculty advisor. Intended primarily for Advanced Master of Divinity students.
- 44640 Supervised Ministry Experience: Leadership and Church Ministry I 2 hours**  
A fieldwork-based course designed to integrate the practice of ministry with educational studies. Field practice assists students in gaining competence in self-assessment and the practices and processes of ministry. Weekly seminars are combined with fieldwork. Prerequisites: 40010 and the completion of 21 hours at SBTS.
- 44660 Supervised Ministry Experience: Leadership and Church Ministry II 2 hours**  
A fieldwork-based course designed to integrate the practice of ministry with vocational goals. Field work settings are chosen in relationship to the targeted ministry to assist students in refining ministerial skills and identifying and accommodating skill deficits. Weekly seminars are combined with field practice. Prerequisites: 44640.
- 44720 Internship in Leadership and Church Ministry 6 hours**  
An intensive supervised ministry experience consisting of full-time service in a pre-approved setting different from the field work settings of the supervised ministry experiences. Pre-approval required. Prerequisites: 44640 and 44660.
- 44760 Christian School Administration Internship I 2 hours**  
A field placement to provide on-the-job learning and professional development for students entering future Christian school administrative positions.
- 44780 Christian School Administration Internship II 2 hours**  
A field placement to provide on-the-job learning and professional development for students entering future Christian school administrative positions.
- 44990 Supervised Ministry Experience: Church Music I 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a church music leadership position is required. Prerequisites: 40010 and 41005.
- 44991 Supervised Ministry Experience: Church Music II 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a church music leadership position is required. Prerequisite: 44990.
- 44994 Supervised Ministry Experience: Worship I 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a church worship planning/leadership position. Prerequisites: 40010 and 41005.
- 44995 Supervised Ministry Experience: Worship II 2 hours**  
Approved placement of at least nine hours weekly in a church worship planning/leadership position. Prerequisite: 44994.
- 44996 Supervised Ministry Experience Internship: Church Music 2 hours**  
Church music approved placement in a church music leadership position with a minimum of 20 hours per week over a 10-week period. Participation in weekly peer group required in semester following internship. Permission of Director of Supervised Ministry Experience in Church Music required. Prerequisite: 40010 and 41005.
- 45100 Issues and Trends in CE and Leadership 3 hours**  
An analysis of contemporary issues in Christian education and ministry leadership, and an evaluation of proposed ministry responses.
- 45150 Biblical Worldview and Educational Practice 3 hours**  
A study of the Biblical and theological foundations of education, developing a philosophy of education based upon those foundations. From the perspective of a Biblical worldview, various philosophies of education and the historical practices of education will be considered and critiqued.
- 45200 Research and Statistics 3 hours**  
A study intended to acquaint the student with evaluation and measurement in education with the application of research method to educational research. Includes examination of statistical methods, data analysis, and student assessment.
- 45201-45204 Advanced Research in CE and Leadership 1-4 hours**  
An intensive self-directed analysis of a topic in Christian education or ministry leadership. Pre-approval required.
- 45250 Lifespan Developments 3 hours**  
This course is designed to introduce a variety of physical, psychological, socio-cultural factors that interact in the process of human development, family life-cycle, and learning. Students are to apply the content material to their own development as persons/family, and as Christian ministers.
- 45260 Family Life Education 3 hours**  
An exploration of ways the church can minister to the modern family in all its forms: the single person, the couple with no children, and parents of children in various stages of development. Attention is given to the needs of each form of family and how the church can help meet those needs through education, program design, and other ministries.
- 45350 Educational Leadership 3 hours**  
An introduction to the field of Christian education, leadership and discipleship. Leadership character qualities and competencies are developed. Special attention is given to the equipping and mobilization of the laity, the development of various ministries, and the overall administration and management of the church educational program.
- 45400 The Ministry of Teaching 3 hours**  
A laboratory-style exploration of instructional designs and teaching resources for creative and effective bible teaching in the local church and other ministry contexts.

- 45450 Bible Teaching: Principles and Practice 3 hours**  
This course is designed to give students a laboratory experience, with coaching, in the art and skill of communicating the Bible in a classroom teaching style with the purpose of facilitating nurture.
- 45551 Teaching in the Online Classroom 3 hours**  
A laboratory-style exploration of distant learning issues and instructional protocols for instructors of online courses. Strategies that preserve the integrity of learning and foster the community of learning in the web-based classroom are emphasized. A certificate as an online instructor will be awarded to students who demonstrate competency with the course learning objectives.
- 45552 Designing Courseware for the Online Classroom 3 hours**  
A laboratory-style exploration of technological issues and curriculum design protocols for developers of online courses. Design elements that increase the usability of courseware and promote the instructional integrity of the web-based classroom are emphasized. A certificate as a courseware developer will be awarded to students who demonstrate competency with the course learning objectives.
- 45630 Simulation and Discovery Learning 3 hours**  
A laboratory-style exploration of instructional simulations, role plays and social system simulations providing for discovery learning in Christian education and leadership. Design elements will focus on the creation, implementation and debriefing of discovery learning activities in the context of a biblically-focused lesson plan.
- 45700 Education of the Preschool Child 3 hours**  
A study of the relation of patterns of social, emotional, physical, cognitive, and spiritual growth of young children to educational principles. Emphasis is first placed on development of growth, then on learning activities, materials, and equipment appropriate to teaching young children. Observation and participation competencies are developed within the context of church program organizations in the church.
- 45760 Education of the School Age Child: Grades One to Six 3 hours**  
A study of the growth characteristics and needs of children of ages 6-12, as related to educational principles. Emphasis is first placed on development of growth, then on learning activities, materials, and equipment appropriate to teaching school age children. Observation and participation competencies are developed under supervision of faculties of programs for younger, middle, and older children.
- 45800 Spiritual Development of Children 3 hours**  
A study of the spiritual development of children from birth through eleven years of age. The relationship of moral and spiritual development to curricular materials of church organizations is examined.
- 45860 Current Trends in Childhood Education 3 hours**  
Exploration of trends and issues in childhood education with an emphasis on the ministry to children. Study based on student interests with the objective of synthesizing their experiences. Extensive readings. Designed for second-year students whose career goal is ministry to children.
- 46000 Youth Life Span Development and Ministry 3 hours**  
An examination of development during the adolescent years as a basis for planning a relevant local church youth program. A critical examination is made of curriculum provisions for youth with a special emphasis on SBC curriculum.
- 46010 Advanced Youth Ministry 3 hours**  
This course is designed to address issues of long-term calling to vocational youth ministry. In this course, the students will explore critical persona and professional issues related to successive stages or seasons of youth ministry. Prerequisite: 41800 The Minister of Youth or professor permission.
- 46020 Emerging Trends in Youth Ministry 3 hours**  
This course is an active exploration into the cultural trends impacting the adolescents population and both the current and proposed church ministry response to those trends. Theological, sociological, and methodological research related to the future of youth work will be engaged with emphasis given to a biblical/theological critique of proposed ministry methods.
- 46100 Leadership with Youth in Transition 3 hours**  
An examination of selected current problems confronting today's youth with emphasis on Biblical applications to these problems. The problem-solving technique of case studies is emphasized in developing leadership skills.
- 46200 Youth Ministry and Recreation 3 hours**  
An examination of the integration of church recreation into the church's larger task of providing an effective ministry with youth. A workshop component of the course requires the student to attend at his/her expense the "Rec Lab" at Lake Yale, Florida sponsored by the Church Recreation department of LifeWay Christian Resources.
- 46250 Family-Based Church Youth Ministry 3 hours**  
An examination of a new way to approach youth ministry with more long-term effectiveness. A study of the development and implementation of biblical strategies for ministry to, not just the nuclear family, but the whole church family in nurturing our youth.
- 46315 Spiritual Development in Adulthood 3 hours**  
Study current theories of adult psychological and educational development of adults from the Christian perspective. Students will be introduced to the spiral development theories as well as investigating strategies to help adults develop an appropriate Christian worldview.
- 46325 Discipling Adults 3 hours**  
An overview of adult strategies currently in use within church-based ministries. Students will learn how to apply both traditional and purpose-driven ministry designs to attract, disciple, and train adults for leadership in the church. Emphasis will be given to selecting and utilizing innovative resources with adults. Offered only during J-terms.
- 46410 Ministry with Single Adults 3 hours**  
An exploration of issues and approaches churches can use to minister to and with various groups of single adults, including never-married and formerly-married persons. Ministry will be considered from both generational and



- developmental perspectives. Ministering to single adult parents and their children will also be explored.
- 46505 Adult Educational Ministry in the Local Church 3 hours**  
A study in identifying foundational issues of effective educational ministry for adults in the local church. Adult developmental theories, ministries, programs and strategies and teaching approaches particularly unique to adults will be included in the course.
- 46515 Teaching Adults 3 hours**  
An introduction to the Perspective Transformation theory of adult learning. Students will gain experience in both non-formal adult teaching by designing non-credit workshops and seminars as well as college-level courses. A variety of adult teaching/learning methods will be reviewed. Two teaching projects will be designed, a non-formal education workshop and a formal lesson series for use in a Christian higher education institution.
- 46550 Older Adults in the Church 3 hours**  
A study of ministry to and with older adults in the church, considering biblical, theological and developmental understandings of older adulthood. Caregiving for older adults also will be studied. Students will be required to be involved in a senior adult ministry during the course.
- 47000 Christian School Administration and Leadership 3 hours**  
A detailed look at leadership and management theories and research as applied to administration in Christian school education. Specially considered are the skills required of the administrator to function effectively as a spiritual, administrative, and instructional leader.
- 47010 Christian School Finance and Development 3 hours**  
A survey of the field of finance as it relates to Christian schooling. There will be an emphasis on long-range and strategic planning.
- 47020 Christian School Curriculum Design and Development 3 hours**  
A study of the basic principles of curriculum development, and supervision within the context of the integration of a biblical worldview. Will include selection of instructional materials, assessment of instruction, staff development and evaluation.
- 47030 Philosophy of Christian School Education 3 hours**  
An examination of the history and development of Christian school education. Also included is the study of the philosophy, objectives, and functions of the Christian school.
- 48100 Presentation Skills for Church Leaders 3 hours**  
Practical instruction in the basic elements of public speaking and communication skills. Class dynamics will include a variety of contributing lecturers, a professional three-day workshop/conference, and a practicum.
- 48200 Women's Ministry in the Local Church 3 hours**  
This course is designed to give students a complete overview of women's ministry with a balanced emphasis on enrichment, evangelism, and missions. Students will be given a brief history of how women's ministry began within Southern Baptist churches and the denomination. Practical how-to steps will be conveyed in order to equip the student to design and implement a women's ministry in the local church.
- 48300 Biblical Womanhood 3 hours**  
A careful examination of Scripture's definition of biblical womanhood and how that is in contrast to the world's view of womanhood is the basis for this course. Special attention will be given to key Scriptural passages dealing with womanhood, femininity, and the role of women in the home and church.
- 48400 Women and Missions 3 hours**  
Students will be introduced to historic female missionaries as well as contemporary women serving on the mission field during this course. Attention will be given to the strong connection between women and missions throughout the history of the Southern Baptist Convention. Discussion will also include evangelism strategies and resources for reaching women for Christ.
- 48500 Leadership Skill Development for Women 3 hours**  
An in-depth look at leadership styles and skill development as it relates to women is the focus of this course. Students will identify their own leadership style and learn how to improve their existing skills to enhance their ministry. Attention will also be given to spiritual gifts and personality characteristics as they relate to leadership issues.
- 48600 Women and Evangelism 3 hours**  
This course gives practical training for women in evangelism. A main portion of the course will focus on training in the HeartCall method of evangelism, reviewing additional strategies and resources for incorporating evangelism into a women's ministry, and identifying women who have significantly impacted their sphere of influence through outreach and evangelism.
- 50001 Musicianship I 3 hours**  
An introduction to the fundamentals of music, incorporating music notation for rhythm, pitch, and simple chord construction. Coordinates notational and music reading studies with the development of basic skills in sight-singing, ear training, and keyboard harmony.
- 50002 Musicianship II 3 hours**  
Provides a review of music fundamentals, followed by an intensive study of common practice harmony. Proceeds up to secondary dominant chords and elementary modulation. Includes complementary, parallel studies in ear training, sight-singing, and keyboard. Prerequisite: 50001 Musicianship I.
- 50003 Musicianship III 3 hours**  
This course is a continuation of Musicianship II, incorporating all skills developed in Musicianship I and Musicianship II, and proceeding through all diatonic seventh chords, some altered and borrowed chords, and elementary modulation. Studies in sight-singing, ear-training, keyboard harmony will correspond to material studies in harmony. Prerequisite: 50002 Musicianship II.
- 50004 Musicianship IV 3 hours**  
This course is a continuation of Musicianship III, incorporating all skills developed in preceding musicianship courses, and proceeding through advanced chromatic harmony and foreign modulations, more elaborate musical forms, with continued development of contrapuntal skills. Some exposure to 20th century melody, rhythm, and

harmony, including serial techniques. Prerequisite: 50003 Musicianship III.

- 50220 Orchestration 2 hours**  
Function and use of the major instruments. Basic transposition and instrumentation. Offered in fall semesters only.
- 50310 Music History and Literature through the Baroque 3 hours**  
Music development and literature from pre-Christian times through Baroque period. Fall semester.
- 50320 Music History and Literature after the Baroque 3 hours**  
Music development and literature after the Baroque to the present. Spring semester.
- 50355 Introduction to Conducting 2 hours**  
An introduction to basic conducting patterns and skills with an emphasis on directing congregational singing. Appropriate for students with no formal musical training. School of Church Music and Worship students who are required to take 52600 Graduate Conducting will not receive graduate credit for this course.
- 50370 Basic Score-Reading 1 hour**  
Ability to play choral music in two, three, and four parts in open score, using F and G clefs.
- 50400 French for Musicians I 0 hours**  
Non-credit course fee. Offered in alternating fall semesters only.
- 50410 French for Musicians II 0 hours**  
Non-credit course fee. Offered in alternating January terms only.
- 50420 German for Musicians I 0 hours**  
Non-credit course fee. Offered in alternating fall semesters only.
- 50430 German for Musicians II 0 hours**  
Non-credit course fee. Offered in alternating January terms only.
- 50450 Special Instruction in Music 1 or 2 hours**  
Special pre-graduate instruction in music skills and literature. One-half hour lesson per week.
- 50560 Recital Laboratory 0 hours**  
Attendance at recitals and lectures. Fifty percent daytime and fifty percent evening attendance required. During the fall semester students registered for recital laboratory must attend 75 percent of all Church Music Institute sessions. No course fee.
- 50700 Oratorio Chorus 1 hour**  
A large choral organization open to all seminary students, spouses, and community guests. Performances of larger works for chorus. No course fee.
- 50710 Seminary Choir 1 hour**  
Membership by audition. No course fee.
- 50720 Male Chorale 1 hour**  
Open to all male seminary students; provides choral music for seminary chapel services. No course fee.
- 50730 Chapel Choir 1 hour**  
Open to all seminary students, spouses, and community guests; provides choral music for seminary chapel services. No course fee.
- 50860 Brass Quintet 1/2 hour**  
Membership by invitation. No course fee.

- 50920 String Ensemble 1/2 hour**  
Student initiated, faculty supervised. Various ensembles may be formed. No course fee.
- 50940 Handbell Ensemble 1/2 hour**  
Membership by audition. No course fee.
- 50970 Church Music Drama Production 1 hour**  
Preparation and performance of music drama theater specifically designed for church and related auspices. Includes public performances: singers, actors, instrumentalists, theater tech, and all aspects of major productions. Each semester. No course fee.
- 50985 Chapel Orchestra 1 hour**  
The instrumental ensemble that provides service music for Tuesday chapel. One-hour rehearsal and weekly chapel. No course fee.
- 50990 Seminary Orchestra 1 hour**  
An orchestra open to both seminary and community. Two to three hours rehearsal. Prerequisite: permission of director. No course fee.
- 51110 Analysis and Styles: Medieval, Renaissance, and Baroque Music 2 hours**  
A study of musical structures and styles, beginning with Gregorian chant and progressing through polyphonic and contrapuntal compositions of the Medieval, Renaissance, and Baroque eras. A fugal analysis project is required.
- 51120 Analysis and Styles: Classic and Romantic Music 2 hours**  
A study of musical structures, forms, and styles, beginning with pre-classicism and progressing through the late Romanticism of Wagner, with a particular emphasis on harmonic analysis and tonal design. A major sonata-form analysis project is required. Prerequisite: All required baccalaureate harmony study must be satisfactorily completed.
- 51130 Analysis and Styles: Twentieth-Century Music 2 hours**  
A study of the major musical trends, styles, and schools of the twentieth century, with particular emphasis on the first three-quarters of the twentieth century. A major independent project presentation on a significant work from the last quarter of the twentieth century is required. Prerequisite: All required baccalaureate harmony study must be satisfactorily completed.
- 51300 Theory Pedagogy I 2 hours**  
Techniques and methods of teaching basic theory. Seminar sessions. Tutorial experiences.
- 51350 Theory Pedagogy II 2 hours**  
Advanced study of philosophies and methodologies for teaching undergraduate music theory, with supervised tutorial and classroom teaching experience. Prerequisite: 51300 Theory Pedagogy I.
- 51450 Seminar in Theory 2 hours**  
Offered upon sufficient demand.
- 51490 Graduate Review of Music Theory 3 hours**  
A review and synthesis of aural and written skills taught in the undergraduate music theory curriculum, with the aim of strengthening music theory competencies through unifying intellectual and aural knowledge. Includes studies in harmony/part-writing, micro- and macro-listening, sight-singing, keyboard harmony, and music analysis. Permission of the professor is required.

- 51510 Choral Composition 2 hours**  
Choral composition. Original works in small forms. Offered in fall semesters only.
- 51530 Twentieth-Century Composition 2 hours**  
Twentieth-century techniques applied in original compositions in smaller forms.
- 51600 Choral Arranging 2 hours**  
Arranging for various combinations of voices. A study of accompaniment writing. Offered in spring semesters only.
- 51660 Instrumental Transcription and Arranging 2 hours**  
Writing for homogeneous instrumental ensembles—brass, string, and woodwind—according to the “4+” format. Pieces are recorded and reviewed.
- 51670 Seminar in Advanced Instrumental Writing 2 hours**  
Composition or creative arranging for various instrumental combinations. Performance of works required. Offered in spring semesters only.
- 51680 Composing, Arranging, and Publishing for Today’s Church 2 hours**  
An advanced course on writing for the music and worship needs of today’s church, including writing charts and arrangements for contemporary worship teams, writing and arranging instrumental parts for choral anthems, and introduction to the contemporary Christian music market, how to approach publishers and prepare works for submission, and a study of the music and working methods of current leading church music composers. Course prerequisite: 51600 Choral Arranging. 51660 Instrumental Transcription and Arranging also desirable.
- 51700 Private Instruction in Composition 2 hours**  
For composition majors. One-half hour private lesson.
- 51750 Seminar Instruction in Composition 2 hours**
- 51900 Composition Recital 1 hour**  
Seven hours of private instruction.
- 52010 Studies in Ancient and Medieval Music 2 hours**
- 52020 Studies in Renaissance Music 2 hours**
- 52030 Studies in Baroque Music 2 hours**
- 52040 Studies in Classical Music 2 hours**
- 52050 Studies in Romantic Music 2 hours**
- 52060 Studies in Twentieth-Century Music 2 hours**
- 52080 Music in the United States 2 hours**  
American musical life and literature from pre-Colonial times to the present.
- 52210 Oratorio and Cantata Through Bach 2 hours**  
Representative oratorios and cantatas from their inception to 1750.
- 52220 Oratorio and Cantata After Bach 2 hours**  
Continuation of 52210 surveying oratorios and cantatas from 1750 to the present.
- 52250 Music in Traditional Culture 2 hours**  
Music in representative non-Western and folk cultures.
- 52350 History of Performance Practices Through Bach 2 hours**  
Problems of rhythm, ornamentation, articulations, and expression; vocal and instrumental literature, 1550-1750.
- 52450 Seminar in Music History 2 hours**
- 52490 Graduate Music History Review 3 hours**  
An intensive review course of the development of Western art music from antiquity through the present. Prerequisite: one or more semesters of undergraduate music history.
- 52560 Operatic Literature 2 hours**  
A survey of standard operatic literature with emphasis on works with religious or moral themes, study of scores and live or taped performance.
- 52580 Church Music Drama Literature 2 hours**  
A survey of church music drama repertoire, including a variety of forms, styles, levels of difficulty, and performance resources; study of representative scores, both published and unpublished. Offered in alternating spring semesters only.
- 52600 Graduate Conducting 2 hours**  
Assuming a basic command of manual technique, emphasis here is given to elements of internalization, musical judgment, and group dynamics.
- 52650 Choral Techniques 2 hours**  
Varied styles of choral techniques and tonal development. Meets three hours per week. Offered in spring semesters only.
- 52660 Conducting of Historical Styles: Renaissance and Baroque 2 hours**
- 52670 Conducting of Historical Styles: Classic and Romantic 2 hours**
- 52680 Conducting of Historical Styles: Twentieth Century 2 hours**
- 52700 Private Instruction in Conducting 2 hours**  
For conducting majors. One-half hour private lesson.
- 52750 Seminar Instruction in Conducting 2 hours**  
For conducting majors. One-hour seminar session.
- 52850 Research in Conducting 1 hour**  
Major research paper in an area related to conducting: analytical, pedagogical, or historical.
- 52900 Conducting Recital 1 hour**  
Seven hours of private instruction, in preparation for a public performance (minimum of 25 minutes in length).
- 52950 Seminar in Conducting 2 hours**
- 53100 Psychology of Music 2 hours**  
Psychological bases of the perception, understanding, response, and evaluation of music.
- 53135 Seminar on Anxiety in Musical Performance 2 hours**  
This is a practical course aimed at assisting musicians of all kinds to develop strategies for preparing themselves physically and psychologically to achieve their maximum performance potential by overcoming debilitating performance anxieties (commonly called “stage fright”). Class members will be introduced to techniques to (1) silence inner distracting thoughts; (2) learn in the easiest and most natural way; (3) tap into their potential to perform and teach; (4) overcome doubt, fear, anxiety, stage fright; (5) experience the joy of music.

<b>53140</b>	<b>Music in Child Development</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Relating mental and physical development of the child to musical development. Prerequisite: 41150.
<b>53200</b>	<b>Current Methodologies of Music Education</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Dalcroze, Orff, and Kodály techniques of music education. Prerequisite: 41150.
<b>53460</b>	<b>Seminar in Music Administration</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>54500</b>	<b>Special Instruction in Music</b>	<b>1 to 2 hours</b>	
<b>54590</b>	<b>Music Research and Term Paper Writing</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	This course is to equip students to develop proficiency in thinking critically about music, and in researching, documenting, organizing, and writing term papers in the disciplines of music scholarship (primarily musicology, music theory, and hymnology). The class is open to students in master's programs or higher.
<b>54605</b>	<b>Research and Writing in Church Music</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Methodologies and resources for research preparatory to thesis, project, and dissertation writing. Offered in spring semesters only.
<b>54620</b>	<b>Master's Thesis</b>	<b>3 hours</b>	
<b>54810</b>	<b>Language Seminar: German</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Musicological materials in German. Offered in alternating spring semesters only.
<b>54820</b>	<b>Language Seminar: French</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Musicological materials in French. Offered in alternating spring semesters only.
<b>55000</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Minor: Voice</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Private study for voice minors. One-half hour private lesson.
<b>55010</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Major: Voice</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Private study. Forty-five minute private lessons.
<b>55040</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Class for Minors: Voice I</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Fundamentals of vocal production. Each semester.
<b>55050</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Class for Minors: Voice II</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Fundamentals of vocal production continued.
<b>55100</b>	<b>Private Study: Voice</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	One-half hour private lesson.
<b>55120</b>	<b>M.C.M./M.Div.C.M. Concentration: Voice</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Vocal technique and literature. Forty-five minutes of instruction weekly.
<b>55200</b>	<b>M.C.M. Performance Major: Voice</b>	<b>3 hours</b>	May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.
<b>55300</b>	<b>D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Voice</b>	<b>3 hours</b>	Forty-five minute private lesson.
<b>55310</b>	<b>D.M.A. Performance Major: Voice</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	Two one-half hour private lessons.
<b>55600</b>	<b>Graduate Diction</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Phonetics as applied to the singing of foreign languages.
<b>55700</b>	<b>Vocal Solo Literature: Sacred</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Survey of sacred solo literature for the voice.
<b>55710</b>	<b>Vocal Solo Literature: The Art Song</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>55740</b>	<b>Vocal Solo Literature: The Aria</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	
<b>55750</b>	<b>Vocal Literature Seminar</b>	<b>1 or 2 hours</b>	Study of a specified area of vocal literature. Problems of diction and interpretation.
<b>55800</b>	<b>Vocal Pedagogy I</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	The mechanism and physiology of vocal production. Laboratory observation and participation. Offered in fall semesters only.
<b>55890</b>	<b>Seminar in Teaching Singing</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	A practical approach to teaching singing based upon a thorough understanding of physiologically accurate vocal principles. It is a desired outcome that students learn to express vocal principles in easily understood imagery and be able to apply sound pedagogical concepts to teaching classical and non-classical singers. Offered in summer terms only.
<b>55900</b>	<b>Graduate Recital: Voice</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Seven hours of private instruction.
<b>56000</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Minor: Organ</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Private lessons for students who have met minimum keyboard proficiency. One-half hour private lesson.
<b>56010</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Major: Organ</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Private study. Forty-five minute private lesson per week. One hour repertoire class.
<b>56060</b>	<b>Pre-Graduate Service Playing: Organ</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Hymn playing, sight playing, thoroughbass, transposition and improvisation.
<b>56100</b>	<b>Private Study: Organ</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	One-half hour private lesson.
<b>56120</b>	<b>M.C.M./M.Div.C.M. Concentration: Organ</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Advanced techniques. Forty-five minutes of instruction weekly.
<b>56200</b>	<b>M.C.M. Performance Major: Organ</b>	<b>3 hours</b>	May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.
<b>56300</b>	<b>D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Organ</b>	<b>3 hours</b>	Forty-five minute private lesson.
<b>56310</b>	<b>D.M.A. Performance Major: Organ</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	Two one-half hour private lessons.
<b>56500</b>	<b>Graduate Class for Minors: Organ</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Class instruction.
<b>56610</b>	<b>Service Playing I</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Service literature, techniques, and accompanying. Required of all organ majors. Fall semester.
<b>56620</b>	<b>Service Playing II</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Continuation of service playing skills. Spring semester.
<b>56630</b>	<b>Service Playing III</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Emphasis on thoroughbass playing and improvisation in free style. Requirements of the AAGO Examination.
<b>56640</b>	<b>Service Playing IV</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Professional service-playing techniques. Requirements of the FAGO Examination.
<b>56710</b>	<b>Organ Literature: Through J. S. Bach</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	

<b>56730 Organ Literature: Classic Through Contemporary</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>57750 Piano Literature Seminar</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
		One hour per week.	
<b>56750 Organ Literature Seminar</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>57800 Piano Pedagogy I</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
		Procedures and materials from the first lesson through the intermediate level. Offered in spring semesters only.	
<b>56800 Organ Pedagogy I</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>57850 Piano Pedagogy II</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
Methods and materials. Problems of manual and pedal technique and registration.		For M.C.M. Pedagogy, Performance and D.M.A. Majors. Assigned teaching. Recommended prerequisite: 57800.	
<b>56880 Organ Construction and Design</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>57900 Graduate Recital: Piano</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
Various concepts of organ sound and construction.		Seven hours of private instruction.	
<b>56900 Graduate Recital: Organ</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58000 Pre-Graduate Minor: Woodwind</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
Seven hours of private instruction.		Private study for beginning and advanced woodwind minors. One-half hour private lesson.	
<b>57000 Pre-Graduate Minor: Piano</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58010 Pre-Graduate Minor: Brass</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
Private piano for beginning and advanced piano minors. One-half hour private lesson.		Private study for beginning and advanced brass minors. One-half hour private lesson.	
<b>57010 Pre-Graduate Major: Piano</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58020 Pre-Graduate Minor: String</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>57050 Pre-Graduate Class: Piano I</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Private study for beginning and advanced string minors. One-half hour private lesson.	
<b>57060 Pre-Graduate Class: Piano II</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58030 Pre-Graduate Minor: Percussion</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
<b>57070 Pre-Graduate Class: Piano III</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Private study for beginning and advanced percussion minors. One-half hour private lesson.	
<b>57080 Pre-Graduate Class: Piano IV</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58050 Pre-Graduate Major: Woodwind</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>57090 Pre-Graduate Service Playing: Piano</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	Forty-five minute private lesson per week or one-half hour lesson and a pedagogy session.	
<b>57100 Private Study: Piano</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58060 Pre-Graduate Major: Brass</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
Study for the student who has completed pre-graduate piano. One-half hour private lesson.		Forty-five minute private lesson per week or one-half hour lesson and a pedagogy session.	
<b>57120 M.C.M./M.Div.C.M. Concentration: Piano</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>58070 Pre-Graduate Major: String</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
Advanced techniques. Forty-five minutes of instruction weekly.		Forty-five minute private lesson per week or one-half hour lesson and a pedagogy session.	
<b>57200 M.C.M. Performance Major: Piano</b>	<b>3 hours</b>	<b>58080 Pre-Graduate Major: Percussion</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.		Forty-five minute private lesson per week or one-half hour lesson and a pedagogy session.	
<b>57300 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Piano</b>	<b>3 hours</b>	<b>58100 Private Study: Woodwind</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
Forty-five minute private lesson.		One-half hour private lesson.	
<b>57310 D.M.A. Performance Major: Piano</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	<b>58110 Private Study: Brass</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
Two one-half hour private lessons.		One-half hour private lesson.	
<b>57530 Piano Improvisation</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58120 Private Study: String</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
Improvising at the piano for gospel song, folk, and "pop" hymnody.		One-half hour private lesson.	
<b>57542 Private Study: Harpsichord</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58130 Private Study: Percussion</b>	<b>1 hour</b>
Thirty minutes of instruction each week.		One-half hour private lesson.	
<b>57550 Piano Maintenance</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>58150 M.C.M./M.Div.C.M. Concentration: Woodwind</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>57610 Basic Accompanying</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	May include recital requirements. One-half hour private lesson. One hour pedagogy session.	
Techniques involving simple accompaniments. Accompanying required each week. For vocalists or orchestral instrumental majors.		<b>58160 M.C.M./M.Div.C.M. Concentration: Brass</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>57620 Solo Accompanying</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	May include recital requirements. One-half hour private lesson. One hour pedagogy session.	
More advanced vocal and instrumental accompaniments. Accompanying required each week.		<b>58170 M.C.M./M.Div.C.M. Concentration: String</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>57640 Advanced Accompanying</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	May include recital requirements. One-half to three-quarter hour private lesson; may include pedagogy instruction.	
Accompanying an advanced performer or a major seminary ensemble. May be elected in lieu of ensemble participation or taken for elective credit. Two or three hours per week.		<b>58180 M.C.M./M.Div.C.M. Concentration: Percussion</b>	<b>2 hours</b>
<b>57710 Piano Literature: Baroque and Classic</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	May include recital requirements. One-half to three-quarter hour private lesson; may include pedagogy instruction.	
<b>57730 Piano Literature: Romantic Through Contemporary</b>	<b>2 hours</b>		

- 58200 M.C.M. Performance Major: Woodwind 3 hours**  
May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58210 M.C.M. Performance Major: Brass 3 hours**  
May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58220 M.C.M. Performance Major: String 3 hours**  
May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58230 M.C.M. Performance Major: Percussion 3 hours**  
May include recital requirements. Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58300 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Woodwind 3 hours**  
Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58310 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Brass 3 hours**  
Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58320 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: String 3 hours**  
Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58330 D.M.A./D.M.M. Major: Percussion 3 hours**  
Forty-five minute private lesson.
- 58350 D.M.A. Performance Major: Woodwind 4 hours**  
Two one-half hour private lessons.
- 58360 D.M.A. Performance Major: Brass 4 hours**  
Two one-half hour private lessons.
- 58370 D.M.A. Performance Major: String 4 hours**  
Two one-half hour private lessons.
- 58380 D.M.A. Performance Major: Percussion 4 hours**  
Two one-half hour private lessons.
- 58620 Beginning Class: Guitar 1 hour**
- 58640 Advanced Class: Guitar, Folk 1 hour**  
Prerequisite: 58620 or permission of instructor.
- 58750 Orchestral Instrumental Seminar 2 hours**  
Projects related to scoring, literature, pedagogy, or research.
- 58800 Orchestral Instrumental Pedagogy 2 hours**  
Methods and materials. All four orchestral families.
- 58900 Graduate Recital: Woodwind 1 hour**  
Seven hours of private instruction.
- 58910 Graduate Recital: Brass 1 hour**  
Seven hours of private instruction.
- 58920 Graduate Recital: String 1 hour**  
Seven hours of private instruction.
- 58930 Graduate Recital: Percussion 1 hour**  
Seven hours of private instruction.

## Doctoral Studies

---

- 80000- Supervised Ministry**  
**80004 Experience I, II, III, IV 2 hours each**  
The practice of ministry under supervision in a selected functional major. Instruction is provided by both a faculty and field supervisor, and requirements are determined by the nature of the particular functional major.

- 80300 Christian Scripture and the Practice of Ministry 4 hours**  
An examination of contemporary approaches to biblical interpretation with a focus upon their use in the practice of ministry.
- 80311 Theological, Historical and Practical Issues in Expository Preaching 4 hours**  
An examination of the theology, history and practice of expository preaching. Attention will be given to the biblical/theological basis for expository preaching, the historical developments of expository preaching, and hermeneutical issues related to the art of expository preaching. The essential and relevant nature of expository preaching for the contemporary church will be emphasized.
- 80312 Expository Preaching and the Old Testament 4 hours**  
An introduction to the interpretation of the Old Testament with the view to discovering, translating, and communicating in sermon form the author's intended messages. Following a general introduction to the interpretation of the Old Testament, attention will be devoted to appropriate hermeneutical strategies to be applied to different genres of biblical literature and demonstrating the relevance of the Old Testament message for the church and the world today.
- 80313 Expository Preaching and the New Testament 4 hours**  
A study of the New Testament background for preaching with the view to discovering, translating, and communicating in sermon form the author's intended messages. Emphasis will be placed on selection of a text and steps involved in sound exegesis.
- 80314 Methods and Models of Expository Preaching 4 hours**  
This seminar will feature the story of the art of expository preaching through the examination of major homiletical methods: The deductive or propositional method and the inductive or narrative and sermon plot method. Each method will be investigated based on the movement and structure of the biblical text. Preachers modeling these homiletical methods in their sermons will be evaluated through video tapes and telephone dialogue conferences. Professors who are teaching in the four seminars will preach expository sermons during daily required chapel services.
- 80321- Applied Ministry Experience in Expository**  
**80324 Preaching I, II, III, IV 2 hours each**  
The utilization of field experience in the student's ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to expository preaching.
- 80400 Christian Heritage and the Practice of Ministry 4 hours**  
An interdisciplinary approach to the practice of Christian ministry with emphasis on the correlation of the historical, philosophical, theological, and ethical disciplines in the context of their contributions to the functioning of the minister.
- 80411 Black Church Historical/Theological Emphasis 4 hours**  
A study of historical, philosophical and theological aspects relative to the Black Church in the areas of Black theology,

- worship, biblical preaching, social justice, and ethical dimensions of ministry.
- 80412 Black Church Leadership and Administration 4 hours**  
A study of principles of effective leadership, church administration, church staff relations, and pastoral leadership models with emphasis and focus on the Black Church.
- 80413 Black Church Ministry with the Community 4 hours**  
A study of various aspects of a congregation—program, process, context and identity with specific focus on Black Church ministry with the community. Understanding the community, networking with denominational and community entities, economic development and empowerment, and grant writing will be examined.
- 80414 Ministry Transitions for the Black Church of the 21st Century 4 hours**  
A study of transitions in preaching, worship and ministry impacting the transformational roles of black church leadership in the 21st century.
- 80421-80424 Applied Ministry Experience in Black Church Leadership I, II, III, IV 2 hours each**  
The utilization of field experience in the student's ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to Black Church leadership.
- 80500 Practical Theology and the Practice of Ministry 4 hours**  
An analysis of the involvement of the church on mission through ministry, with emphasis upon proclamation and worship, pastoral care, leadership development, evangelism, and church extension.
- 80511 Theoretical and Practical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth 4 hours**  
An introduction to the theoretical and practical dimensions of evangelism and church growth. Practical implementation and evaluation of evangelistic and church growth methodologies in the local church will be required.
- 80512 Biblical and Theological Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth 4 hours**  
An examination of contemporary approaches to biblical and theological interpretation with specific focus upon their use in the practice of evangelism and church growth. Attention will be given to biblical and theological critique of evangelistic and church growth principles and methodologies.
- 80513 Historical Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth 4 hours**  
A survey of the historical movements of evangelism and church growth, with a focus on awakenings and their leaders and the Church Growth Movement. Some attention also will be given to evangelism and church growth in the Southern Baptist Convention and in non-North American contexts.
- 80514 Leadership and Contemporary Issues in Evangelism and Church Growth 4 hours**  
An examination of current issues in evangelism and church growth, with specific attention given to the role and development of leaders in evangelism and church growth. Other current topics will be determined prior to each seminar.
- 80521-80524 Applied Ministry Experience in Evangelism and Church Growth I, II, III, IV 2 hours each**  
The utilization of field experience in the student's ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to evangelism and church growth.
- 80541 Biblical-Theological Foundations of Care 4 hours**  
This seminar is a one-week intensive exploration of the biblical foundations for a theology of caring. Team taught by professors representing the disciplines of pastoral care and biblical studies, the seminar participants will be encouraged to develop a biblical hermeneutic for pastoral care and Christian counseling that is sensitive to a biblical anthropology of personhood. Thematic issues from pastoral situations of contemporary caring will be examined in light of biblical theology and biblical principles for pastoral care and counseling.
- 80542 Historical-Theological Foundations of the Care of Souls 4 hours**  
This one-week intensive foundational seminar explores the historical epochs of pastoral care and counseling as the ministry of the "care of souls" from the middle ages to the contemporary church. Team taught by representatives from both the Pastoral Care Department and the Theology and Tradition Division and utilizing both historical literary research and case study methodologies, this seminar will trace the historical continuities and discontinuities of the contemporary Christian counseling ministry.
- 80550 Theory and Practice of Family Ministry 4 hours**  
The purpose of this functional D.Min. seminar is to provide an introduction to marital and family pastoral psychotherapy within both systemic and psychodynamic understandings of human growth, development and change. The D.Min. specialty seminar assumes a foundation in individual pastoral psychotherapy including an understanding of the intrapsychic conflict models of the psychodynamic theorists, as well as the intrapersonal models of object relations theorists and the interpersonal models of the humanistic and existential theorists. Since this is an advanced seminar in theory and practice of family ministry, the pastoral theological application of these various theorists to family ministry will be encouraged. The focus of the seminar will be in theoretical understandings of dyadic relationships (marital) and family systems.
- 80560 Ministry Supervision 4 hours**  
The seminar will focus upon general theological, educational, and personality theory in an effort to assist the student to develop personal literary competence in the field of supervision theory acquisition and application in the practice of ministry supervision for the churches, church institutions, and programs of theological field education. This seminar will survey theories of ministry supervision. Supervisory practices of other disciplines are examined and applications to supervision of the laity will also be explored.
- 80570 Theories of Personality 4 hours**  
This seminar is a study of the contribution of selected personality theorists to the psychology of religion, and the practice of pastoral care and Christian counseling.

Therefore, this seminar will lead to a basic competence in personality theory as it looks at: religious experience, human personality growth and development, health and psychopathology, change and transformation, and the practice of Christian counseling and psychotherapy. The seminar will also address the basic issues of a theological critique of these various personality theories.

- 80580 Pastoral Theology and Ministry 4 hours**  
This seminar is a study of contemporary pastoral theologians and of the major theological issues which inform both the theory and practice of pastoral care and Christian counseling. The purpose of this seminar is to develop an understanding of the history and methodology of the field of pastoral theology and its contemporary contributions to the practice of pastoral care and Christian counseling. Theological reflection upon acts of ministry will provide an opportunity for integration of theory, methodology and praxis.
- 80590 Theory and Practice of Group Psychotherapy 4 hours**  
A study of pastoral counseling and psychotherapy through small groups. Group process will be explored through a combination of theoretical and experiential learning. Theological perspectives on the appropriateness of group process as a foundation for soulcare will be explored with the goal of the effective use of groups as a medium of soulcare.
- 80600 Project Methodology 2 hours**  
An analysis of various types of research appropriate to the interests of Christian ministry, with attention to areas, resources, procedures, and requirements for Ministry Research Projects. Fee required.
- 80601 Project Methodology I 1 hour**  
An analysis of research methods and writing styles appropriate to the preparation of a Doctor of Ministry project prospectus. Special focus will be given to the application of social research to ministry settings.
- 80602 Project Methodology II 1 hour**  
A continuation of 80601 focusing on the development and evaluation of a Doctor of Ministry research project and leading to the completion of a project prospectus.
- 80611 Biblical and Theological Issues in Missions 4 hours**  
A survey of current biblical and theological issues in missions with specific focus on their relevance to the practice of missions. Practical implementation and evaluation of missions and church growth methodologies in light of their theological foundations will be required.
- 80612 Christian Leadership and Missions 4 hours**  
A study of the principles of Christian leadership with specific attention to their application to missions contexts. Attention also will be given to strategies for leadership development.
- 80613 Missions Strategy: Theory and Practice 4 hours**  
A study of the historical development of missions strategy with special attention given to contemporary strategies. Study will be guided in developing a strategy for evangelizing their target area.
- 80614 Administration for Missions Leaders 4 hours**  
An examination of current theories of management as they

apply to missions organizations. Case studies will be used extensively to enhance the application of theories to ministry situations.

- 80621- Applied Ministry Experience 2 hours each**  
**80624 in Missions Leadership I, II, III, IV**  
The utilization of field experience in the student's ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry, with specific attention given to missions leadership.
- 80700 Ministry Research Project 6 hours**
- 80801 Theological and Philosophical Issues in Christian Education 4 hours**  
An investigation of the theological and philosophical issues attendant to the field of Christian Education. Seminar participants will be required to demonstrate practical knowledge and application of seminar content within their immediate ministry context.
- 80802 Foundations for Teaching and Learning in Christian Education Contexts 4 hours**  
An examination of Christian teaching and learning theories as applied to the evangelistic and discipling process within the church and denomination. Seminar participants will be required to demonstrate skillful teaching within their personal ministries. Ability to critique and remedy teaching methodology will be expected.
- 80803 Biblical and Contemporary Models of Christian Leadership 4 hours**  
A contextual study of both Old Testament and New Testament leadership styles. Comparison with contemporary leadership theory and philosophy will be expected. Seminar participants will be expected to evaluate their ministry context and expectations against biblical and contemporary leadership principles.
- 80804 Charting Christian Education Mission and Vision 4 hours**  
A study of the mission of the church with particular emphasis on educational ministry and the importance of vision in church ministry.
- 80805 Contemporary Strategies for Christian Education Ministries 4 hours**  
An analysis of traditional and contemporary strategies used in the educational ministries of the church with the purpose of designing appropriate strategies for various ministry contexts.
- 80806 Leadership in Age-Grouped and Interest-Based Christian Education Ministries 4 hours**  
A focus on the developmental aspects of educational ministry and interest-based ministries in order to discover effective ways to minister to people in the contemporary church.
- 80807 Leadership and Management Theory in Church Administration 4 hours**  
An analysis of current approaches to effective church administration in relationship to leadership and management theory.
- 80808 Leadership of Effective Ministry Teams 4 hours**  
A study of practical principles for working together in team



- ministry to develop, strengthen and maintain effective ministry teams in the church.
- 80809 Leadership in Volunteer Ministries 4 hours**  
An investigation of the biblical foundations of volunteer ministry as well as current theories and trends used in volunteer organizations and contemporary churches.
- 80811-80819 Applied Ministry Experience in CELead I-IX 2 hours each**  
The utilization of field experience in the student's ministry setting to test theory and methodology in the practice of ministry with specific attention given to Christian education and leadership.
- 80851 Project Methodology Seminar: CELead I 2 hours**  
An introduction to research and project development, with attention given to research design, available resources, and style requirements for the Ministry Research Project. The seminar will introduce the participants to the Action Research Model that will be used to complete research for the ministry project.
- 80852 Project Methodology Seminar: CELead II 2 hours**  
An introduction to research and project methodology, with attention given to research methods, analysis, and reporting for the Ministry Research Project.
- 80853 Ministry Research Project 8 hours**  
A written presentation of a project combining professional knowledge, documented research, and ministry application. The project must have direct relevance to Christian leadership in a particular ministry setting. An oral defense of the project before appropriate faculty and available cohort members is required.
- 81020 Graduate Research Seminar 2 hours**  
A survey of library resources and techniques for the preparation of dissertations and examination of research writing.
- 81050 Master of Theology Thesis Research 4 hours**  
Supervised research on a thesis topic, preparation of a thesis prospectus, and submission to a student's Committee of Instruction.
- 81060 Master of Theology Thesis Writing 2 hours**  
Final research and writing of a thesis in accordance with an approved prospectus, under the supervision of a student's major professor. Satisfactory acceptance of the thesis by a student's Committee of Instruction is required for a passing grade. Approval of the prospectus is prerequisite for this course.
- 81100 Theological French 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to give the student a reading knowledge of theological French. Fee required.
- 81120 Theological German 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to give the student a reading knowledge of theological German. Fee required.
- 81140 Theological Latin 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to give the student a reading knowledge of theological Latin. Fee required.
- 81150 Theological Spanish 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to give the student a reading knowledge of theological Spanish. Fee required.
- 81170 Empirical Research and Computer Applications I—Quantitative Research Methods 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to give the student a working knowledge of the empirical research process and methods in doing quantitative research. Students will create research designs, gather and analyze data using statistical computer software, and relate results to an appropriate theoretical base.
- 81180 Empirical Research and Computer Applications II—Qualitative Research Methods 0 hours**  
A non-credit course designed to continue the study of available computer resources to aid the counseling clinician in the development of empirical research design. Students will become competent in the use of the latest computer programs for the development of qualitative research.
- 81200 Teaching Principles and Methods 4 hours**  
A seminar designed to introduce the skills and resources necessary for effective teaching. Consideration will be given to the teaching environment, the learning process, instructional methodology, the values of various media, and teaching in the local church as well as in educational institutions.
- 81300 Higher Education 2 hours**  
This seminar has the purpose of acquainting students with the philosophy, organization, and structure of institutions of higher education at the level of colleges, universities, and seminaries, both in the United States and in the other countries.
- 82000, 82020 Old Testament Studies Colloquium 2 hours**
- 82100 Archaeology and the Patriarchal Period 4 hours**  
The Middle Bronze Age and its cultural remains. Attention will be given to the socio-cultural reconstruction and its relevance to an understanding of the Patriarchal Narratives. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220 and 20400 or the equivalent.
- 82120 Archaeology and the Conquest/Settlement Period 4 hours**  
The transition from Late Bronze to Early Iron Age in Palestine. Using a systematic study of cultural remains and socio-cultural reconstruction, this seminar will focus on issues concerning the Hebrew's entry into Palestine, their institutions, and their relations with Canaanites, Philistines, and other peoples. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220 and 20400 or the equivalent.
- 82140 Archaeology and the Monarchy 4 hours**  
The period of the monarchy from an archaeological perspective. Included will be a study of such cultural features as architecture, defense systems and weapons, water systems, tools and utensils, and inscriptional materials. This seminar will also provide a socio-cultural reconstruction of the time period. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220 and 20400 or the equivalent.
- 82160 Archaeology and the Era of the Second Temple 4 hours**  
The cultural remains from Palestine during the Persian and Hellenistic periods. The socio-cultural impact on Jews under foreign domination by a succession of empires: Babylonian, Persian, Greek-Hellenistic. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220 and 20400 or the equivalent.

- 82180 Field Experience in Near Eastern Archaeology 4 hours**  
Excavation and/or site survey will provide field experience in current scientific archaeological method. A minimum of three weeks field experience at a site affiliated with ASOR or with an accredited university offering PhD level work in archaeology, anthropology, history or related fields. The course will include lectures, visits to sites of importance for Near Eastern archaeology along with the field experience.
- 82220 The History of Israel's Religion 4 hours**  
The study of Israelite religion with particular attention to the fluctuations and developments of Israelite faith occasioned by major historical events. The study includes the history of selected Israelite shrines, the theological emphases of those shrines, and the influence of the cult upon the formation of the Old Testament traditions. Prerequisites: 20200, 20220 and 20400 or the equivalent.
- 82335 Septuagint Seminar 4 hours**  
An introduction to the critical study of the Septuagint, with an assessment of its variant manuscript readings in relation to known Hebrew manuscripts. Special attention will be given to the characteristics of Hellenistic Greek represented by the Septuagint (phonology, morphology, and syntax).
- 82340 Biblical Aramaic 4 hours**  
An introduction to Biblical Aramaic with selections from the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel and from the Aramaic documents of Qumran.
- 82345 Seminar in Targumic Aramaic 4 hours**  
Readings in the Aramaic Targums with an emphasis on the phonology, morphology, and syntax of selected texts. The historical, text-critical, and interpretational value of the Targums will be discussed.
- 82350 Exegetical Studies in Prophetic Books 4 hours**  
The purpose of the seminar is to develop linguistic skills for the purpose of exegesis. The seminar will consist of readings from selected passages from the prophets with attention to grammar, syntax, lexicography, textual criticism, the masoretic tradition, and exegesis.
- 82354 Israelite Poetry in its Northwest Semitic Context 4 hours**  
The purpose of the seminar is to analyze Israelite poetry in light of contemporary studies of Northwest Semitic poetic texts, especially those from Ugarit. Readings will be selected from the Hebrew Bible which will illustrate all facets of Israelite poetry.
- 82358 Exegetical Studies in the Torah 4 hours**  
The purpose of the seminar is to develop linguistic skills for the purpose of exegesis. The seminar will consist of readings from selected passages from the Torah with attention to grammar, syntax, lexicography, textual criticism, the masoretic tradition, and exegesis.
- 82390 Seminar in Historical Hebrew Grammar 4 hours**  
An introduction to the prehistory of Hebrew as well as to diachronic development within biblical Hebrew using the tools of comparative and historical linguistics. The focus is not only on phonology and morphology, but also on the system of verbal stems and so called "tenses." The linguistic context in which the biblical language developed is surveyed, as are the extra-biblical materials from which information on the development can be derived. Special attention will be given to the differences between Classical Biblical Hebrew (prose of Genesis-Kings), Late Biblical Hebrew (Chronicles), and Post-Biblical Hebrew (Ben Sira/Dead Sea Scrolls) in phonology, morphology, and syntax.
- 82400 Hebrew Inscriptions 4 hours**  
A study of the history of the early development of the Hebrew language, with special attention to grammar and orthography. There will be a study of inscriptions from various stages within the development of Hebrew writing.
- 82410 Hebrew Prose 4 hours**  
Reading in Hebrew Poetry from biblical (and some non-biblical) poetry. Hebrew phonology, morphology, and syntax will be emphasized along with exegetical and text-critical issues.
- 82420 Hebrew Poetry 4 hours**  
Reading in Hebrew Prose from biblical (and some non-biblical) prose. Hebrew phonology, morphology, and syntax will be emphasized along with exegetical and text-critical issues.
- 82500 The Literature of the Pentateuch 4 hours**  
A study of the critical methodologies used in the literary analysis of the Pentateuch. Attention is given to the history of Pentateuchal criticism and to current developments in this area. The critical methods will be applied to the interpretation of selected passages.
- 82510 The Historiographic Literature of the Old Testament 4 hours**  
A study of the nature and aims of the historiographic writings of the Old Testament, interpreted within the ancient Near Eastern cultural contexts from which they were produced. Special attention will be paid to the Hebrew authors' philosophy (theology) of history and the literary strategies employed to achieve their rhetorical goals.
- 82520 The Prophetic Literature 4 hours**  
A study of the nature of prophetic literature and of the methods appropriate for its interpretation. Attention is given to the origin and history of prophetism as it relates to the development and transmission of the prophetic literature. A careful exegesis of a section or sections of the prophetic literature will be made.
- 82540 The Literature of the Poets and Wisdom Writings 4 hours**  
A study of the Psalms and Hebrew poetry and/or the Wisdom Literature. Special attention will be paid to the nature of Hebrew poetry and the forms of poetic literature.
- 83000, 83020 New Testament Studies Colloquium 2 hours**
- 83200 Introduction to New Testament History 4 hours**  
The history of the study of New Testament backgrounds. Evaluation of environmental parallels. The hermeneutic contribution of the study of New Testament history for the interpretation of the New Testament.
- 83210 Seminar in Intertestamental Language and Literature: Jewish Historians 4 hours**  
An introduction to the Greek historiographic literature of Second Temple Judaism reading such texts as 1 and 2 Maccabees or Josephus. Constant attention will be paid to the characteristics of Hellenistic Greek represented by these texts (phonology, morphology, and syntax).

- 83220 The New Testament and Early Judaism** **4 hours**  
The rise and development of Judaism. Study of Jewish literature with emphasis on the movements, institutions, practices, teachings, and cultural distinctives pertinent to the interpretation of the New Testament.
- 83240 Hellenistic Judaism and the New Testament** **4 hours**  
The character of Diaspora Judaism in relation to Palestinian Judaism and to its Hellenistic environment. Introduction to Hellenistic-Jewish literature with intensive consideration of the Diaspora for the development of Christianity.
- 83260 The New Testament and the Greco-Roman World** **4 hours**  
The development of Roman Hellenism and its relation to Greek, Oriental, and Roman culture. Consideration of the cultural, philosophical, and religious perspectives of Roman Hellenism as environmental factors in the understanding of the New Testament.
- 83300 Introduction to New Testament Language** **4 hours**  
The history of New Testament language with an introduction to comparative philology. Vernacular Greek of the Hellenistic period with special reference to the Septuagint and papyri. Evaluation and use of lexica, grammars, concordances, and other research tools. A critique of leading approaches to the study of New Testament language. The problem of theological lexicography and grammar.
- 83320 New Testament Language: The Synoptic Gospels and Acts** **4 hours**  
Selective readings for the inductive study of Greek, with correlation of grammar, lexicography, textual criticism, and exegesis.
- 83340 New Testament Language: The Pauline and General Epistles** **4 hours**  
Selective readings for the inductive study of Greek, with correlation of grammar, lexicography, textual criticism, and exegesis.
- 83360 New Testament Language: The Johannine Literature** **4 hours**  
Selective readings for the inductive study of Greek, with correlation of grammar, lexicography, textual criticism, and exegesis.
- 83500 Introduction to New Testament Literature** **4 hours**  
An evaluation of relevant bibliography, leading scholars, and influential emphases. The relationships of biblical and extra-biblical primary sources. The formation and transmission of the text. Hermeneutical theory and practice, past and present.
- 83510 Gospel of Luke** **4 hours**  
Exegesis of the Gospel of Luke with attention to critical methods, the ministry of Jesus, Lukan distinctives, and new directions in Gospel studies.
- 83520 The Synoptic Gospels** **4 hours**  
The nature and purpose of the Synoptic Gospels with an evaluation of source, form, redaction, and literary criticism. Exegesis of the synoptics with attention to the historical ministry of Jesus, critical and theological problems, classical works and new directions in gospel studies.
- 83530 The Fourth Gospel** **4 hours**  
Exegesis of the Gospel of John with attention to its composition history, its relationship to the Johannine community and the Johannine epistles and apocalypse, and its theological concerns in the light of classical and contemporary contributions to Johannine research.
- 83540 The Pauline Literature** **4 hours**  
Introduction to the Pauline Corpus, exegesis of the earlier Epistles, Prison Epistles, and Pastoral Epistles, with attention to critical and theological problems. The historical ministry of Paul.
- 83560 The Non-Pauline Literature** **4 hours**  
Introduction and exegesis of Acts, Hebrews, the General Epistles, the Johannine Epistles, and the Apocalypse. The development of pre-Pauline Christianity.
- 84000, 84020 Historical Studies Colloquium** **2 hours**
- 84120 The Bible in the Early Church** **4 hours**  
A study of the use of the Old and New Testament in the early Church to about A.D. 451.
- 84130 The Bible in the Reformation** **4 hours**  
This seminar is a study of the interpretation of Old and New Testaments in the Reformation period with special reverence to the approaches of Luther and Calvin. Significant attention will be given to the patristic, medieval, and Renaissance background of the Reformers' work.
- 84160 Life, Writings, and Theology of Augustine** **4 hours**  
An intensive study of Augustine of Hippo with special reference to the controversies out of which Augustine's thought developed.
- 84195 History of Doctrinal Anthropology: Pre-Reformation** **4 hours**  
This course focuses on the Christian doctrine of human nature from the thinkers prior to Augustine through the late nominalists. Broadly, the study involves the nature of the soul and the image of God in humanity. More precisely it concentrates on developing views of the will.
- 84200 Martin Luther** **4 hours**  
A study of the life and thought of Martin Luther with attention to the continuing influence of his thought.
- 84240 John Calvin** **4 hours**  
A study of the life and thought of John Calvin with attention to the continuing influence of his thought.
- 84255 English Baptists in the 17th and 18th Centuries** **4 hours**  
This course focuses on the theology, conflicts and prominent persons of English Baptists from ca. 1600-1815 in the context of English Dissent.
- 84261 American Religious History to 1860** **4 hours**  
A study of significant movements, ideas, persons, and institutions in American religion to 1860, with attention to cultural context and historiographical methods.
- 84265 Puritanism** **4 hours**  
A study of character and development of the Puritan movement in England and the American colonies, with careful attention to the cultural, social, and political context of Puritan theology and ecclesiology.
- 84380 Baptist Identity: A Comparative Study of Baptist Doctrines** **4 hours**  
A study examining various notions of Baptist identity by

comparing how Baptists in different historical and cultural contexts have understood and lived out “Baptist distinctives.”

**84390, 84395 Reading Seminar: History of the Baptists I and II 2 hours each**

Guided reading of primary and secondary sources in Baptist history designed to provide a comprehensive background for other seminars in Baptist History.

**84420 Controversies and Schisms in American Church History 4 hours**

A study of selected controversies and schisms in American Christianity from the Colonial period to the present.

**84500, 84520 Theological Studies Colloquium 2 hours**

**84600 Approaches to Old Testament Theology 4 hours**

The seminar will be concerned with methodological and hermeneutical issues related to Old Testament theology. The history and development of Old Testament theology will also receive attention.

**84610 The Theology of Deuteronomy 4 hours**

An investigation into the theology of Deuteronomy within the broader context of the Pentateuch, examining both the distinctive theological emphases of the book and the significance of Deuteronomic theology for the rest of the Old Testament and the Scriptures as a whole.

**84620 The Theology of Hebrew Wisdom Literature 4 hours**

The seminar will study in depth aspects of the theology of the Wisdom Literature of Israel.

**84630 The Theology of the Prophets 4 hours**

A critical application of the methods of biblical theology to individual prophetic books and to the prophetic corpus as a whole. Attention will be given to methods of interpretation and the development of a theological synthesis for the preaching and teaching of Scripture.

**84640 The Theology of Worship in the Old Testament 4 hours**

The seminar will be concerned with major aspects of the theology of worship in the Old Testament. The study will be primarily of a historical critical nature, but some attention will be given to the relevance of theology of worship in the Old Testament for the Church.

**84680 The Theology of the Psalms 4 hours**

A study of major aspects of theology expressed and reflected in the Psalms. Special attention will be given to historical setting, interpretation methodologies, and the enduring significance of the message of the Psalms.

**84700 Approaches to New Testament Theology 4 hours**

A study of the rise and development of the discipline of New Testament theology.

**84710 Major Issues in New Testament Theology 4 hours**

A study of the major issues affecting the field of New Testament Theology, with special attention to Gospel research, the impact of redactional and canonical emphases, structuralism, and Luke-Acts monographs.

**84720 Theology of Synoptic Gospels 4 hours**

A study of the message of Jesus, his person and work, and a comparative presentation of the distinctive theological

outlook of the Synoptic sources and the Evangelists themselves. There will be provision for concentration on one particular aspect, e.g., the theology of Luke using Luke-Acts, and the significance of Jesus’ death in the Synoptic Gospels.

**84740 Theology of the Primitive Church 4 hours**

A study of Acts, 1 Peter, and Hebrews, with secondary attention to the other catholic writings (James, 2 Peter, Jude), Revelation, and the Pastorals. The purpose of this study will be to show the theology of the growing Christian community as a point of reference for understanding the New Testament as a whole and for criticism of current theological statements.

**84760 Theology of Paul 4 hours**

A study of Paul’s doctrine of God, humanity, Christology, Holy Spirit, church ethics, and eschatology from his epistles. There will be provision for concentration on a particular area, e.g., Pauline anthropology, Paul’s doctrine of the church.

**84780 Theology of John 4 hours**

A study of the theological content of the Fourth Gospel and the Epistles with a view to the establishment of their distinction from the Synoptics and Paul. There will be concentration upon such aspects as Logos Christology, Spirit-Paraclete, and others.

**84790 Hermeneutics and the New Testament 4 hours**

A study of the role of hermeneutics, the nature of meaning, the divine-human authorship of the New Testament, the work of the Holy Spirit in interpretation, the bearing of context and philosophical presuppositions or interpretation, and the interrelations between exegesis and theology.

**84793, 84794 Reading Seminar in Patristics I and II 2 hours each**

Guided reading of primary and secondary materials relating to various areas, problems, and/or issues in the field of patristics.

**84840 Contemporary Theological Methodologies 4 hours**

An analysis of the theological methodologies of such influential modern theologians as Schleiermacher, Ritschl, Barth, Tillich, Bultmann, Pannenberg, and others with a view to understanding the development of modern Protestant theology.

**84845 Contemporary Issues in Evangelical Theological Formulation 4 hours**

An investigation of contemporary issues confronting the formulation of evangelical systematic theology with an analysis and evaluation of current evangelical responses to these issues.

**84900 Theology Proper 4 hours**

An examination of select issues concerning the nature of God, his existence, his attributes, his Trinitarian being, and his work in decree, creation, and providence. Historical and contemporary understandings will be explored, with primacy given to god’s own self-revelation through Scripture.

**84910 God and the World 4 hours**

An examination of different theological perspectives on God’s relationship to activity in the world in terms of the Christian doctrine of the providence of God.

- 84920 Theological Anthropology 4 hours**  
A study of classical and contemporary understandings of humankind is undertaken. Various issues will be explored, such as the creation, nature, constitution, development, inner life, physical body, sexuality, male and female identities and roles, and personhood of human beings.
- 84930 Pneumatology 4 hours**  
An advanced exploration of the doctrine of God, the Holy Spirit, with a consideration of the phenomenon of spirit in world religions, in the biblical materials, the Christian heritage, and contemporary applications.
- 84940 Christology and Incarnation 4 hours**  
An intensive study of critical issues and major movements in understanding the person of Christ is undertaken. Special attention will be given to historical positions and contemporary proposals in light of Scripture's teaching of Christ and the incarnation.
- 84945 Christology and Atonement 4 hours**  
Scripture's teaching of Christ's atoning sacrifice will be examined in light of various theories of the atonement, both ancient and contemporary. Special concern will be shown to understand current models of the atonement, along with historical, philosophical, theological, and biblical interaction regarding their viability.
- 84950 The Trinity 4 hours**  
An exploration of Christian expressions of the three-foldness of God. Biblical implications, classical formulations, and contemporary interpretations will be examined.
- 84955 Revelation, Scripture, and Authority 4 hours**  
Historical, philosophical, theological and biblical issues are examined in regard to the Christian belief in divine revelation and the divine inspiration and authority of the Scripture. Various contemporary issues and proposals will be considered, and focus will be given to articulating and upholding biblical authority in today's world.
- 84965 Soteriology 4 hours**  
Select biblical and theological issues in the doctrine of salvation are examined. Classical and contemporary understandings are examined, critical questions of our day are considered, and Scripture's teaching is studied in an endeavor to formulate our soteriology in a manner faithful to Scripture while speaking to contemporary issues and concerns.
- 84980 Ecclesiology 4 hours**  
Issues concerning the nature of the church and the practice of ministry in and through the church will be examined. Various areas are treated in this seminar, e.g., historic understandings of the marks of the church, Baptist ecclesiology in comparison and contrast to other traditions, the relation of church and para-church organizations, and the role of the church within the larger culture.
- 84990 Eschatology 4 hours**  
An examination of selected issues in Christian eschatology, particularly ideas of the Kingdom of God, millennialism, resurrection, divine judgment, and eternal life.
- 85200, 85220 Christian Philosophy Colloquium 2 hours**
- 85230 Epistemology 4 hours**  
A critical study of such topics as the nature of truth, the respective roles of reason and experience in acquiring knowledge, rationalism versus empiricism, revelation and warrant.
- 85250 Philosophy of Religion 4 hours**  
A systematic elaboration and analysis of some of the classical issues in philosophy of religion, such as the existence and attributes of God, the problem of evil, the nature of scientific knowledge, the nature of value, miracles, religious experience, immortality, and the resurrection.
- 85270 Seminar in Worldview Analysis 4 hours**  
A study of the history and theory of Weltanschauung (worldview) and its role in shaping ideas and beliefs. The belief-shaping power of Weltanschauung will be examined as applied to various representative worldviews, such as theism, naturalism, pantheism, and post-modernism.
- 85290 Seminar in Christian Apologetics 4 hours**  
An exploration of the foundational issues in apologetics with special reference to the history of apologetics, various epistemological approaches and particular issues in the discipline.
- 85340 Philosophy of History 4 hours**  
A consideration of the Christian understanding of history in its various expressions during the course of Christian thought and of its relation to various philosophies of history.
- 85420 God in Modern Philosophy 4 hours**  
A study of the concept of God in the thought of major representative philosophers from Descartes to contemporary thinkers, with a focus on arguments for and against the existence of God, classic concepts of the nature of God and His relationship to the world, and the debate over the logical coherence of theism.
- 85430 Postmodernity and Christian Thought 4 hours**  
An examination of various formulations of postmodern philosophy with a view to understanding the implications of the contemporary paradigm change for a possible reconceptualization of Christian faith.
- 85500, 85520 Christian Ethics Colloquium 2 hours**
- 85600 Biblical Ethics 4 hours**  
A study of the ethical teachings of the Old and New Testaments and their relation to Christian ethics. Issues in method and authority will be posed for examining moral problems in Scripture and contemporary society.
- 85620 Contemporary Theological Ethics 4 hours**  
A study of current developments in theological ethics focusing on selected contemporary Protestant and Roman Catholic ethicists and their methodologies.
- 86000, 86020 Christian Missions Colloquium 2 hours**
- 86100 The History of Christian Missions 4 hours**  
A detailed study of the patterns of development in missions history.
- 86120 Philosophy and Methodology of Missions 4 hours**  
A historical and critical analysis of representative philosophies of missions and the methodologies employed.
- 86130 Cultural Anthropology and Christian Witness 4 hours**  
A study of the discipline of anthropology from its widest

descriptions to its narrowest applications in "Practical Missiology." Special attention will be given to the debate between preservationist and interventionist orientations. The central purpose of the course will be to come to understand anthropology in its fullest dimensions in order to make the most effective use of its lessons in fulfilling the Great Commission.

- 86140 Theology of the Christian Mission 4 hours**  
A study of the encounter between the missionary enterprise and the church and its theology. An effort will be made to develop a contemporary theology of mission.
- 86500, 86520 Christian Preaching Colloquium 2 hours**
- 86640 Reformation Preaching 4 hours**  
A historical survey of Reformation preaching: a detailed study of the lives of the leading preachers, giving attention to their homiletical methods, their sermon work, and their contributions to the theory of preaching.
- 86660 American Preaching 4 hours**  
An analysis of the influence of preaching on American churches and society from the Puritan era to the present.
- 86720 Canons of Criticism 4 hours**  
The analysis and discussion of rhetorical and homiletical works and of sermons with a view to the formulation of principles of criticism.
- 86800 Doctrinal Preaching 4 hours**  
The study and articulation of biblical doctrines of the Christian faith for the task of preaching.
- 86810 Expository Preaching 4 hours**  
An exploration of the science and art of biblical exegesis for the purpose of expository proclamation of scripture. Historical and contemporary theories and models of expository preaching will be examined.
- 86820 The Theology of Preaching 4 hours**  
The study of the preaching task in the context of its theological foundations. Contributions of major theologians to preaching will be explored. Exegetical developments and contemporary theological trends and movements and their effect on preaching also will be examined.
- 86840 Pastoral Preaching 4 hours**  
An examination of preaching within the pastoral context as it relates to human needs. Selected preaching models from the past and present will be studied to determine sermon preparation, content, methods, work habits, and delivery.
- 86870 Paul: Model and Source of Preaching 4 hours**  
The intent of this course is to help each of us to understand better the content and dynamic of Paul's preaching. Answers will be sought to two fundamental questions: What did Paul preach? Why did Paul preach?
- 86910 Modern Rhetorical Theories 4 hours**  
This seminar examines the contribution and implications of modern rhetorical theories on the theory and practice of contemporary Christian preaching. The purpose of the seminar is to expose students to the major rhetorical theorists and theories of the modern era (19th and 20th century rhetorical theory). Students will learn to recognize systems of rhetorical thought that can be applied and adapted to the preaching task. The seminar will deal with

both the rhetorical critical and compositional elements of the rhetorical theories as they relate to preaching.

- 86940 Hermeneutics for Preaching 4 hours**  
An examination of the history and theory of hermeneutics for the art of Christian preaching. Modern hermeneutical theories and their impact on the preaching assignment will be carefully critiqued.
- 87000, 87020 Church and Society Colloquium 2 hours**
- 87100 Sociology of Religion 4 hours**  
An analysis of the principal theorists in empirical and structural studies of the relationship of religion and society for application to investigations of the role of religion in American society.
- 87200 Church and Community 4 hours**  
Sociological research in the context of the social function of organized religion within the community.
- 87210 Challenges Facing Black Theology in the Twenty-First Century 4 hours**  
This seminar will explore in depth ethical challenges facing Black theology in the twenty-first century.
- 87220 The Black Church: Race, Ethnicity, Gender, and Class Issues 4 hours**  
This seminar will examine contemporary challenges confronting the Black church's role in addressing race, ethnicity, gender, and class issues. Special attention will be devoted to reconciliation efforts in, as well as outside, the established Christian community and how the church has informed and/or impacted such efforts.
- 87300 The Role of the Minister in Social Change 4 hours**  
An exploration of the nature of social change, the theological rationale for religious involvement, the historical and contemporary role of the clergy in social change, and the practical aspects of guiding change in the direction of Christian goals.
- 87310 Urban Ministry/Evangelism: A Holistic Approach to the City 4 hours**  
This course is about ministering to the total needs of people in the urban setting. Attention will be given to the biblical mandate for a holistic approach to the city and emphasis will be given to the complementary nature of ministry and evangelism in fulfilling the Great Commission.
- 87400 Methodological Studies in Sociology of Religion 4 hours**  
A review of empirical research methodologies in the sociology of religion with original research in one particular methodology. Detailed attention will be given to survey research analysis.
- 87500, 87520 Christian Counseling Colloquium 2 hours**
- 87560 Theological Issues in Pastoral Care and Counseling 4 hours**  
A study of contemporary pastoral theologians and of the major theological issues which inform both the theory and practice of pastoral care and counseling.
- 87570 Guilt, Shame, and Forgiveness 4 hours**  
This seminar will explore the pastoral theology of guilt, shame, and forgiveness in the context of Christian counseling and family ministry. It will explore both theoretical

- and therapeutic dimensions of the subject, from a biblical, psychological, theological, and systemic perspective.
- 87580 Research Methodology in Pastoral Theology** **4 hours**  
Pastoral research as a method of utilizing theology at each stage of the researching process is examined alongside the scientific model of research.
- 87600 The Psychoanalytic Tradition** **4 hours**  
A study of the contribution of selected Freudians, neo-Freudians, ego psychologists, and object relations theorists to the psychology of religion, the practice of pastoral care and counseling.
- 87620 Contemporary Personality Theories** **4 hours**  
An examination of the contribution of contemporary personality theories such as transactional analysis, personalistic theories, behavioral therapies, social learning theories, Gestalt psychotherapy, and developmental therapies to psychology of religion and the practice of pastoral care and counseling.
- 87640 Transpersonal Personality Theorists** **4 hours**  
Religious knowledge, disciplines, and consciousness are studied in the light of psychological research on alternate realities, altered states of consciousness, and mythic and visual modes of symbolizing religious realities.
- 87650 Psychology of Religion: Feminist and Existentialist Perspectives** **4 hours**  
A study of the contributions of feminist and existentialist psychology to the understanding of personality theory and psychotherapeutic practice with critique of theological presuppositions and application to psychology of religion, pastoral care and counseling.
- 87660 Research on Special Issues in Psychology of Religion** **4 hours**  
Graduate research on specific problems and issues in psychology of religion.
- 87670 Congregational Family Ministry: Theory and Practice** **4 hours**  
The goals for this course center around two areas: ministry to families in the church and the enrichment of the student's own marriage and/or family life. Focus will be upon ministering to both the functional and dysfunctional family. Not only will the theological, sociological, and psychological foundations of the family be surveyed, but also practical methodology for ministry will be explored. Through various class procedures the student will not only become more efficient in family ministry but also will be led to develop his own skills in his own family life. This training will provide examples and methodologies for helping others enrich their own family life.
- 87680 Marriage and Family Counseling in a Religious Context** **4 hours**  
The theories of marriage and family counseling are examined in the context of pastoral theology. Special emphasis is focused on the unique role of the pastoral marriage and family counselor.
- 87690 Research on Special Issues in Family Ministry** **4 hours**  
This course is designed to introduce graduate students to the multiple research methodologies used in family ministry research. Since this is a survey course, the emphasis is on breadth of coverage rather than depth.
- 87700 Pastoral Psychotherapy** **4 hours**  
A theory of pastoral psychotherapy is developed out of critical studies of major schools of psychotherapy. Theological, ethical, and pastoral norms provide the context of inquiry.
- 87710 Group Counseling and Psychotherapies** **4 hours**  
This course is a study of Christian counseling and psychotherapy through small groups. Group process will be explored through a combination of theoretical and experiential learning. Theological perspectives on the appropriateness of group process as a foundation for soulcare will be explored with the goal of the effective use of groups as a medium of soulcare in a congregational context.
- 87720 Special Issues in Clinical Pastoral Ministry** **4 hours**  
Clinical research is aimed at theory development in pastoral care and counseling within the framework of clinical pastoral education or other supervised settings.
- 87730 Psychological Assessment in a Pastoral Counseling Setting** **4 hours**  
An examination of the contributions of classical and contemporary psychological assessment of personality structure and psychopathology as understood within the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory II, Millon Clinical Multiaxial Inventory III, Personality Research Form E, and Character Assessment Scale, and analyzed from a Christian evangelical worldview of pastoral care and counseling.
- 87740 Biblical Counseling** **4 hours**  
This seminar is an exploration of the foundations for biblical counseling. The seminar participants will be encouraged to develop a hermeneutic for biblical counseling that is consistent with a biblical anthropology of personhood. Thematic issues from ministry situations of a contemporary nature will be examined in light of biblical theology and biblical principles for care and counseling. Prerequisite: 2 units of Clinical Pastoral Education.
- 87820 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education in a Psychiatric Penal Setting** **4 hours**  
Research and practice under supervision in the pastoral care of the mentally ill or prisoners. Fee required.
- 87840 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education in a Medical Setting** **4 hours**  
Research and practice under supervision in the pastoral care of the physically ill. Fee required.
- 87860 Advanced Clinical Pastoral Education in a Church Setting** **4 hours**  
Research and practice under supervision in the pastoral ministries of a local church. Fee required.
- 87880 Supervision of Clinical Pastoral Education Supervision** **4 hours**  
The development of a philosophy of education congruent with one's practice teaching in Clinical Pastoral Education.
- 87900 Supervision of Pastoral Counseling Supervision** **4 hours**  
The development of a philosophy of education, a learning

theory, and a theory of pastoral supervision congruent with one's pastoral theology and supervision of pastoral counseling.

**87920 Supervision of Pastoral Counseling, I 4 hours**

A practicum focused on growth counseling and crisis intervention counseling, with emphasis on the development of a coherent theory and practice of pastoral counseling. Individual supervision and case conferences continue for two consecutive semesters.

**87940 Supervision in Pastoral Counseling, II 4 hours**

A practicum focused on deeper levels of pastoral psychotherapy, with emphasis on the development of a coherent theory and practice. Individual supervision and case conferences continue for two consecutive semesters.

**87970 Supervision of Marital and Family Therapy Supervision 4 hours**

The development of a philosophy of education, a learning theory, and a theory of pastoral supervision congruent with one's practice in the supervision of marital and family therapy.

**87974 Supervision of Marital and Family Therapy 4 hours**

A practicum focused on developing and practice of pastoral counseling in the context of marital and family therapy. Individual supervision and case conferences may continue for two consecutive semesters.

**88000, World Religions Colloquium 2 hours**

**88020** An evaluatory review of contemporary literature which addresses the religion pluralism of our time.

**88100 Hinduism Within Indian Life and Thought 4 hours**

A phenomenological and evaluatory study of appropriate themes related to sanatana dharma, in terms of religious thought, way and value of life, as reflected in Hindu sacred literature, rituals, cultural practices, and philosophies, including vedanta in the West.

**88120 Trends Within the Development of Buddhist Thought 4 hours**

A phenomenological and evaluatory survey of the spread and development of various forms of Buddhist phenomena within the thought and practice of peoples in Southeast Asia, in the Orient, and in the West, with specific attention being placed on themes featured in the writings of contemporary Buddhist thinkers.

**88140 The Phenomenon of Islam Within the Contemporary World 4 hours**

A phenomenological and evaluatory study of Islam within the contemporary world of religions, with special attention being given to hermeneutical and methodological approaches of Orientalists, Islamic reconstructionists, and the socio-human contextual issues which confront Muslims within modernity and societal religious pluralism.

**88180 Witness to Life in Judaism 4 hours**

A phenomenological and evaluatory appreciation of contemporary Judaism in terms of its talmudic, kabbalistic and chasidic heritage, its haggadic and halakhic sensitivity in thought and practice, as these relate to socio-human issues reflected in the writings of Jewish thinkers, with special attention being given to post-holocaust literature.

**88300 Nineteenth and Twentieth Century New Religious Movements 4 hours**

A study of the rise and development of new religious movements in the 19th and 20th centuries. Major emphasis is given to movements arising in the Christian West.

**88500, Evangelism and Church Growth 88520 Colloquium 2 hours**

**88580 Evangelistic Ministry: Biblical and Theological Principles 4 hours**

A study of the major biblical and theological themes influencing the evangelistic mission of the church. Special emphasis is given to contemporary interpretations of evangelism, proclamation, discipleship, social ministry, and church growth as they inform the development of a holistic evangelistic strategy for the contemporary church.

**88610 Urban Evangelism in Selected Areas of the World 4 hours**

A study of urban evangelism strategies in selected urban centers of the world. Context, theological reflection, and methodologies impacting the urban centers studied are considered.

**88620 World Evangelization Strategies 4 hours**

A study of distinctive strategies of world evangelization. Special attention is given to the theological bases and organizational methodologies of denominational, evangelical, and conciliar strategies.

**88700 The Methods and Influence of American Evangelists 4 hours**

A critical and evaluative study of the contribution of selected leaders in evangelism such as Charles Finney, Dwight Moody, Billy Sunday, and Billy Graham to the evangelistic task and its development in modern understandings of mission.

**88750 Contemporary Church Growth 4 hours**

A study of the major historical and theological issues which have shaped the Church Growth Movement in both American and non-American contexts. Specific attention will be given to current church growth methodologies in light of the historical and theological issues.

**88810 Theories of Ministry Supervision 4 hours**

Survey of ministry supervision theories. Theory acquisition and application in the practice of ministry supervision for the churches, church institutions, and programs of Theological Field Education. Supervisory practices of other disciplines examined and applications to supervision of the laity explored.

**88812 Principles, Structures, Processes, and Methods of Ministry Supervision 4 hours**

Research related to the principles, structures, processes, and methods of Theological Field Supervision with focused attention upon twentieth century history and practice of supervision. Student design of a personal program of Theological Field Supervision is a major goal.

**88813 The Theory and Practice of Clinical Supervision 4 hours**

This course is a study of clinical supervision. It will present the theoretical foundations for the practice of clinical supervision. Clinical issues which generally emerge in supervision will be explored. Theological integration and the integration of theory and practice will be stressed. Prerequisite: 2 units of CPE or permission of professor.



<b>89100 Church Music Colloquium</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>93480 Readings in Ministry</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
Fall semester.		A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in education ministry.	
<b>89510 D.M.A. Dissertation: Performance</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	<b>93520 Seminar in Early Childhood Education</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
For candidates in the Performance (four-recital) emphasis.		A study of the theories of child development and their basic relatedness to foundations laid for young children developing in the Christian faith.	
<b>89520 D.M.A. Dissertation: Research</b>	<b>8 hours</b>	<b>93560 Family Life Development</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
For candidates in the Performance/Research (two-recital) emphasis.		This seminar focuses on a study of the stages through which families move from a point of beginning to the point of dissolution by age or death. Attention will be given to the tasks necessary at each stage and how the Christian faith and the church can assist families with these tasks. Parallels between the development tasks of individuals will be drawn with the development tasks of families.	
<b>89610 D.M.M. Project: Composition</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	<b>93920 Current Theory and Practice in Adult Education</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
<b>89620 D.M.M. Project: Conducting</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	A critical examination of current issues in adult education, including the assumptions and philosophies underlying andragogy, and program planning models and principles.	
<b>89630 D.M.M. Project: Research and Writing</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	<b>93950 Directed Doctoral Study</b>	<b>0 hours</b>
<b>89640 D.M.M. Project: Performance</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	Self-directed research for students who have completed all course work and are studying for the comprehensive examinations and/or preparing the prospectus.	
<b>89800 Supervised Ministry Experience: D.M.M.</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>93970 University Studies</b>	<b>0 hours</b>
Practice of music ministry. Instruction provided by both a faculty supervisor and a field supervisor. Fee required.		Required Southern Seminary registration for students taking doctoral courses at another academic institution.	
<b>89910 Doctoral Study in Residence</b>		<b>93980 Doctoral Dissertation Research and Writing</b>	<b>0 hours</b>
<b>89920 Doctoral Study in Absentia</b>		For students who have completed the prospectus and are writing the dissertation.	
<b>90000 Leadership and Church Ministry Colloquium</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>95100 Educational Psychology</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
A forum for doctoral students and faculty to explore current issues and developments in the ministry of Christian education and leadership. Enrollment is required through the term comprehensive exams are completed; a minimum of four semesters is required.		An evaluation of educational and developmental psychology and an analysis of their contributions to the practices of Christian nurture, instruction, and leadership formation.	
<b>90010 Field Observation of Instructional Methodologies</b>	<b>1 hour</b>	<b>95200 Social Systems in Ministry Context</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
Ethnographic observation and analysis of the instructional content, techniques, and protocols of LEAD School faculty. Four terms of field observation required; permission of the professor required. One hour per term.		An exploration of the findings of sociology and anthropology as they relate to Christian education ministry and the development of Christian leadership across social groups and cultures.	
<b>91020 Christian Higher Education</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	<b>95300 Theological Analysis of Educational Assumptions</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
A study of the principles of educational administration in Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges and seminary education. Attention is given to the educational role of the institution as well as its administrative tasks.		An investigation of the theological presuppositions that inform the education and leadership assumptions of ministry praxis. Students will articulate and evaluate their working philosophy of ministry in light of biblical theology and systematic theology.	
<b>91080 Readings in Leadership Praxis</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	<b>95500 Critical Thinking and Learning Assessment</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in leadership and management.		An exploration of critical thinking and reflection processes in alternative models of learning and learning assessment.	
<b>91500 Seminar in History and Education</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	<b>95600 Teaching and Learning: Theory And Practice</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
A study of selected educational teachers of history with the purpose of evaluating their influence on and their contribution to the theory and practice of education in their day and in the present.		An analysis of learning theory and contemporary models of teaching with an emphasis on instructional techniques used in higher education.	
<b>92500 Seminar in Philosophy and Education</b>	<b>4 hours</b>	<b>96100 Leadership and Management Theory</b>	<b>4 hours</b>
A survey of the significant philosophies of education to serve as the foundation upon which the student builds a philosophy of education.		A critical examination of contemporary leadership prin-	
<b>93080 Readings in Education Foundations</b>	<b>4 hours</b>		
A self-directed analysis of precedent literature on a significant issue in the theoretical foundations of education.			
<b>93420 Curriculum Theory and Design</b>	<b>4 hours</b>		
An exploration of the major curriculum developments in Christian education including a review of historical trends, the design of curriculum frameworks and teaching-learning sessions, the supervision of curriculum in the local church, and a critique of curriculum issues in higher education.			

ciples and practices in the light of biblically-based models and criteria for Christian leadership and administration.

- 96200 Leadership for Church Development 4 hours**  
An evaluation of a variety of contemporary ministry models and church growth strategies and an analysis of their contributions to the development of Christian leadership.
- 96300 Administration of Educational Ministries 4 hours**  
A study of the praxis of administration in local church, denominational organization, and academic institution settings.
- 96400 Change, Power and Conflict 4 hours**  
An analysis of the change process, the role of power and authority in the development of change and conflict, and approaches to conflict management.
- 96800 Educational Research 4 hours**  
A study of educational research design, including methods and techniques of quantitative and qualitative analysis, data collection and tabulation, statistical analysis and the documentation of findings.
- 96850 Analysis of Empirical Research 4 hours**  
A study of the methods of empirical data gathering and analysis including the design and validation of instrumentation, the selection of statistical measures and options for data computation, and the documentation and display of research findings.
- 96920 Comprehensive Examinations 0 hours**  
A series of individualized research questions incorporating and expanding upon the findings of doctoral course work. Enrollment continues under Directed Doctoral Study until the comprehensive examinations are passed. Prerequisite: Successful completion of all requisite research seminars.
- 96930 Prospectus and Precedent Literature 4 hours**  
The prospectus development course in which the research concern, precedent literature and methodological design chapters of the dissertation are designed. Enrollment continues under Directed Doctoral Study until the prospectus is approved. Prerequisite: Successful completion of the comprehensive examinations.
- 96940 Dissertation Research Methods 4 hours**  
The first dissertation research course following the approval of the dissertation prospectus. The degree candidate refines the research methodology chapter of the dissertation as appropriate to the selected social science research design.
- 96950 Dissertation Data Gathering 4 hours**  
The second dissertation research course. The degree candidate begins the collection and compilation of data according to the protocol identified in the research methodology chapter.
- 96960 Dissertation Analysis of Findings 4 hours**  
The third dissertation research course. The degree candidate attempts to analyze the research data collected, complete appropriate statistical measures, and create the necessary displays for the findings.
- 96970 Dissertation Conclusions 4 hours**  
The fourth dissertation research course. The degree candidate attempts to evaluate research findings, and

identify appropriate applications and implications of those findings as a concluding chapter for the dissertation.

- 96980 Dissertation Defense 0 hours**  
Self-directed research for degree candidates who have completed dissertation research and who are now attempting to defend the final manuscript in open hearing. If additional research is warranted following the defense, enrollment continues in this course through the term the revised manuscript is defended.
- 96990 Dissertation Continuation 0 hours**  
Self-directed research for degree candidates who need to complete additional research toward the completion of the dissertation following the completion of the four dissertation research courses and prior to dissertation defense.



- **Board of Trustees**
- **Administrative Staff**
- **Faculty**
- **Academic Calendar**

*"All are united  
in a common purpose—  
to train, educate, and prepare  
ministers of the gospel  
for more faithful service."  
—R. Albert Mohler, Jr.*

## Board of Trustees

### Chairman:

James E. (Buddy) Gray

### First Vice-Chairman and Chairman, Executive Committee:

John D. Pennington

### Second Vice-Chairman:

Jerry W. Peele

### Secretary:

E. Byron Boyer

### For Alabama

James E. (Buddy) Gray, Pastor, Hunter Street Baptist Church,  
Birmingham

Michael Northcutt, Pastor, Eastmont Baptist Church, Montgomery  
Stevan H. Parsons, Veterinarian, Sylvan Springs

### For Arizona

Randy Daymude, Field Systems Specialist, Alaskan Airlines,  
Fountain Hills

### For Arkansas

H. D. McCarty, Senior Pastor, University Baptist Church,  
Fayetteville

James O. Norman, Owner/Manager, Norman Implement  
Company, Inc., Searcy

Kimberly A. Wagner, Teacher/Women's Conference Speaker,  
Pearcy

### For California

Larry D. Moxley, Business Consultant, Bakersfield  
Walter A. Price, Senior Pastor/Teacher, Fellowship in the Pass  
Church, Beaumont

### For District of Columbia

Mark E. Dever, Pastor, Capitol Hill Baptist Church,  
District of Columbia

### For Florida

John T. Green III, Senior Pastor, First Baptist Church of Brandon,  
Valrico

Charles D. Pritchard, Accountant, Panama City

James A. Smith, Executive Editor, Florida Baptist Witness,  
Jacksonville

### For Georgia

Otis B. Ingram, III, President, Ingram & LeGrand Lumber Co.,  
Macon

Jerry W. Peele, Pastor, First Baptist Church, Eastman

John D. Pennington, Pastor, First Baptist Church, Douglasville

### For Illinois

Penny D. Davis, Church Administrator/Minister to Children,  
Tabernacle Baptist Church, Decatur

William J. Fritts, Senior Pastor, Westview Baptist Church,  
Belleville

### For Kentucky

John M. Boone, Retired, Educational Administrator, Simpsonville  
Ronald L. Fellemende, Pastor, Gardenside Baptist Church,  
Lexington

Chun W. Ro, Professor Emeritus, Paducah

### For Louisiana

Fred A. Malone, Pastor, First Baptist Church, Clinton

Chauncey G. Nichols, Nursery Owner, Forest Hill

Scott J. Teutsch, Pastor, Eastwood Baptist Church, Haughton

### For Maryland/Delaware

Stephen D. Hokuf, Sr., Pastor, First Baptist Church, North East

### For Mississippi

Thomas M. Atwood, Pastor, First Baptist Church, Oxford

Glenn A. Miles, Operations Manager, Sojourner Trucking, Inc.,  
Crystal Springs

Odean W. Puckett, Retired Pastor, Ridgeland

### For Missouri

David L. Baker, Pastor, First Baptist Church, Belton

Joey L. French, Certified Public Accountant, St. Louis

Gerald S. Perry, Jr., Pastor, Temple Baptist Church, Sullivan

### For New Mexico

Robert L. Beckett, Retired, Deming

## For North Carolina

Timothy C. Horltdt, Pastor, First Baptist Church, Valdese  
David Horner, Senior Pastor, Providence Baptist Church, Raleigh  
Dorothy H. Whitehead, Owner, Carlson Wagonlit Travel,  
Jamestown

## For Ohio

Reba Barkley, Principal, Lakota Local Schools, West Chester

## For Oklahoma

Russell R. Cook, Director of Missions, Potawatomie-Lincoln  
Association, Shawnee  
Joe T. Cox, Owner, H-I-S Paint Manufacturing Company, Inc.,  
Oklahoma City  
John M. Mathena, Director, Supply Chair Management,  
The Williams Company, Tulsa

## For South Carolina

Warren D. Arthur, IV, Financial Investment Representative,  
Hartsville  
Danny I. Burnley, Pastor, Sierra Baptist Church, Simpsonville

## For Tennessee

F. Denton McKeehan, Retired, Knoxville  
Marion B. Smothers, History Professor, Union University, Jackson  
T. Gary Watkins, Pastor, First Baptist Church, Collierville

## For Texas

W. Jewell Davis, Sr., Anesthesiologist, Lubbock  
Harold E. O'Chester, Senior Pastor, Great Hills Baptist Church,  
Austin  
D. Casey Perry, Minister Relations Director, Southern Baptists of  
Texas Convention, Mabank

## For Virginia

Howard A. Baldwin, President, Multi-Media Evangelism, Inc.,  
Richmond  
Patrick L. Coffey, Pastor, South Quay Baptist Church, Suffolk  
Ricky J. Ewing, Pastor, Pleasant View Baptist Church, Lynchburg

## At Large Trustees

Melba D. Boudreaux, Retired, Wyoming, Pennsylvania  
John Rogers, Jr., Director of Evangelism and Prayer, State  
Convention of Baptists, Indianapolis, Indiana  
Steven W. Schenewerk, Pastor, Community Baptist Church,  
Winston, Oregon  
Don Sellars, Retired, Aurora, Colorado  
Scott G. Wilkins, Pastor, Fall Creek Baptist Church,  
Indianapolis, Indiana

## Local

Charles D. Barnes, Retired Bank Executive  
E. Byron Boyer, Retired  
Steven L. Colyer, Group Manager of Franchise Sales,  
Paymentech, LLC  
Lois Gray, Retired Superintendent of Schools  
James L. Hannah, Business Consultant  
David Hume, Retired Pharmacist  
James B. Hyman, Obstetrician/Gynecologist  
Randall L. Murray, Financial Consultant  
Michael R. Ransdell, Artist

## Administrative Staff

---

### Daniel L. Akin

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Senior Vice President for Academic  
Administration; Dean of the School of Theology, Professor of  
Christian Preaching

### Allan P. Atchley

B.S., M.Div. – Director of Administrative Support Services

### Kimberly J. Atchley

B.A., M.Div. – Registrar and Director of Academic Records

### C. Michael Baker

B.S., M.A., M.R.E. – Supervisor of Security

### Wallace W. Bell

B.S., M.Div., M.B.A. – Director of Facilities Management and  
Auxiliary Services

### Timothy K. Beougher

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – Associate Dean of the Billy Graham  
School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Billy  
Graham Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth

### Jackie Bishop

B.S. – Manager of Campus Events

### Linda M. Blincoe

B.A., M.R.E. – Associate Director of Admissions

### Daniel I. Block

B.Ed., B.A., M.A., D.Phil. – Associate Dean of the School of  
Theology, Scripture and Interpretation Division; John R. Sampey  
Professor of Old Testament Interpretation

### Thomas W. Bolton

B.M., M.M., Ph.D. – Dean of the School of Church Music and  
Worship; Professor of Church Music

### Marge S. Brown

Supervisor of Mailing and Copy Services

### Tracy J. Bruns

B.B.A., C.P.A. – Director of Accounting Services

### Jill Carraway

A.A., B.A. – Manager of Housing Services

### Chip Collins

B.S., M.Div. – Associate Dean of Students; Director of Boyce  
Campus Events

### Karen M. Cheong

Associate Director of Health and Recreation

### Teresa M. Crosby

Assistant Director of Student Life

### William R. Cutrer

B.S., M.A., M.D. – Director of the Gheens Center for Family  
Ministry; C. Edwin Gheens Associate Professor of Christian  
Ministry

### Scott M. Davis

B.A., M.Div. – Director of Admissions

**Stephen D. Drake**

B.A., M.Div., D.Min. – Director of Supervised Ministry Experience; Assistant Professor of Christian Ministry

**Retta L. Draper**

Administrative Assistant to the Senior Vice President for Institutional Relations

**John H. Ewart**

B.A., M.Div., D.Miss. (Candidate) – Associate Vice President of Distance Education and Innovative Learning

**Twyla K. Fagan**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. candidate – Director of Great Commission Ministries, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

**Timothy M. Faile**

B.A., M.Div. – Acquisitions and Serials Librarian

**James Richard Finklea**

B.A., M.C.M., M.R.E. – Director of Campus Information and Gift Processing

**James David Fletcher**

B.S., M.Div. – Director of the Health and Recreation Center

**Michael S. Frank**

A.A. – Director of Management Information Systems

**Jay Allen Graham**

B.S., M.A. – Associate Vice President for Development

**Gary S. Graves**

Supervisor of Building Maintenance Trades

**David L. Gregory**

B.M.Ed., M.C.M., D.M.A. – Church Music and Audiovisual Librarian

**Jared R. Hallal**

B.F.A. – Art Director

**Daniel E. Hatfield**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Vice President for Student Services; Dean of Students

**Carol L. Heinz**

B.S. – Associate Director of Personnel Services

**John T. Hellams, Jr.**

A.A., B.A., M.A.C.E., M.Div. (equiv.), D.Min. Candidate – Executive Assistant to the President

**Sidney Hill**

B.M., M.C.M., – Supervisor of Central Stores

**Terry Wayne Jenks**

B.S. – Manager Network Services

**Bruce L. Keisling**

B.A., M.S.L.S. – Librarian, Associate Vice President for Academic Resources

**Heather King**

B.A., M.A. – Instructor of Leadership and Church Ministry; Director of Women's Ministry Studies

**Charles E. Lawless, Jr.**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Senior Associate Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; William Walker Brookes Associate Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth; Director of Professional Doctoral Studies

**Melissa Gail Leachman**

L.P.N. – Seminary Nurse and Clinic Supervisor

**Jose Jorge Lemes**

Diploma CIS – Network Technician

**R. Clark Logan, Jr.**

B.B.A., M.B.A. – Director of Development

**Sean Michael Lucas**

B.A., M.A. – Archivist

**Connie G. Marrett**

B.A., M.A., M.S.S.W. – Director of Personnel Services

**George H. Martin**

B.S., M.Div., Th.D. – Associate Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; M. Theron Rankin Professor of Christian Missions (1996)

**Lynn Matala**

A.A. – Accounting Supervisor of Receivables

**T. J. McGlothlin, Jr.**

A.S., B.S., M.B.A., C.A.M., C.M. – Senior Vice President for Institutional Administration

**Shannon Mitchell**

B.B.A. – Accounting Supervisor for General Ledger and Payroll

**R. Albert Mohler, Jr.**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – President; Professor of Christian Theology

**Roy E. Montfort**

A.S.M.E. – Supervisor of Technical Trades

**Robert L. Myers**

A.A.S. – Personal Computer Specialist

**Robert Nettles**

B.S., B.A., M.A. – Resident Manager of Village Manor

**Lisa J. Nowak**

A.A., B.S.C. – Computing Operations Manager

**James Parker, III**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., D.Theol. – Associate Dean of the School of Theology, Worldview and Culture Division; Professor of Worldview and Culture

**Bob Perkins**

Chief of Security and Risk Management

**Hal K. Pettegrew**

B.A., M.A., M.R.E., M.Div., Ph.D. – J. M. Frost Associate Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1998); Director of the Doctor of Educational Ministry Program, School of Leadership and Church Ministry

**Carolyn F. Popp**

Supervisor of Environmental Services

**Martha C. Powell**

B.M., M.M., M.L.S. – Director of Cataloging Services

**Pam Price**

Executive Chef and Manager of Food Services

**Thom S. Rainer**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Dean of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth

**Andrew B. Rawls**

B.A., M.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Director of Media Services

**Jonathan Richerson**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant to the Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry

**Marc Wayne Richey**

B.A., M.R.E. – Music Technology Manager

**Thomas R. Schreiner**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – Managing Editor of the *Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*; Professor of New Testament Interpretation

**Janice Mae Seifrid**

B.S., M.A., Ed.D. – Director of Student Life, Associate Dean of Students, Ombudsman

**Valerie G. Shell**

B.S. – Director of the Child Development Center

**Lisa Shaw**

B.B.A. – Assistant Registrar

**Mozelle Clark Sherman**

B.M., M.M., Ph.D. – Founding Director Emeritus of Church Music Drama Theatre; Senior Professor of Church Music

**Mark E. Simpson**

B.A., M.A.C.E., M.A., Ph.D. – Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies and Digital Learning, School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Gaines S. Dobbins Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry

**Chris Smith**

Classroom Technology Manager

**Lawrence Smith**

B.A. – Vice President for Communications

**Terry W. Stallard**

B.S., M.Div. – Supervisor of Landscaping and Grounds Maintenance

**Carl L. Stam**

B.A., M.M. – Director of the Institute of Christian Worship; Associate Professor of Church Music and Worship

**June Swann**

B.A., M.R.E. – Associate Director of Academic Records

**John Mark Terry**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Director for Research Doctoral Studies, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; A.P. and Faye Stone Professor of Christian Missions and Evangelism

**David W. Thurman**

A.A., B.S., M.A., Ed.D. – Director of Ministry Referral

**Ronald A. Turner**

B.A., M.M., D.M.A. – Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies, School of Church Music and Worship; Carolyn King Ragan Professor of Church Music

**D. Andrew Vincent**

B.A. – Director of Conference Center and Other Auxiliaries

**Brad J. Waggoner**

B.S., M.A., M.R.E., Ph.D. – Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Associate Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry

**Douglas C. Walker III**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Senior Vice President for Institutional Relations

**Bruce A. Ware**

A.S., Cert., B.A., M.Div., Th.M., M.A., Ph.D. – Senior Associate Dean of the School of Theology, Associate Dean, Theology and Tradition Division; Professor of Christian Theology

**Katheryn L. Webb**

B.S.E., M.S.E., M.A.R.E., Ph.D. – Associate Dean for Masters Studies and Christian Schooling, School of Leadership and Church Ministry; Associate Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry

**James C. Whaley**

Chef De Cuisine

**Amy C. Whitfield**

B.A. – Administrative Assistant to the Senior Vice President for Academic Administration

**Sharon E. Wickholm**

B.A., M.S.L.S. – Catalog Librarian

**Susan Dee Wilder**

Technical Services Coordinator

**Dennis E. Williams**

B.S., M.A., M.A., M.R.E., Ph.D. – Dean of Institutional Assessment; Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry; Acting Director of Extension Studies

**Gregory A. Wills**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – Director, Center for the Study of the Southern Baptist Convention; Associate Professor of Church History

**Michael H. Withers**

B.S., M.Div. – Supervisor of International and Disability Services

**Hershael W. York**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Associate Dean of the School of Theology, Ministry and Proclamation Division; Victor and Louise Lester Professor of Christian Preaching

## Faculty

---

**Daniel L. Akin**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D., – Professor of Christian Preaching (1996); Dean of the School of Theology; Senior Vice President for Academic Administration

**Timothy K. Beougher**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – Billy Graham Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1996); Associate Dean of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

**Terry J. Betts**

B.S.Ed., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2001)

**Daniel I. Block**

B.Ed., B.A., M.A., D.Phil. – John R. Sampey Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1995); Associate Dean of the School of Theology, Scripture and Interpretation Division

**Thomas W. Bolton**

B.M., M.M., Ph.D. – Professor of Church Music (1996); Dean of the School of Church Music and Worship

**Chad O. Brand**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Worldview and Culture (2001)

**Gary J. Bredfelt**

Dip., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. – Distinguished Visiting Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry

**Theodore J. Cabal**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of Christian Philosophy (1998)

**James D. Chancellor**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – W. O. Carver Professor of Christian Missions and World Religions (1992)

**Leigh E. Conver**

B.A., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – Lawrence and Charlotte Hoover Professor of Psychology of Religion and Pastoral Counseling (1991)

**E. David Cook**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D., M.A. – Distinguished Visiting Professor of Christian Ethics (1998)

**William F. Cook, III**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2000)

**Don R. Cox**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1998)

**James W. Cox**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Senior Professor of Christian Preaching (1959)

**William R. Cromer, Jr.**

B.A., M.Div., Ed.D. – Senior Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1957)

**Esther H. Crookshank**

B.M., M.A., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Church Music (1994)

**William R. Cutrer**

B.S., M.A., M.D. – C. Edwin Gheens Associate Professor of Christian Ministry (1999); Director of the Gheens Center for Family Ministry

**Stephen D. Drake**

B.A., M.Div., D.Min. – Assistant Professor of Christian Ministry (1999); Director of Supervised Ministry Experience

**Joel F. Drinkard, Jr.**

B.A., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1983); Director of Joseph A. Callaway Museum

**Russell T. Fuller**

B.S., M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1998)

**Peter J. Gentry**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1999)

**Carl F. H. Henry**

B.A., M.A., B.Div., Th.D., Ph.D. – Senior Research Professor of Christian Theology and Ethics (1988)

**W. Bryant Hicks**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Senior Professor of Christian Missions (1964)

**G. Maurice Hinson**

B.A., M.M., D.M.A. – Senior Professor of Church Music (1957)

**Eric L. Johnson**

B.Th., M.A.C.S., M.A., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Pastoral Theology (2000)

**Jerry A. Johnson**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. Candidate – Assistant Professor of Christian Ethics; Dean, Boyce College

**Michael Lancaster**

B.M., M.M., D.M.A. – Associate Professor of Church Music (2001)

**J. Phillip Landgrave**

B.A., B.C.M., M.C.M., D.M.A. – Senior Professor of Church Music (1964)

**Charles E. Lawless, Jr.**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – William Walker Brookes Associate Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1997); Senior Associate Dean and Coordinator of Doctor of Ministry Program, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth; Director of Professional Doctoral Studies

**Kenneth Magnuson**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Christian Ethics (1999)

**George H. Martin**

B.S., M.Div., Th.D. – M. Theron Rankin Professor of Christian Missions (1996); Associate Dean, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

**Kenneth A. Mathews**

B.A., Th.M., M.A., Ph.D. – Distinguished Visiting Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (2001)

**Donny R. Mathis**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. Candidate – Instructor of New Testament Interpretation (2002)

**R. Albert Mohler, Jr.**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of Christian Theology (1993); President of The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

**Russell D. Moore**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Christian Theology (2001)

**Frederick G. Morton, Jr.**

B.B.A., M.A.C.E., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry

**Ronald H. Nash**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. – Professor of Christian Philosophy (1999)

**Thomas J. Nettles**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of Historical Theology (1997)

**James Parker, III**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Th.M., D.Theol. – Professor of Worldview and Culture (1999); Associate Dean of the School of Theology, Worldview and Culture Division

**Hal K. Pettegrew**

B.A., M.A., M.R.E., M.Div., Ph.D. – J. M. Frost Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1998); Director of the Doctor of Educational Ministry Program, School of Leadership and Church Ministry

**Robert L. Plummer**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Assistant Professor of New Testament Interpretation (2002)

**John B. Polhill**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – James Buchanan Harrison Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1969)

**David L. Puckett**

B.A., Th.M., Ph.D. – Associate Vice President for Doctoral Studies; Professor of Church History (2002)

**Larry J. Purcell**

B.A., B.R.E., M.A., Ed.D. – Associate Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry

**Thom S. Rainer**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of Evangelism and Church Growth (1994); Dean of the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

**Brian C. Richardson**

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. – Basil Manly, Jr. Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1996)

**Thomas R. Schreiner**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1997); Managing Editor of the *Southern Baptist Journal of Theology*

**Mark A. Seifrid**

B.S., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1992)

**Mozelle Clark Sherman**

B.M., M.M., Ph.D. – Senior Professor of Church Music (1984); Founding Director Emeritus of Church Music Drama Theatre

**Mark E. Simpson**

B.A., M.A.C.E., M.A., Ph.D. – Gaines S. Dobbins Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1995); Associate Dean for Doctoral Studies and Digital Learning, School of Leadership and Church Ministry

**G. Douglas Smith**

B.S., M.M.E., D.M.A. – Mildred and Ernest Hogan Professor of Church Music (1975)

**Carl L. Stam**

B.A., M.M. – Associate Professor of Church Music and Worship (2000); Director of the Institute of Christian Worship

**Robert H. Stein**

B.A., B.D., S.T.M., Ph.D. – Mildred and Ernest Hogan Professor of New Testament Interpretation (1997)

**Charles W. Tackett**

B.A., M.Div., M.A., Psy.D. – Associate Professor of Psychology and Christian Counseling (1997)

**Marvin E. Tate**

B.A., B.D., Ph.D. – Senior Professor of Old Testament Interpretation (1960)

**John Mark Terry**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – A.P. and Faye Stone Professor of Christian Missions and Evangelism (1993); Director for Research Doctoral Studies, Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

**Ronald A. Turner**

B.A., M.M., D.M.A. – Carolyn King Ragan Professor of Church Music (1977); Director for Research Doctoral Studies, School of Church Music and Worship

**Sandra Chucalo Turner**

B.A., M.M., M.C.M., D.M.A. – Associate Professor of Church Music (1994)



**Brad J. Waggoner**

B.S., M.A., M.R.E., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1999); Dean of the School of Leadership and Church Ministry

**T. Vaughn Walker**

B.S., M.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – WMU Professor of Christian Ministries (1996) and Professor of Black Church Studies (1986)

**Bruce A. Ware**

A.S., Cert., B.A., M.Div., Th.M., M.A., Ph.D. – Professor of Christian Theology (1998); Senior Associate Dean of the School of Theology; Associate Dean, Theology and Tradition Division

**Katheryn L. Webb**

B.S.E., M.S.E., M.A.R.E., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (2000); Associate Dean for Masters Studies and Christian Schooling, School of Leadership and Church Ministry

**Stephen J. Wellum**

B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Christian Theology (1999)

**Dennis E. Williams**

B.S., M.A., M.A., M.R.E., Ph.D. – Professor of Leadership and Church Ministry (1994); Dean of Institutional Assessment; Acting Director of Extension Studies

**Gregory A. Wills**

B.S., M.Div., Th.M., Ph.D. – Associate Professor of Church History (1997); Director, Center for the Study of the Southern Baptist Convention

**Shawn D. Wright**

B.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Instructor of Church History (2001)

**Hershael W. York**

B.A., M.A., M.Div., Ph.D. – Victor and Louise Lester Professor of Christian Preaching (1997); Associate Dean of the School of Theology, Ministry and Proclamation Division

## Academic Calendar

---

This calendar lists pivotal dates in the life of the seminary.  
For important dates related to specific degree programs, consult the appropriate office.

### 2003

---

#### August 8-19

New Student Registration

#### August 19

Orientation for Fall Semester

#### August 20

Fall semester classes begin

#### August 21-27

Late registration for fall semester

#### August 26

Convocation

#### September 1

Labor Day Holiday

#### October 9

Mid-point of semester

#### November 24-26

Fall Reading Days

#### November 27-28

Thanksgiving holiday

#### December 2

Fall semester classes end

#### December 4-6, 8-9

Fall semester final examinations

#### December 11-12

Graduation activities

#### December 24-26

Christmas holiday

### 2004

---

#### January 1

New Year's Day holiday

#### January 5

January term classes begin

#### January 16

January term classes end

#### January 19

Martin Luther King, Jr. holiday

#### January 21

Spring semester classes begin

#### January 27

Convocation

#### March 11

Mid-point of semester

#### March 29-31

#### April 1-2

Spring Reading Days

#### April 9

Good Friday holiday

#### May 4

Spring semester classes end

#### May 6-8, 10-11

Spring semester final examinations

#### May 13-14

Graduation activities

#### May 31

Memorial Day holiday

#### June 7

First two week summer session classes begin

#### June 15-16

SBC, Indianapolis, Indiana

#### June 18

First two week summer session classes end

#### June 21

Second two week summer session classes begin

#### July 2

Second two week summer session classes end

#### July 4

July 4th holiday

#### July 6

Third two week summer session classes begin

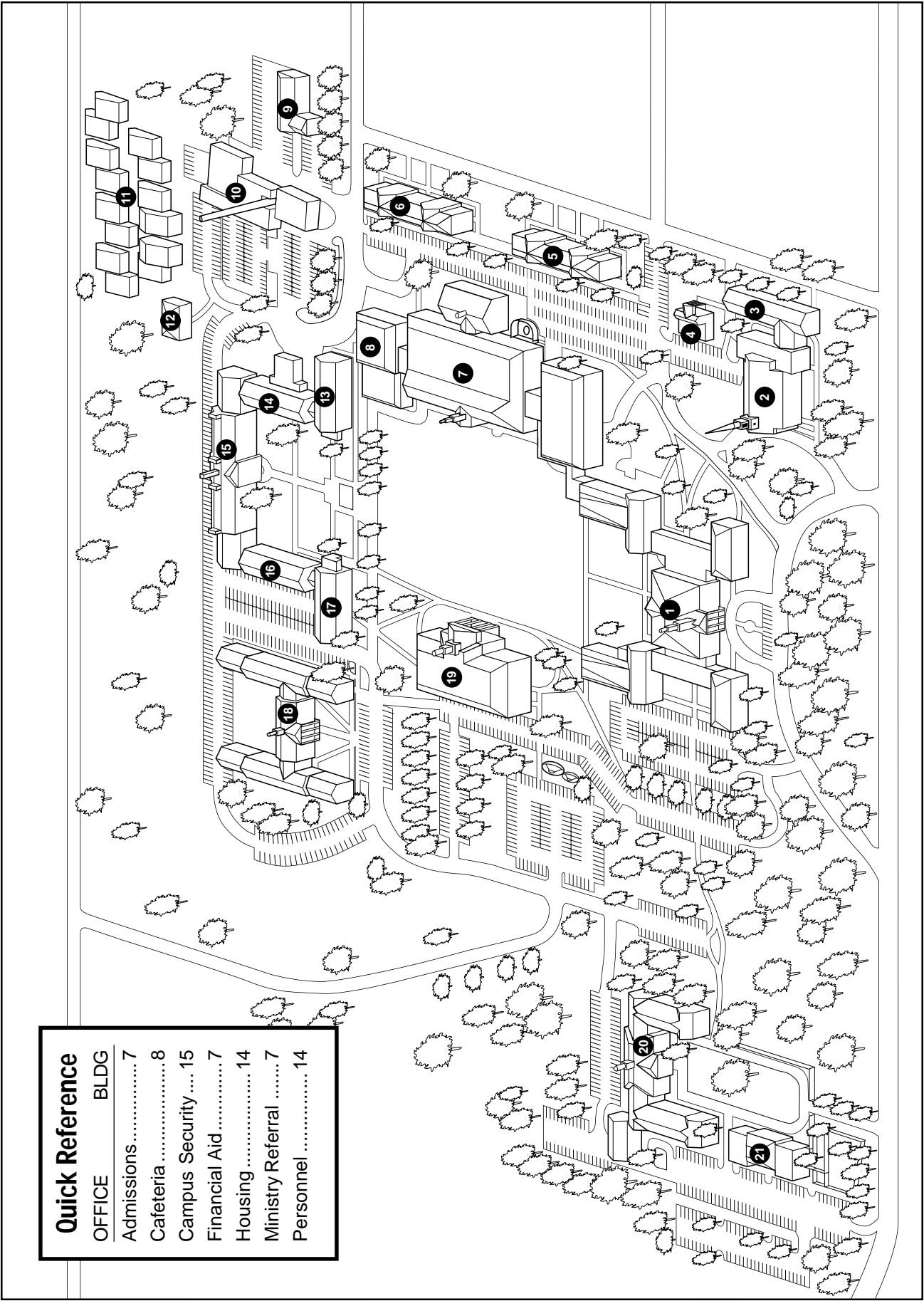
#### July 16

Third two week summer session classes end

Six week summer language courses end

#### August 18

Fall semester classes begin



Quick Reference	
OFFICE	BLDG
Admissions.....	7
Cafeteria .....	8
Campus Security .....	15
Financial Aid .....	7
Housing .....	14
Ministry Referral .....	7
Personnel .....	14

# Campus Map

**1. Norton Hall:** All offices of Academic Administration and Student Services are located in Norton Hall. also in Norton Hall are Schools of Theology, Leadership and Church Ministry, and the Billy Graham School of Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth. Norton's North and South wings house classrooms and faculty offices with Broadus Chapel in the Northwest wing.

**2. Alumni Memorial Chapel:** Seminary worship center; seats 1,400 persons.

**3. Cooke Hall:** School of Church Music and Worship facilities and Heeren Recital Hall.

**4. Seminary Foundation**

**5. Judson and 6. Rice:** Conference Center.

**7. Honeycutt Campus Center:** Health and recreation facilities, switchboard/campus information desk, conference rooms, Dillard chapel, student lounge, copy center, post office, book store, clinic, Joseph A. Callaway Archaeological Museum, student organization offices, Admissions, Public Relations, and Communications and Ministry Referral offices.

**8. Chiles Hall:** Cafeteria and conference center.

**9. Foster Hall:** Housing for married students without children.

**10. Allen Central Services and Heat Plant:** Facilities Management and Central Stores.

**11. Springdale Apartments:** Housing for married students without children.

**12. Samuels Missionary Apartments**

**13. Williams Hall:** Guest rooms and single student housing.

**14. Sampey:** Personnel, Accounting, and Housing Services' offices; housing for single students.

**15. Mullins:** Campus Security, Campus Events and Guest Housing; housing for single students.

**16. Manly and 17. Whitsitt Halls:** Housing for single students.

**18. Fuller Hall:** Guest rooms and apartments for married students without children and single students.

**19. James P. Boyce Centennial Library**

**20. W.O. Carver Building:** Boyce College.

**21. Child Development Center**

## Facts about Southern Seminary

■ Founded in 1859 in Greenville, S.C., as the first seminary in the Southern Baptist Convention.

■ Moved to Louisville, Ky., in 1877 and to its present campus on Lexington Road in 1926.

■ First session in 1859 included 26 students and four professors. By 1926, Southern Seminary was the largest seminary in the world.

■ Southern was one of the first theological institutions to pioneer doctoral-level study. Southern's Ph.D. was the first Doctor of Philosophy degree to be offered by a seminary in the U.S.

■ In 1906, Southern created the nation's first Christian education program.

■ Today Southern Seminary is one of the largest seminaries in the world and the second largest of the denomination's six seminaries.

■ Boyce College, part of Southern Seminary, offers fully accredited associate and baccalaureate degrees in Biblical Studies.

■ The 70-acre main campus features buildings in classical Georgian architecture. The newest addition, Chiles Hall, features a cafeteria and conference center.

■ One of the few seminaries to offer an extensive Health and Recreation facility.

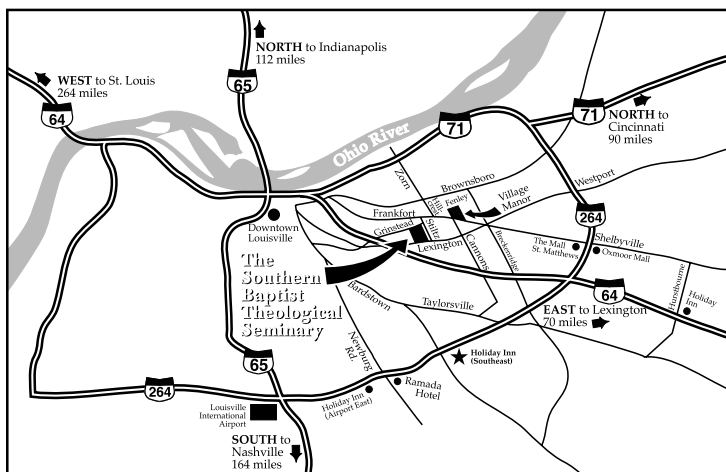
■ State-of-the-art classrooms designed with video projectors for presentations, internet access, and other innovative learning options.

■ The James P. Boyce Centennial Library's extensive collections now exceed 800,000 catalogued items including materials from Dr. Boyce's personal library and premier collections in the area of Baptist studies. The holdings of the Boyce Library rank it among the foremost seminary libraries in North America.

■ More than 2,300 students representing 49 states, 42 foreign countries and some 700 colleges and universities make up the student body of Southern Seminary.

■ Thanks to the Cooperative Program, tuition for each Southern Baptist student reflects a 50% reduction.

■ Total endowment funds exceed \$68 million.



## Directions

From I-64, take Grinstead Exit 8, west one block to Lexington Road. Turn left, campus is approximately one mile on left.

## A

Abstract of Principles ..... 7-8  
 Academic Calendar ..... 180  
 Academic Standing ..... 38  
 Accreditation ..... 12  
 Administrative Staff ... 3-6, 174-177  
**Admissions** ..... **17-29**  
     Diploma ..... 17  
     Master ..... 18-21  
     Professional Doctoral ..... 21-23  
     Research Doctoral ..... 24-26  
 Alumni Chapel ..... 34  
 Application Deadlines ..... 29  
 Attendance, class ..... 38  
 Auditors ..... 29

## B

Baptist Faith and  
     Message, The ..... 8-12  
**Billy Graham School of**  
     **Missions, Evangelism and**  
     **Church Growth** ..... **109-134**  
     Diploma ..... 17, 113  
     Master ..... 18-21, 113-125  
     Professional  
         Doctoral ..... 21-23, 126-130  
     Research  
         Doctoral ..... 24-26, 130-134  
 Board of Trustees ..... 173-174  
 Bookstore ..... 34  
 Boyce College ..... 13-14

## C

Child Care ..... 35  
**Church Music and Worship,**  
     **School of** ..... **73-90**  
     Diploma ..... 17, 80  
     Master ..... 18-21, 77-79, 81-88  
     Doctoral ..... 89-90  
 Class Schedule ..... 37  
 Community Cultural Activities .. 76  
 Commuter Housing ..... 34-35  
 Computer Lab ..... 34  
 Continuing Education ..... 15  
 Course Descriptions ..... 135-172  
 Course Load ..... 38-39

## D

D.Min. Programs ..... 21-23, 66-68,  
     89-90, 102-103, 126-130  
 Denominational Affiliation ..... 12  
 Diploma Programs  
     Christian Education ..... 17, 98  
     Church Music ..... 17, 80  
     Missions ..... 17, 113  
     Theology ..... 17, 55  
 Disability Assistance ..... 33  
 Divorce ..... 28  
 Doctor of Education in  
     Leadership ..... 24, 26, 104-105  
 Doctor of  
     Educational Ministry ..... 21, 23,  
         102-103  
 Doctor of Ministry  
     Black Church  
         Leadership ..... 21, 23, 128  
     Christian  
         Counseling ..... 21-22, 67-68  
     Evangelism and  
         Church Growth ..... 21, 23,  
             126-127  
     Expository  
         Preaching ..... 21, 66-67  
     Korean Church  
         Leadership .... 21, 23, 128-129  
     Missions  
         Leadership .... 21, 23, 127-128  
 Doctor of  
     Missiology ..... 21, 23, 129-130  
 Doctor of  
     Music Ministry ..... 21-22, 89-90  
 Doctor of  
     Musical Arts ..... 24-25, 90  
 Doctor of Philosophy  
     Christian Education ..... 24, 26,  
         105-107  
     Missions ..... 24-25, 132-134  
     Theology ..... 24-25, 70-71

## E

Employment  
     Church ..... 35  
     Secular ..... 35  
 Ensembles ..... 78  
 Extension Centers ..... 15, 39

## F

F.A.C.T.S. .... 31-32  
 Faculty  
     Billy Graham School ... 109-111,  
         177-179  
     Church Music  
         and Worship .. 73-75, 177-179  
     Leadership and  
         Church Ministry ..... 91-93,  
             177-179  
     Theology ..... 47-53, 177-179  
 Fees and Charges ..... 43-45  
     Application Fees ..... 43  
     Degree Fees ..... 43-44  
     Housing Charges ..... 45  
 Final Examinations ..... 41  
 Financial Aid ..... 31-32

## G

Grade Change ..... 40  
 Grading System ..... 40  
 Graduation ..... 41-42  
 Guest Housing ..... 34

## H

Historical Sketch ..... 12-13  
 Housing ..... 34-35

## I

Incomplete ..... 40  
 Insurance ..... 33  
 International Applicants ..... 27  
 Internet Courses ..... 15, 39

## L

**Leadership and**  
     **Church Ministry,**  
     **School of** ..... **91-107**  
     Diploma ..... 17, 98  
     Master ..... 18, 20, 98-101  
     Professional  
         Doctoral ..... 21, 23, 102-103  
     Research  
         Doctoral ..... 24, 26, 104-107  
     Library ..... 34, 76  
     Loans ..... 31

## M

Master of Arts	
Christian Education ...	18, 20, 99
Christian Counseling .....	18, 57
Christian School	
Administration .....	18, 20, 100
Missiology .....	18, 20, 115
Theological	
Studies .....	56, 114
Worship .....	18-19, 87
Master of	
Church Music .....	18-19, 83
Master of Divinity	
Advanced ....	18-19, 65, 124-125
Christian Education .	18, 20, 101
Church Music .....	18, 20, 84
Missions .....	18, 20, 117-118
Theology .....	18-19, 58-64
Worship .....	18-19, 88
Master of Music .....	81-82
Master of Theology .....	24-25, 68-71, 131-134
Metroversity .....	38
Ministry Core Studies .....	96-97
Mission .....	1, 12
Missions Opportunities .....	34
Music Library .....	76

## N

Non-Southern Baptist	
Applicants .....	28

## O

Orientation .....	37
-------------------	----

## P

Ph.D.	
Christian Education .....	24, 26, 105-107
Missions .....	24-25, 132-134
Theology .....	24-25, 70-71
Payment Plan .....	31-32
Placement Examination and	
Auditions in Music .....	77

## R

Readmission .....	42
Recitals .....	79
Recreation .....	33
Refunds .....	43
Registration .....	37
Repeated Courses .....	40
Research Doctoral	
Program ....	24-26, 68-71, 89-90, 103-107, 130-134
Residency .....	39-40

## S

Scholarships .....	31
Special Circumstances .....	27-29
School of	
Church Music and	
Worship .....	73-90
Leadership and	
Church Ministry .....	91-107
Missions, Evangelism and	
Church Growth .....	109-134
Theology .....	47-71
Special Students .....	28
Student Organizations .....	33
Supervised Ministry	
Programs .....	54-55, 77, 86, 95-96, 112-113
Seminary Wives Institute .....	14

## T

TEAM-A .....	38
Theology, School of .....	47-71
Diploma .....	17, 55
Master .....	18-19, 55-65
Professional	
Doctoral .....	21-22, 66-68
Research	
Doctoral .....	24-25, 68-71
Transcripts .....	40-41
Transfer of Credit .....	42
Transfer of Degree .....	42

## V

Veteran Benefits .....	32
Visiting Students .....	29
Visiting Scholar Program .....	15
Vocational Rehabilitation .....	32

## W

Withdrawal .....	42-43
Women's Ministries .....	94
Written Communication .....	38

---

## YES - I WOULD LIKE TO KNOW MORE ABOUT SOUTHERN SEMINARY.

---

---

First Name

Middle Name

Last Name

---

Address

---

City/State/Zip Code

Telephone Number (include area code)

---

College attended (or now attending)

Date of graduation (or anticipated date)

---

Date you plan to enter Southern Seminary (month and year)

-----  
*fold along dotted line*

Please send me the following information about Southern Seminary (check all that apply)

☐ Housing

☐ Financial Aid

☐ Admissions

☐ Job Opportunities

☐ Southern Seminary Catalog

☐ Boyce College Catalog

☐ Applicant forms for Southern Seminary (specify degree program)\_\_\_\_\_

☐ Application forms for Boyce College

Please add my name to your mailing list. I want to stay informed about Southern Seminary in the area(s) checked below:

☐ Theology

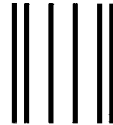
☐ Leadership and Church Ministry

☐ Missions, Evangelism and Church Growth

☐ Church Music and Worship

☐ College education through Boyce College

-----  
*fold along dotted line*



**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 295 LOUISVILLE KY

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

THE SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
OFFICE OF ADMISSIONS  
2825 LEXINGTON ROAD  
LOUISVILLE, KY 40206-9945

NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

